

# Summary File 2

2000

2000 Census of Population and Housing

Issued July 2007

SF2/07 (RV)

**Technical Documentation**



**US CENSUS BUREAU**

*Helping You Make Informed Decisions*

U.S. Department of Commerce  
Economics and Statistics Administration  
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

United States  
**Census**  
**2000**

For additional information concerning the files, contact Marketing Services Office, Customer Services Center, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233 or phone 301-763-INFO (4636).

For additional information concerning the technical documentation, contact Administrative and Customer Services Division, Electronic Products Development Branch, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233 or phone 301-457-1326.

# Summary File 2

# 2000

Issued July 2007

*2000 Census of Population and Housing*

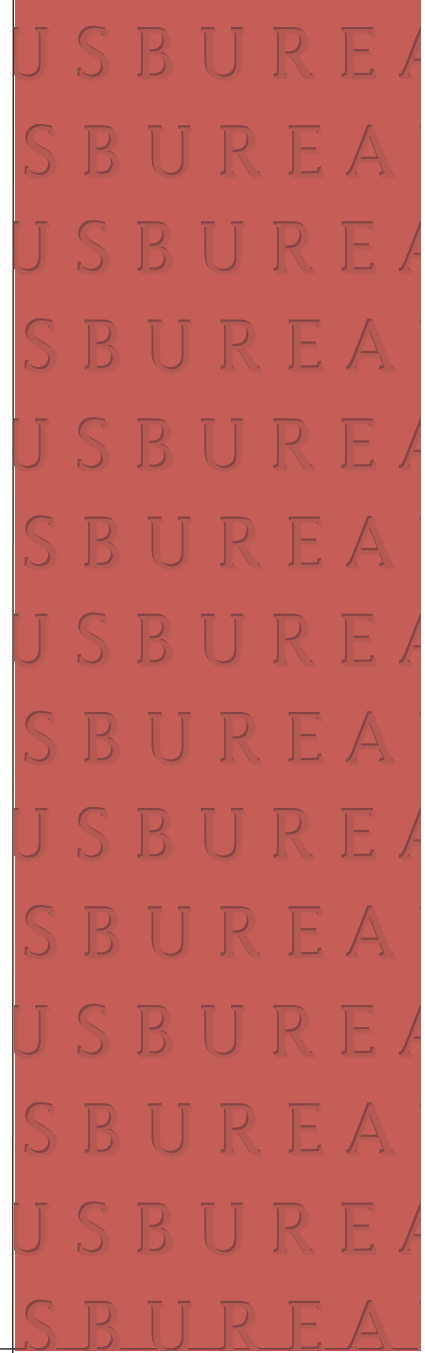
SF2/07 (RV)

## Technical Documentation



**U.S. Department of Commerce**  
**Donald L. Evans,**  
Secretary

**U.S. CENSUS BUREAU**  
**William G. Barron, Jr.,**  
Acting Director



SUGGESTED CITATION

FILES: Census 2000 Summary File 2—  
[name of state or United States]/  
prepared by the  
U.S. Census Bureau, 2001

TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION:  
Census 2000 Summary File 2  
Technical Documentation/prepared by  
the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001



**U.S. CENSUS BUREAU**

**William G. Barron, Jr.,**  
Acting Director

**William G. Barron, Jr.,**  
Deputy Director

**Nancy A. Potok,**  
Principal Associate Director  
and Chief Financial Officer

**John J. Thompson,**  
Principal Associate Director  
for Programs

**Preston Jay Waite,**  
Associate Director  
for Decennial Census

**Nancy M. Gordon,**  
Associate Director  
for Demographic Programs

**Cynthia Z.F. Clark,**  
Associate Director  
for Methodology and  
Standards

**Marvin D. Raines,**  
Associate Director  
for Field Operations

**Carol M. Van Horn,**  
Assistant Director  
for Decennial Census

CONTENTS

CHAPTERS

1	Abstract . . . . .	1-1
2	How to Use This File. . . . .	2-1
3	Subject Locator . . . . .	3-1
4	Summary Level Sequence Chart. . . . .	4-1
5	List of Tables (Matrices) . . . . .	5-1
6	Summary Table Outlines . . . . .	6-1
7	Data Dictionary . . . . .	7-1
8	Accuracy of the Data . . . . .	8-1
9	User Updates . . . . .	9-1

APPENDIXES

A	Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts. . . . .	A-1
B	Definitions of Subject Characteristics. . . . .	B-1
C	Data Collection and Processing Procedures . . . . .	C-1
D	Questionnaire . . . . .	D-1
E	Data Products and User Assistance . . . . .	E-1
F	Maps . . . . .	F-1
G	Code Lists . . . . .	G-1
H	Characteristic Iterations. . . . .	H-1

# Chapter 1.

## Abstract

---

### CONTENTS

	Page
<a href="#">Citation</a> .....	1-1
<a href="#">Type of File</a> .....	1-1
<a href="#">Subject Content</a> .....	1-1
<a href="#">Geographic Content</a> .....	1-1
<a href="#">User Updates</a> .....	1-2
<a href="#">Related Products</a> .....	1-2
<a href="#">File Ordering</a> .....	1-2

### CITATION

Census 2000 Summary File 2 – [name of state<sup>1</sup> or United States]/prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001.

### TYPE OF FILE

Summary statistics.

### SUBJECT CONTENT

Summary File 2 (SF 2) contains the 100-percent data (the information compiled from the questions asked of all people and about every housing unit). Population items include sex, age, race, Hispanic or Latino, household relationship, and group quarters. Housing items include occupancy status, vacancy status, and tenure (owner occupied or renter occupied).

SF 2 includes population characteristics, such as sex by age, average household size, household type, relationship by household type (including living alone), unmarried-partner households, nonrelatives by household type, and own children under 18 years by family type and age. The file includes housing characteristics, such as tenure, tenure by age of householder, and tenure by household size for occupied housing units. Selected aggregates and medians also are provided. A complete listing of subjects in SF 2 is found in [Chapter 3, Subject Locator](#).

These 100-percent data are presented in 36 population tables (matrices) and 11 housing tables, identified with “PCT” and “HCT,” respectively. Each table is iterated for 250 population groups: the total population, 132 race groups, 78 American Indian and Alaska Native tribe categories (reflecting 39 individual tribes), and 39 Hispanic or Latino groups. The presentation of SF 2 tables for any of the 250 population groups is subject to a population threshold of 100 or more people. That is, if there are fewer than 100 people in a specific population group in a specific geographic area, their population and housing characteristics data are not available for that geographic area in SF 2. See [Appendix H, Characteristic Iterations](#), for more information.

### GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT

Summary File 2 is released as individual files for each of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the United States. The tables (matrices) are identical for all files, but the geographic coverage differs. Because urban and rural areas will not be available until mid-2002 as part of the final national file, an advance national file will be released in early 2002 that provides all SF 2 data without the urban and rural components.

---

<sup>1</sup>This includes the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

---

This abstract lists the most frequently accessed geographic levels. [Chapter 4, Summary Level Sequence Chart](#), outlines the hierarchical and inventory geographic summaries in their entirety. Three summary level sequence charts are provided: for the state files, for the advance national file, and for the final national file.

The SF 2 for states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico provides data for states, counties<sup>2</sup>, county subdivisions<sup>3</sup>, places, census tracts, state parts of American Indian and Alaska Native areas, tribal subdivisions, metropolitan areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

The SF 2 national files include summaries for the entire United States, as well as for regions, divisions, states, counties, county subdivisions, places, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, tribal subdivisions, and metropolitan areas. The final national file includes data for urban (urbanized areas and urban clusters) and rural areas.

Within the summary files, some geographic entities are not shown because the number of people in the specified population group does not meet the population threshold of 100 people in that geographic entity for the specified group.

## USER UPDATES

The chapter on [User Updates](#) informs data users about corrections, errata, and related explanatory information. These updates provide information about unique characteristics, changes, or corrections. However, sometimes this information becomes available too late to be reflected in the tables (matrices) or related documentation. User updates are available on the Census Bureau's Internet site at [www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov).

## RELATED PRODUCTS

Listed below are the other related 100-percent products that will be made available on DVD, on CD-ROM, and/or through the American FactFinder (AFF). Some products will be available as printed reports.

Census 2000: *Summary File 1 (SF 1)*. Files containing 100-percent data for the United States, each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. Population items include sex, age, race, Hispanic or Latino, household type, household relationship, and group quarters. Housing items include occupancy status, vacancy status, and tenure (owner occupied or renter occupied). The file for each state includes selected data down to the block level and some data items down to the census tract level, while the national files include data only down to the place level or higher. These files will be made available on the Internet, on DVD, and on CD-ROM. Scheduled for release in 2001-2002.

Census 2000: PHC-1, *Summary Population and Housing Characteristics*. A report for the United States, each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, which contains 100-percent data for the state, local governmental units (counties, places, and towns/townships), and other county subdivisions, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands. This report will be made available on the Internet (PDF) and as a printed report. Scheduled for release in 2002.

Census 2000: PHC-3, *Population and Housing Unit Totals*. A report for the United States, each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, which contains 100-percent data with selected historical counts for states, counties, county subdivisions, places, state component parts for metropolitan areas, and urban areas. This report will be made available on the Internet (PDF) and as a printed report. Scheduled for release in 2003.

## FILE ORDERING

For ordering and pricing information, access the online catalog at the Census Bureau's Internet site at [www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov) or contact the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center on 301-763-INFO (4636).

---

<sup>2</sup>Parish in Louisiana, borough or census area in Alaska, and municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.

<sup>3</sup>In Puerto Rico, some subdivisions (barrios-pueblos and barrios) are divided into subminor civil divisions (subbarrios).

# Chapter 2.

## How to Use This File

---

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter serves as a guide for data users to both the file and the technical documentation. Novice users trying to understand how to use the documentation and the file should read this chapter first. *Please pay particular attention to the section titled [File Structure and Segmentation](#). This structure is a new approach for Census 2000.*

### DATA FORMAT AND ACCESS TOOLS

Users of the DVD/CD-ROM can access the file information in two ways. The DVD/CD-ROM contains software that aggregates user-defined areas, allows for multiple geographic selections, and creates customized reports. (Note: ASCII CD-ROMs prepared upon release of individual state files do not contain supporting software. Software is only available on the DVD/CD-ROM products created after all files have been released.)

Users also can utilize their standard software packages to manipulate the data. The data on the DVD/CD-ROM are in a standard proprietary format that can easily be imported into other software packages.

Flat ASCII files by state are available for downloading via FTP from the American FactFinder Web site. They are also available as an on-demand CD-ROM product. In ASCII products, the geographic header record file contains fixed fields while the data portion, including the geographic links, are in comma-delimited format.

### FILE NAMING CONVENTIONS

File names follow a predefined structure. For Summary File 2 (SF 2), all geoheader records are named *stgeor.uf2*. The *st* is the United States Postal Service (USPS) 2-character abbreviation for the state. US (us) is used for national files. The geo name is a constant. The *r* indicates the release number of the product. The *r* field is only used after the initial file release. In any subsequent releases, the *r* field is replaced by an alpha sequence letter (a, b, etc.). For example, the state geoheader file for Colorado is named *cogeo.uf2*. If there were a re-release of this file, it would be named *cogeo.a.uf2*. The extension *.uf2* is used for the state files and the final national files. The extension *.u2* is used for the advanced national files

All data files are named *stcccqq* where *st* is the USPS state code, *ccc* is the character iteration for the file and *qq* is the file sequence number. For example, the four data files (unzipped) for Alabama providing tables iterated for the Black or African American alone population (CHARITER=004) are named *al00401.uf2*, *al00402.uf2*, *al00403.uf2* and *al00404.uf2*.

For each SF 2 state file series and for the final SF 2 national release, there can be up to 1,001 files. The 1,001 files are comprised of a geoheader file and four data files for each of the 250 characteristic iteration groups. If all 250 groups are present in sufficient numbers to be tallied, there will be 1,001 files for the state. In states where a group either is not present or does not meet the population threshold, there will be no files for that iteration, reducing the potential file count by four (the four data files for a single population characteristic iteration).

### READING THE GEOGRAPHIC HEADER RECORD

The geographic header record, [Figure 2-5](#) at the end of this chapter, defines each field and provides its data dictionary reference name, size, starting position, and data type. A slightly different presentation of the header record appears in the identification section of the [Data Dictionary \(Chapter 7\)](#). In [Figure 2-5](#), the information in each summary level column is a guide to the presence or absence of additional geographic information on that specific summary level. For



---

example, on the column for summary level 040, we see 'x' for the first 11 fields, indicating that there will be information for those fields. In the county field, there is no 'x' indicating that there is no code for county in summary level 040. Since 040 is the summary level for state, this is perfectly logical.

In another example, look at metropolitan statistical area/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (MSACMSA) under the geographic area codes heading. In searching through the various summary levels for MSACMSA in [Figure 2-5](#), we see that the information (designated by an 'X' in the field) is available for the summary level 278 (American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only/Hawaiian Home Land—State—County—County Subdivision—Place/Remainder) but not for summary level 290 (American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land—Tribal Subdivision/Remainder of State).

## RECORD IDENTIFICATION

File identification (FILEID), state/US abbreviation (STUSAB), summary levels (SUMLEV) and the geographic component codes (GEOCOMP) are critical elements in identifying the geographic level for each record. They are discussed below.

The STUSAB field identifies the highest level of geography for the file. In state files, it identifies the individual state.

For SF 2 files, the following FILEID and STUSAB codes are used:

	FILEID	STATUSAB
SF2 state and state equivalent files	uSF2	AL-WY
SF2 advance national file	uSF2A	US
SF2 final national file	uSF2F	US

## GEOGRAPHIC COMPONENTS

In SF 2, data are tabulated not only for specific geographic entities, such as a specific state, county, or place, but also for geographic components of these entities. Examples of this include all urban areas within a specific entity, rural areas within the entity, portion within a metropolitan area, portion within metropolitan areas of specific size ranges, and a large number of other combinations. These combinations are identified in the field called GEOCOMP, which begins in position 12 of the geographic header record. All possible geographic components are listed in [footnote 3](#) of the identification section of the [Data Dictionary \(Chapter 7\)](#).

## CHARACTERISTIC ITERATION

In SF 2 and SF 4, tables are repeated (iterated) for various population groups. The characteristic iteration (CHARITER) field provides a three-digit code indicating the population being tabulated for the record. A listing of the 250 population groups and their characteristic iteration codes appears in [Appendix H](#) of this technical documentation. As noted in the File Naming Conventions section above, the three-digit iteration code is a component of the file name.

## GEOGRAPHIC HIERARCHY PRIMER

The smallest component for all census geography is the block, although the smallest level used in Summary File 2 is the census tract. [Figure 2-3](#) provides an example of the various geographic hierarchies used, building from the block. Take some time to review this chart to become familiar with the different hierarchies.

Begin reading the schematic from the bottom at the blocks entry. By following the lines, you can see the hierarchy very quickly. For example, follow blocks to block groups, to census tracts, to counties. This path indicates that census tracts and its sublevels in the hierarchy are uniquely identified within a county and do not cross county boundaries.

Follow blocks to the school district hierarchy. This path tells you that school districts can cross jurisdictional boundaries, but do not cross state lines.

---

[Figure 2-4](#) at the end of this chapter presents similar information for the American Indian area/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land hierarchy. Again, read the schematic from the bottom, beginning with the lowest level of geography.

### **SUMMARY LEVEL**

The [Summary Level Sequence Chart \(Chapter 4\)](#) identifies each geographic level and provides the code that is in the SUMLEV field of the geographic header record. It is easy to determine the code for the desired geography if you remember that the last geographic area type listed in the sequence identifies the geography of the summary level; the prior codes simply identify the hierarchy. See the example below:

140 State-County-Census Tract  
144 State-County-Census Tract-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land

In summary level 140, the record contains data for a census tract within a county within a state. Census tracts are uniquely numbered within a county and do not cross county boundaries. Since counties do not cross state boundaries, this is a simple application. Thus, summary level 140 provides data for a complete census tract.

In summary level 144, the geography is more complex. The key is to work backward through the hierarchy. Thus, summary level 144 is a record for the portion of an American Indian Area (or an Alaska Native Area or a Hawaiian Home Land) within a specific census tract within a county within a state.

When reading the [Summary Level Sequence Chart](#), it is important to recognize that dashes (-) separate the individual hierarchies while slashes separate different types of geography (such as place/remainder) within the same hierarchy.

### **FILE STRUCTURE AND SEGMENTATION**

The file design used in Census 2000 is a change from earlier census files. The larger table/file size made this necessary. By offering smaller files, users can work only with the file containing the table they need. It also provides for easier file importing into databases and spreadsheets.

The segmentation information discussed here applies to the CD-ROM/DVD files, the FTP files downloaded from American FactFinder, and any tape-to-CD files that are custom created by the Census Bureau.

It is important to have some clarification on definitions. The data for an individual state are known as the file set. The DVD/CD-ROM for a state will contain this package. [Figure 2-2](#) provides the file/table details.

It is easiest to think of the file set as a logical file. However, this logical file consists of five physical files: the geographic header record file and file01 through file04. Individual physical files are identified by the characteristic iteration file sequence number (CIFSN). For example, in file01, the CIFSN is 01.

A unique logical record number (LOGRECNO in the geographic header) is assigned for each geographic entity/characteristic iteration/geographic component combination. In addition to the logical record number, other identifying fields are also carried over from the geographic header file to the table files. These are file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), and characteristic iteration file sequence number (CIFSN). The characteristic iteration file sequence number identifies each of the four data files.

The geographic header record is standard across all electronic data products from Census 2000. It is in a fixed field format as described in the data dictionary. When the five “linkage” fields from the geographic header record appear in file01-file04, they are in the same format as the rest of the file—comma delimited.

See [Figures 2-1a](#) and [2-1b](#) below for geographic header information for FILE01–FILE04. Code examples are shown in parentheses following the data dictionary reference name.

Figure 2-1a. **File Set Structure Schematic — File Set for Total Population Characteristic Iteration**

<b>Geographic Header File</b> File name=algeo.uf2	<b>File 01</b> File name=al00101.uf2	<b>File 02</b> File name=al00102.uf2	<b>Files 03-04</b> File03 name=al00103.uf2 File04 name=al00104.uf2
<p><i>Record 1</i> FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (000) CIFSN (00) LOGRECNO (0000001)</p> <p>Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area x follows</p> <p><i>Record 2</i> FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (000) CIFSN (00) LOGRECNO (0000002)</p> <p>Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area y</p>	<p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (001) CIFSN (01) LOGRECNO (0000001)</p> <p>Tables PCT1–PCT4 (219 cells)</p> <p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (001) CIFSN (01) LOGRECNO (0000002)</p> <p>Tables PCT1–PCT4 (219 cells)</p>	<p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (001) CIFSN (02 ) LOGRECNO (0000001)</p> <p>Tables PCT5–PCT19 (246 cells)</p> <p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (001) CIFSN (02) LOGRECNO (0000002)</p> <p>Tables PCT5–PCT19 (246 cells)</p>	<p>Link fields shown on Files 01 and 02 are repeated for Files 03 and 04.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Figure 2-2</a> for distribution of the tables across files.</p> <p>Link fields shown on Files 01 and 02 are repeated for Files 03 and 04.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Figure 2-2</a> for distribution of the tables across files.</p>

Figure 2-1b. **File Set Structure Schematic — File Set for Black or African American Alone Characteristic Iteration**

<b>Geographic Header File</b> File name=algeo.uf2	<b>File 01</b> File name=al00401.uf2	<b>File 02</b> File name=al00402.uf2	<b>Files 03-04</b> File03 name=al00403.uf2 File04 name=al00404.uf2
<p><i>Record 1</i> FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (000) CIFSN (00) LOGRECNO (0000001)</p> <p>Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area x</p> <p><i>Record 2</i> FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (000) CIFSN (00) LOGRECNO (0000002)</p> <p>Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area y</p>	<p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (004) CIFSN (01) LOGRECNO (0000001)</p> <p>Tables PCT1–PCT4 (219 cells)</p> <p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (004) CIFSN (01) LOGRECNO (0000002)</p> <p>Tables PCT1–PCT4 (219 cells)</p>	<p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (004) CIFSN (02) LOGRECNO (0000001)</p> <p>Tables PCT5–PCT19 (246 cells)</p> <p>FILEID (uSF2) STUSAB (AL) CHARITER (004) CIFSN (02) LOGRECNO (0000002)</p> <p>Tables PCT5–PCT19 (246 cells)</p>	<p>Link fields shown on Files 01 and 02 are repeated for Files 03 and 04.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Figure 2-2</a> for distribution of the tables across files.</p> <p>Link fields shown on Files 01 and 02 are repeated for Files 03 and 04.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Figure 2-2</a> for distribution of the tables across files</p>

Figure 2-2. **File/Table Segmentation**

File name	Number of data items	Starting matrix number	Ending matrix number
Geographic Header File			
01 <sup>1</sup> .....	219	PCT1	PCT4
02 .....	246	PCT5	PCT19
03 .....	174	PCT20	PCT36
04 .....	137	HCT1	HCT11

<sup>1</sup>This is the number in field C1FSN, beginning in position 17.

Presentation of a SF 2 table for any population group is subject to a population threshold of 100 or more people in the geography being tabulated. In short, if tract xx has 99 people in the American Indian alone race group, the iteration tables will not appear for that group. If there are 100 residents in the American Indian alone race group, the tables will appear.

### **CENSUS 2000 NOTES AND ERRATA**

The [User Updates chapter \(Chapter 9\)](#) informs data users about corrections, errata, and related explanatory information. These updates provide information about unique characteristics, changes, or corrections. Often this information becomes available too late to be reflected in the tables (matrices) or related documentation.

Census 2000 Notes and Errata are available on the Census Bureau's Internet site at [www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov). Users can also register to receive user updates by e-mail by contacting Customer Services Center, Marketing Services Office, U.S. Census Bureau on 301-763-INFO (4636) or sending e-mail to [webmaster@census.gov](mailto:webmaster@census.gov).

The User Updates chapter is included so that updated information provided from the Web site or from Customer Services can be filed in a standard location.

Figure 2-3. **Hierarchical Relationship of Census Geographic Entities**

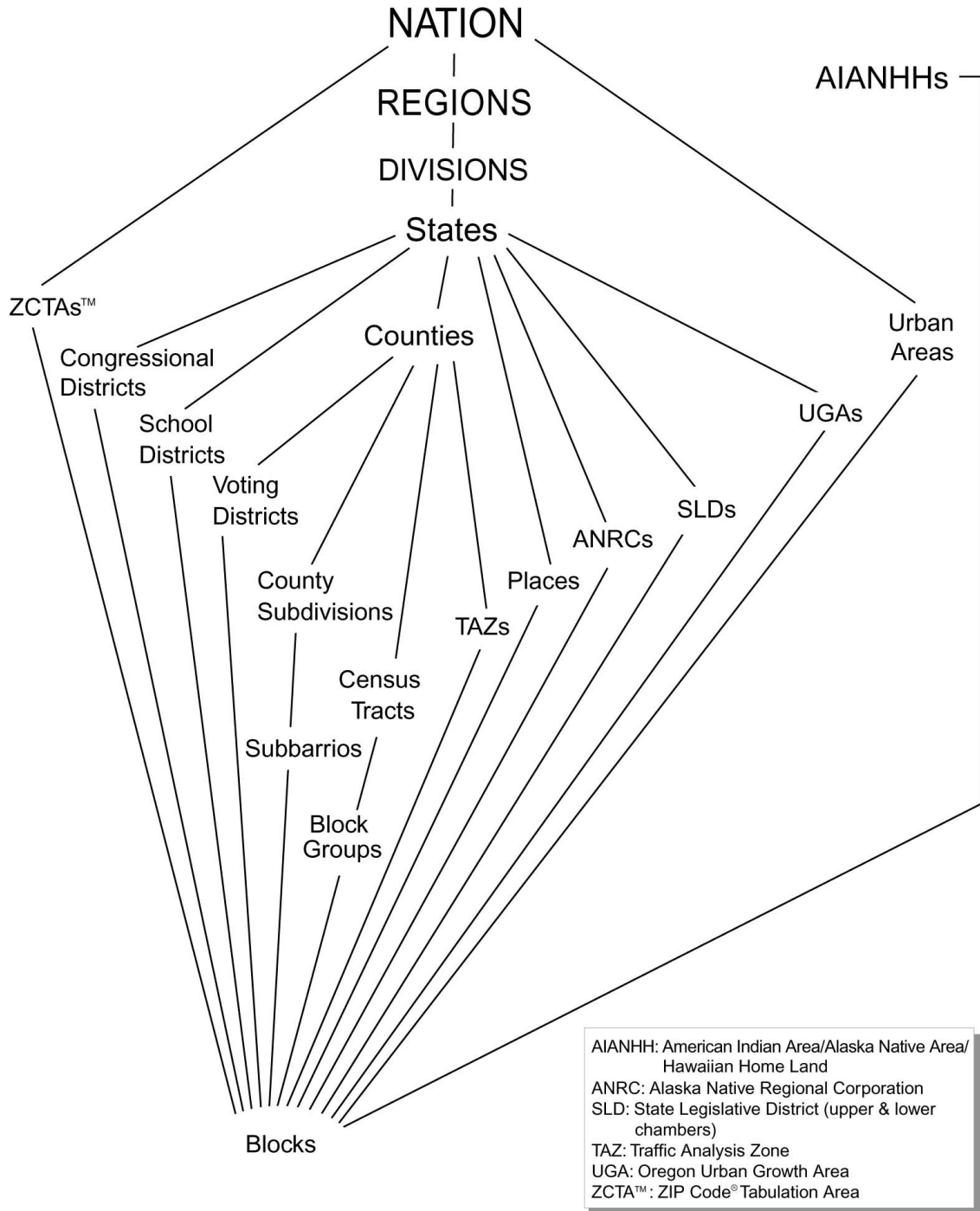


Figure 2-4. **American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Hierarchy**

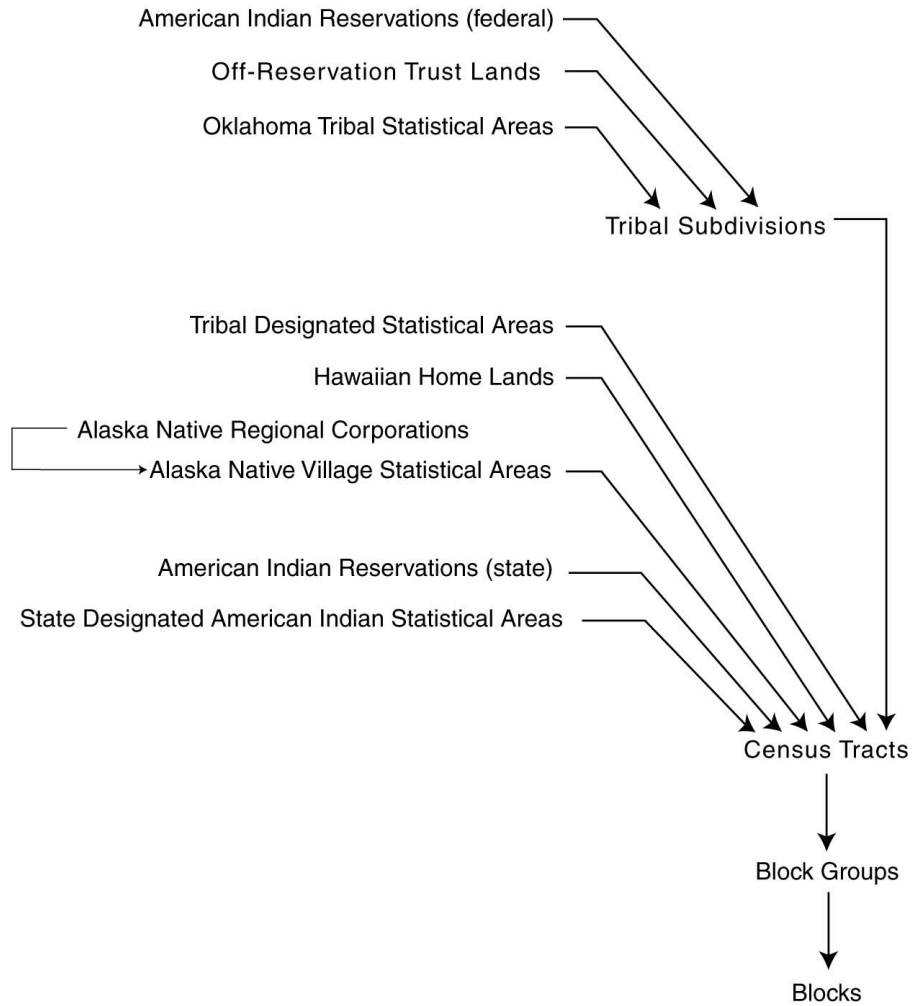


Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record  
Summary File 2 State File**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					040	050	060	067	070	080
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number.....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS).....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N			X	X	X	X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N			X	X	X	X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N			X	X	X	X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N				X	X	X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N				X	X	X
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Place Size Code.....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N				X	X	X
Census Tract.....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						X
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator.....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS).....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N		X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					040	050	060	067	070	080
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N					X	
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N					X	
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N					X	
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N					X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						



Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					140	144	155	158	160	170
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number.....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
County Subdivision (FIPS).....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code.....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N			X	X	X	
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N			X	X	X	
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Place Size Code.....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N			X	X	X	
Census Tract.....	TRACT	6	56	A/N	X	X		X		
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						X
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code.....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						X
Consolidated City Size Code...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						X
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N		X				
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS).....	AIANHHP	5	82	A/N		X				
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHCC	2	87	A/N		X				
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator.....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N		X				
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS).....	AITSC	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS).....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					140	144	155	158	160	170
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N					X	X
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N		X	X		X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N		X	X		X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N		X	X	X		
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					172	230	261	263	265	266
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N			X	X	X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N			X	X	X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N			X	X	X	X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N			X	X	X	X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N			X	X	X	X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N	X			X		X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N	X			X		X
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N	X			X		X
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N	X					
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N	X					
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N	X					
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N			X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N			X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N			X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N			X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N		X				
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N		X				
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X		X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					172	230	261	263	265	266
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N	X			X		X
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X		X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					267	268	280	281	282	283
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number.....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X			X	
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X			X	
County Subdivision (FIPS).....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X	X				
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code.....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X	X				
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N	X	X				
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X				
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N		X				
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X			X	
Place Size Code.....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N		X				
Census Tract.....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code.....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS).....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator.....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N				X		
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS).....	AITS	5	93	A/N				X		
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N				X		
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS).....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X			X	
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X			X	
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X			X	

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels						
					267	268	280	281	282	283	
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X				X	
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X				X	
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X				X	
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X				X	
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X				X	
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N		X					
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N							
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N							
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N							
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N							
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N							
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N							
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N							
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N							
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N							
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N							
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N							
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N							
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N							
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N							
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>											
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>											
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N							
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N							
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N							
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N							
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N							
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N							
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N							
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N							
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N							

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					284	285	286	287	288	374
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level.....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number.....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division.....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		X			X	
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N		X			X	
County Subdivision (FIPS).....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X			X	
Place Size Code.....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract.....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator.....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCC	3	90	A/N	X			X		
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS).....	AITSC	5	93	A/N	X			X		
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N	X			X		
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N		X			X	
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N		X			X	
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N		X			X	

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					284	285	286	287	288	374
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N		X			X	
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N		X			X	
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N		X			X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		X			X	
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N		X			X	X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						



Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					375	376	390	391	392	393
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		X			X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N		X			X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N	X			X		
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N	X			X		
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N	X			X		
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N			X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N			X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N			X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					375	376	390	391	392	393
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N				X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X				
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X				
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X				
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N	X			X		
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X		X	X	X	
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N	X			X		
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels		
					395	396	397
<b>RECORD CODES</b>							
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File							
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>							
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N		X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N			X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N			X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N			X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N			
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N			
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N			
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N			
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N			
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N			
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N			
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N			
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N			
Consolidated City Size Code .	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N			
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N			
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N			
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N			
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N			
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N			
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITSC	5	93	A/N			
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N			
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N			
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N			
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 State File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels		
					395	396	397
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N		X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N			
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N			
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code .....	NECMASC	2	125	A/N			
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N			
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N			
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N			
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N			
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N			
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N			
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N			
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N			
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N			
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N			
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N			
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N			
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N			
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N			
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N			
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N			
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code ..	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N			
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>							
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>							
School District (Elementary) ..	SDELM	5	333	A/N			
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N			
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N			
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N			
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N			
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N			
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N			
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N			
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N			
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N			
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N			

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record  
Summary File 2 Advance National File**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					010	020	030	040	050	060
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X			X	X	X
Summary Level.....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number.....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Division.....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N			X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N				X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N				X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N					X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N					X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS).....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N					X	X
Place Size Code.....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract.....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator.....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS).....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code.....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N					X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N					X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N					X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					010	020	030	040	050	060
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N					X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N					X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N					X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N					X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N					X	X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N						
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					070	155	160	170	172	230
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X				
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X				
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X					
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X					
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N	X					
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N	X	X	X		X	
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N	X	X	X		X	
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N	X	X	X		X	
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N				X	X	
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N				X	X	
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N				X	X	
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						X
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						X
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					070	155	160	170	172	230
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N	X		X	X	X	
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X			X	
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						



Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					250	251	252	253	254	255
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A						
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N						
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N						
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N						
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N						
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N						
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N						
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N		X		X		X
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N		X		X		X
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N		X		X		X
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N						
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N						
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					250	251	252	253	254	255
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N						
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X		X		X	
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N				X		X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					256	257	260	262	264	270
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A			X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N			X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N			X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N			X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N			X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N						X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N						X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N	X	X				
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N		X				
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N		X				
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N		X				
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N						X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N						X
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N						X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels						
					256	257	260	262	264	270	
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N							X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N							X
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N							X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N							X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N							X
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N							
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N							
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N							
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N							
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N							
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N							
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N							
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N							
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N							
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N							
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N							
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N							
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N							
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N							
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N							
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>											
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N			X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N			X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N		X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>											
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N							
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N							
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N							
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N							
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N							
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N							
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N							

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					271	272	273	274	275	276
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X		X		X	X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X		X		X	X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N	X		X		X	X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N			X			X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N			X			X
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N			X			X
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					271	272	273	274	275	276
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N			X			X
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					277	278	290	291	292	370
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X			
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X			
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X			
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X			
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X			
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X				
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X				
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X	X				
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X	X				
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N	X	X				
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X				
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N		X				
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X				
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N		X				
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N				X	X	
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCC	3	90	A/N			X			
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITSCF	5	93	A/N			X			
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N			X			
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X				
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X				
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X				

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels						
					277	278	290	291	292	370	
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X					
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X					
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X					X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X					
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X					X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N		X					
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N							
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N							
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N							
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N							
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N							
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N							
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N							
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N							
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N							
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N							
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N							
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N							
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N							
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N							
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>											
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X				X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X				X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>											
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N							
School District (Secondary) ....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N							
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N							
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N							
Oregon Urban Growth Area ....	UGA	5	354	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N							
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N							
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N							
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N							
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N							



Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					371	372	373	380	381	382
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X		X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N			X			
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N			X			
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X				X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N		X				X
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X	X			X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N		X				X
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N				X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N				X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N				X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels						
					371	372	373	380	381	382	
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N							X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N							
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X				
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		X	X				
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X	X				
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N		X					X
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N							
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N							
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N							
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N							
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N							
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N							
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N							
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N							
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N							
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N							
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N							
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N							
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N							
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N							
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>											
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X				X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>											
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N							
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N							
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N							
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N							
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N							
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N		X					X
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N							

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					383	384	385	386	387	388
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X		X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X			X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X			X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N		X				X
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N		X				X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N		X				X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X			X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Advance National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					383	384	385	386	387	388
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X			X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N			X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X			X	X	
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record  
Summary File 2 Final National File**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					010	020	030	040	050	060
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X			X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N			X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N				X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N				X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N					X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N					X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N					X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N					X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N					X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N					X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					010	020	030	040	050	060
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N					X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N					X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N					X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N					X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N					X	X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N						
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					070	155	160	170	172	230
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X			X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X				
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X				
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X					
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X					
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N	X					
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N	X	X	X		X	
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N	X	X	X		X	
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N	X	X	X		X	
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N				X	X	
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N				X	X	
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N				X	X	
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						X
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						X
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					070	155	160	170	172	230
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N	X		X	X	X	
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X			X	
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						



Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					250	251	252	253	254	255
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A						
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N						
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N						
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N						
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N						
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N						
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N						
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N		X		X		X
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N		X		X		X
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N		X		X		X
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N						
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N						
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					250	251	252	253	254	255
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N						
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X		X		X	
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N				X		X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					256	257	260	262	264	270
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A			X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N			X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N			X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N			X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N			X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N						X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N						X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N	X	X				
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N		X				
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N		X				
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N		X				
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N						X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N						X
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N						X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels						
					256	257	260	262	264	270	
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N							X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N							X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N							X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N							X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N							X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N							
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N							
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N							
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N							
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N							
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N							
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N							
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N							
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N							
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N							
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N							
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N							
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N							
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N							
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N							
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>											
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N			X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N			X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N		X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>											
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N							
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N							
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N							
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N							
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N							
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N							
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N							
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N							
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N							

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					271	272	273	274	275	276
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X		X		X	X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X		X		X	X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N	X		X		X	X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N			X			X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N			X			X
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N			X			X
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					271	272	273	274	275	276
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N			X			X
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					277	278	290	291	292	370
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X			
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X			
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X			
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X			
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X			
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X				
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X				
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X	X				
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	X	X				
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N	X	X				
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X				
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N		X				
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X				
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N		X				
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N				X	X	
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N			X			
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N			X			
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N			X			
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X				
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X				
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X				

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels						
					277	278	290	291	292	370	
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X					
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X					
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X					X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X					
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X					X
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N		X					
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N							
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N							
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N							
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N							
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N							
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N							
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N							
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N							
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N							
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N							
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N							
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N							
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N							
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N							
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>											
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X				X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X				X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>											
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N							
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N							
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N							
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N							
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N							
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N							
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N							



Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					371	372	373	380	381	382
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X		X	X
Summary Level.....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number.....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
Division.....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X	X		X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N			X			
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N			X			
County Subdivision (FIPS).....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X				X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N		X				X
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		X	X			X
Place Size Code.....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N		X				X
Census Tract.....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block.....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator.....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS).....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code.....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area ..	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N				X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N				X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N				X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels						
					371	372	373	380	381	382	
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N							X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N							
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X				
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		X	X				
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X	X				
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N		X					X
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N							
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N							
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N							
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N							
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N							
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N							
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N							
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N							
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N							
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N							
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N							
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N							
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N							
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N							
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N							
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>											
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X				X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>											
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N							
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N							
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N							
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N							
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N							
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N							
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N		X					X
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N							
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N							

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					383	384	385	386	387	388
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X		X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X		X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X			X	X
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N	X	X			X	X
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N		X				X
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N		X				X
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N		X				X
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X			X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N						
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
FIPS Consolidated City Class										
Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian										
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional										
Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical										
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan										
Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					383	384	385	386	387	388
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X			X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N			X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N						
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N						
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X			X	X	
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					400	410	430	440	450	460
<b>RECORD CODES</b>										
File Identification .....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A		X	X	X	X	X
Summary Level .....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration .....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number .....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>										
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Division .....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
State (FIPS) .....	STATE	2	30	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N			X	X	X	
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N			X	X	X	
County Subdivision (FIPS) .....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N				X	X	
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code .....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N				X	X	
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N				X	X	
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N					X	X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N					X	X
Place Description Code .....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N			X	X	X	X
Place Size Code .....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N					X	X
Census Tract .....	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group .....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block .....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						X
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code .....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						X
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						X
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) .....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator .....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) .....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) .....	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) .....	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N			X	X	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N			X	X	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N			X	X	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels					
					400	410	430	440	450	460
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	MACCI	1	115	A/N			X	X	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area.....	PMSA	4	116	A/N			X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area.....	NECMA	4	120	A/N			X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator.....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N			X	X	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N			X	X	X	X
Extended Place Indicator.....	EXI	1	127	A/N					X	X
Urban Area.....	UA	5	128	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Urban Area Size Code.....	UASC	2	133	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Urban Area Type.....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Urban/Rural.....	UR	1	136	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber).....	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber).....	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District.....	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator.....	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit).....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit).....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS).....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>										
Area (Land).....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water).....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator.....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code.....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator.....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Population Count (100%).....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%).....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude).....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude).....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code.....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Part Flag.....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>										
School District (Elementary)....	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified).....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone.....	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area....	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File.....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File.....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved.....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N						
Metropolitan Area Central City..	MACC	5	384	A/N						
Urban Area Central Place.....	UACP	5	389	A/N						X
Reserved.....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N						

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels	
					462	464
<b>RECORD CODES</b>						
File Identification.....	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	X
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X
Summary Level.....	SUMLEV	3	9	N	X	X
Geographic Component .....	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	X	X
Characteristic Iteration.....	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number.....	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X
Logical Record Number .....	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	X	X
<b>GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES</b>						
Region .....	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	X
Division.....	DIVISION	1	27	A/N	X	X
State (Census) .....	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X
State (FIPS).....	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	X
County .....	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		
County Size Code .....	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N		
County Subdivision (FIPS).....	COUSUB	5	37	A/N		
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code.....	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N		
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N		
Place (FIPS) .....	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X
FIPS Place Class Code .....	PLACECC	2	51	A/N		X
Place Description Code.....	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N	X	X
Place Size Code.....	PLACESC	2	54	A/N		X
Census Tract.....	TRACT	6	56	A/N		
Block Group.....	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N		
Block.....	BLOCK	4	63	A/N		
Internal Use Code .....	IUC	2	67	A/N		
Consolidated City (FIPS) .....	CONCIT	5	69	A/N	X	X
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code.....	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N	X	X
Consolidated City Size Code ...	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N	X	X
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) .....	AIANHH	4	78	A/N		
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS).....	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N		
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code .....	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N		
American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator.....	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N		
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census).....	AITSCE	3	90	A/N		
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS).....	AITS	5	93	A/N		
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code .....	AITSCC	2	98	A/N		
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS).....	ANRC	5	100	A/N		
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code .....	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N		
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area...	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N	X	X
MSA/CMSA Size Code .....	MASC	2	111	A/N	X	X
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X

Figure 2-5. **Geographic Header Record—Con.**  
**Summary File 2 Final National File—Con.**

Field	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type	Summary levels	
					462	464
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	MACCI	1	115	A/N	X	X
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area .....	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area .....	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator .....	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code ..	NECMASC	2	125	A/N	X	X
Extended Place Indicator .....	EXI	1	127	A/N	X	X
Urban Area .....	UA	5	128	A/N	X	X
Urban Area Size Code .....	UASC	2	133	A/N	X	X
Urban Area Type .....	UATYPE	1	135	A/N	X	X
Urban/Rural .....	UR	1	136	A/N	X	X
Congressional District (106th) ..	CD106	2	137	A/N		
Congressional District (108th) ..	CD108	2	139	A/N		
Congressional District (109th) ..	CD109	2	141	A/N		
Congressional District (110th) ..	CD110	2	143	A/N		
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) .....	SLDU	3	145	A/N		
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) .....	SLDL	3	148	A/N		
Voting District .....	VTD	6	151	A/N		
Voting District Indicator .....	VTDI	1	157	A/N		
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) .....	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N		
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) .....	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N		
Subbarrio (FIPS) .....	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N		
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code .....	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N		
<b>AREA CHARACTERISTICS</b>						
Area (Land) .....	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	X	X
Area (Water) .....	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	X
Area Name – Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term – Part Indicator .....	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X
Functional Status Code .....	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X
Geographic Change User Note Indicator .....	GCUNI	1	292	A/N	X	X
Population Count (100%) .....	POP100	9	293	A/N	X	X
Housing Unit Count (100%) .....	HU100	9	302	A/N	X	X
Internal Point (Latitude) .....	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X
Internal Point (Longitude) .....	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code .....	LSADC	2	330	A/N	X	X
Part Flag .....	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X
<b>SPECIAL AREA CODES</b>						
School District (Elementary) .....	SDELM	5	333	A/N		
School District (Secondary) .....	SDSEC	5	338	A/N		
School District (Unified) .....	SDUNI	5	343	A/N		
Traffic Analysis Zone .....	TAZ	6	348	A/N		
Oregon Urban Growth Area .....	UGA	5	354	A/N		
Public Use Microdata Area – 5% File .....	PUMA5	5	359	A/N		
Public Use Microdata Area – 1% File .....	PUMA1	5	364	A/N		
Reserved .....	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N		
Metropolitan Area Central City ..	MACC	5	384	A/N		
Urban Area Central Place .....	UACP	5	389	A/N		
Reserved .....	RESERVED	7	394	A/N		



# Chapter 3. Subject Locator

---

## CONTENTS

	Page
<a href="#">General Information</a> .....	3-1
<a href="#">Subject Locator</a> .....	3-1

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The Subject Locator is an index designed to quickly identify the tables (matrices) in the summary file. This index is arranged in alphabetical order by the name of a subject. Under each subject heading appears the universe or the type of entry being tabulated (shown in italics) and the relevant table number. Each variable is arranged alphabetically by universe, then by variable of cross tabulation, if any. If you are looking for a table tabulating age by sex for all individuals, check the index under either of the two variables (“age” or “sex”).

**Please note** that if the universe of a table (matrix) is “Households,” “Families,” “Occupied housing units,” “Population in households,” “Population in families,” or “Population in occupied housing units,” the universe is classified by the race or ethnic group of the householder. See [Appendix H, Characteristic Iterations](#), for the list of race and ethnic groups available for this summary file.

## SUBJECT LOCATOR

Subject	Table number
<b>Age</b>	
<i>Population in households</i>	
by Sex .....	PCT5
<i>Population under 18 years</i>	
by Relationship .....	PCT20
<i>Total population</i>	
by Sex .....	PCT3
<b>Age of Householder</b>	
<i>Households</i>	
by Household Type .....	PCT12
by Household Type (Including Living Alone) by Presence of Own Children .....	PCT11
<i>Occupied housing units</i>	
by Tenure .....	HCT8
by Tenure by Household Type (Including Living Alone) .....	HCT9
<b>Average Family Size</b>	
<i>Families</i> .....	PCT26
<b>Average Household Size</b>	
<i>Households</i> .....	PCT8
<b>Average Household Size of Occupied Housing Units</b>	
<i>Occupied housing units</i>	
by Tenure .....	HCT5
<b>Families</b>	
<i>Families</i> .....	PCT24
<b>Family Type</b>	
<i>Families</i>	
by Presence and Age of Own Children .....	PCT27
by Presence and Age of Related Children .....	PCT28
<b>Family Type and Age</b>	
<i>Own children under 18 years</i> .....	PCT29
 Subject Locator	 3-1

Subject	Table number
<b>Household Size</b>	
<i>Households</i>	
by Household Type.....	PCT17
by Presence of People 60 Years and Over and Household Type.....	PCT13
by Presence of People 65 Years and Over and Household Type.....	PCT14
by Presence of People 75 Years and Over and Household Type.....	PCT15
<i>Occupied housing units</i>	
by Tenure .....	HCT6
by Tenure .....	HCT7
(See also Household Size, Household Type, and Presence of Own Children)	
<b>Household Size, Household Type, and Presence of Own Children</b>	
<i>Households</i> .....	PCT9
<b>Household Type</b>	
<i>Households</i>	
by Age of Householder .....	PCT12
by Household Size .....	PCT17
by Presence of People Under 18 Years .....	PCT10
by Presence of People 60 Years and Over and Household Size .....	PCT13
by Presence of People 65 Years and Over and Household Size .....	PCT14
by Presence of People 75 Years and Over and Household Size .....	PCT15
(See also Household Size, Household Type, and Presence of Own Children)	
<i>Nonrelatives</i> .....	PCT23
<i>Population under 18 years</i>	
by Relationship .....	PCT19
<b>Household Type (Including Living Alone)</b>	
<i>Households</i>	
by Age of Householder by Presence of Own Children .....	PCT11
<i>Occupied housing units</i>	
by Tenure by Age of Householder .....	HCT9
<i>Population 65 years and over</i>	
by Relationship .....	PCT21
<i>Total population</i>	
by Relationship .....	PCT18
<b>Households</b>	
<i>Households</i> .....	PCT6
by Age of Householder by Household Type (Including Living Alone) by Presence of Own Children .....	PCT11
by Presence of Nonrelatives .....	PCT16
by Presence of People Under 18 Years by Household Type .....	PCT10
by Presence of People 60 Years and Over, Household Size, and Household Type ..	PCT13
by Presence of People 65 Years and Over, Household Size, and Household Type ..	PCT14
by Presence of People 75 Years and Over, Household Size, and Household Type ..	PCT15
<b>Housing Units Substituted</b>	
<i>Occupied housing units</i> .....	HCT10
<b>Imputation of Age</b>	
<i>Population not substituted</i> .....	PCT35
<b>Imputation of Hispanic or Latino</b>	
<i>Population not substituted</i> .....	PCT33
<b>Imputation of Population Items</b>	
<i>Population not substituted</i> .....	PCT31
<b>Imputation of Race</b>	
<i>Population not substituted</i> .....	PCT32
<b>Imputation of Relationship</b>	
<i>Population not substituted</i> .....	PCT36
<b>Imputation of Sex</b>	
<i>Population not substituted</i> .....	PCT34

Subject	Table number
<b>Imputation of Tenure</b>	
<i>Occupied housing units</i> .....	HCT11
<b>Median Age</b>	
<i>Total population</i>	
by Sex .....	PCT4
<b>Nonrelatives</b>	
<i>Nonrelatives</i>	
by Household Type .....	PCT23
<b>Own Children Under 18 Years</b>	
<i>Own children under 18 years</i>	
by Family Type and Age .....	PCT29
<b>Population in Families</b>	
<i>Population in families</i> .....	PCT25
<b>Population in Households</b>	
<i>Population in households</i> .....	PCT7
<b>Population Substituted</b>	
<i>Total population</i> .....	PCT30
<b>Presence and Age of Own Children</b>	
<i>Families</i>	
by Family Type .....	PCT27
<b>Presence and Age of Related Children</b>	
<i>Families</i>	
by Family Type .....	PCT28
<b>Presence of Nonrelatives</b>	
<i>Households</i>	
by Households .....	PCT16
<b>Presence of Own Children</b>	
<i>Households</i>	
by Age of Householder by Household Type (Including Living Alone) .....	PCT11
(See also Household Size, Household Type, and Presence of Own Children)	
<b>Presence of People Under 18 Years</b>	
<i>Households</i>	
by Household Type .....	PCT10
<b>Presence of People 60 Years and Over, Household Size, and Household Type</b>	
<i>Households</i> .....	PCT13
<b>Presence of People 65 Years and Over, Household Size, and Household Type</b>	
<i>Households</i> .....	PCT14
<b>Presence of People 75 Years and Over, Household Size, and Household Type</b>	
<i>Households</i> .....	PCT15
<b>Relationship</b>	
<i>Population under 18 years</i>	
by Age .....	PCT20
by Household Type .....	PCT19
<i>Population 65 years and over</i>	
by Household Type (Including Living Alone) .....	PCT21
<i>Total population</i>	
by Household Type (Including Living Alone) .....	PCT18
<b>Sex</b>	
<i>Population in households</i>	
by Age .....	PCT5
<i>Total population</i>	
by Age .....	PCT3
by Median Age .....	PCT4

Subject	Table number
<b>Tenure</b>	
<i>Occupied housing units</i> .....	HCT2
by Age of Householder .....	HCT8
by Average Household Size of Occupied Housing Units .....	HCT5
by Household Size .....	HCT7
by Household Type (Including Living Alone) by Age of Householder .....	HCT9
<i>Population in occupied housing units</i>	
by Total Population in Occupied Housing Units.....	HCT4
<b>Total Population</b>	
<i>Total population</i> .....	PCT1
<b>Total Population in Occupied Housing Units</b>	
<i>Population in occupied housing units</i> .....	HCT3
by Tenure .....	HCT4
<b>Unmarried-Partner Households and Sex of Partners</b>	
<i>Households</i> .....	PCT22
<b>Urban and Rural</b>	
<i>Occupied housing units</i> .....	HCT1
<i>Total population</i> .....	PCT2

# Chapter 4.

## Summary Level Sequence Chart

Summary levels specify the content and the hierarchical relationships of the geographic elements that are required to tabulate and summarize data. In the Summary Level Sequence Chart that follows, the summary level code precedes the summary level area, and symbols are used with special meaning for summary levels:

Hyphen “-” separates the elements of a hierarchy.

Slash “/” denotes equivalent elements which have different names.

Parentheses “()” are not used in the specification for summary levels, but are used occasionally in the usual and customary manner in statements of clarification.

### A. State Summary File 2

Geographic component	Summary level
00, 52-59, 64-79, 84, 89-95 .....	040 State <sup>1</sup>
00 .....	050 State-County <sup>2</sup>
00 .....	060 State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	070 State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	080 State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder-Census Tract
00 .....	067 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-County Subdivision-Subbarrio <sup>3</sup>
00 .....	140 State-County-Census Tract
00 .....	144 State-County-Census Tract-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land
00 .....	160 State-Place
00 .....	155 State-Place-County
00 .....	158 State-Place-County-Census Tract
00 .....	170 State-Consolidated City
00 .....	172 State-Consolidated City-Place Within Consolidated City
00 .....	280 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land
00 .....	282 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-County
00 .....	261 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	263 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	283 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) <sup>4</sup>
00 .....	285 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-County
00 .....	265 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	266 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	286 State-American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land
00 .....	288 State-American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-County
00 .....	267 State-American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	268 State-American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	281 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	284 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	287 State-American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder

See [footnotes](#) at end of table.

**A. State Summary File 2—Con.**

Geographic component	Summary level
00 .....	230 State-Alaska Native Regional Corporation
00 .....	390 State-Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area
00 .....	391 State-Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Central City
00 .....	392 State-Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-County
00 .....	393 State [6 states only CT,ME,MA,NH,RI,VT]-Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	395 State-Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area
00 .....	396 State-Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area-County
00 .....	397 State [6 states only CT,ME,MA,NH,RI,VT]-Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	374 State-New England County Metropolitan Area
00 .....	375 State-New England County Metropolitan Area-Central City
00 .....	376 State-New England County Metropolitan Area-County

<sup>1</sup>State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

<sup>2</sup>Parish in Louisiana, borough or census area in Alaska, and municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.

<sup>3</sup>In Puerto Rico, some subdivisions (barrios-pueblo and barrios) are divided into subminor civil divisions (subbarrios).

<sup>4</sup>American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) includes American Indian Reservations; Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas (OTSAs); Tribal Designated Statistical Areas (TDSAs) (federal areas); State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas (SDAISAs) (state areas); and Alaska Native Village Statistical Areas (ANVSAs) (Alaska).

## B. Advance National Summary File 2

Geographic component	Summary Level
00, 52-59, 64-79, 84, 89-98 .....	010 United States <sup>1</sup>
00, 52-59, 64-79, 84, 89-95 .....	020 Region
00, 52-59, 64-79, 84, 89-95 .....	030 Division
00, 52-59, 64-79, 84, 89-95 .....	040 State <sup>2</sup>
00 .....	050 State-County <sup>3</sup>
00 .....	060 State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	070 State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	160 State-Place
00 .....	155 State-Place-County
00 .....	170 State-Consolidated City
00 .....	172 State-Consolidated City-Place Within Consolidated City
00 .....	250 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land
00 .....	260 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State
00 .....	270 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County
00 .....	271 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	273 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	252 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) <sup>4</sup>
00 .....	262 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-State
00 .....	272 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-State-County
00 .....	275 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	276 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	254 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land
00 .....	264 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-State
00 .....	274 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County
00 .....	277 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	278 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	256 Specified American Indian Area <sup>5</sup> -Tribal Census Tract <sup>6</sup>
00 .....	291 Specified American Indian Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-Tribal Census Tract
00 .....	292 Specified American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)-Tribal Census Tract
00 .....	251 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	253 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	255 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	257 Specified American Indian Area-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder-Tribal Census Tract
00 .....	290 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder-State
00 .....	230 State-Alaska Native Regional Corporation
00, 64, 72 .....	380 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area
00 .....	381 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State
00 .....	382 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State-Central City
00 .....	383 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State-County
00 .....	384 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State [6 states only CT,ME,MA,NH,RI,VT]-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	385 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area
00 .....	386 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area-State
00 .....	387 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area-State-County
00 .....	388 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area-State [6 states only CT,ME,MA,NH,RI,VT] -County-County Subdivision

See [footnotes](#) at end of table.

**B. Advance National Summary File 2—Con.**

Geographic component	Summary Level
00, 97, 98 .....	370 New England County Metropolitan Area
00 .....	371 New England County Metropolitan Area-State
00 .....	372 New England County Metropolitan Area-State-Central City
00 .....	373 New England County Metropolitan Area-State-County

<sup>1</sup>Land area, water area, population counts, and housing unit counts for the United States, regions, and divisions do not include Puerto Rico.

<sup>2</sup>State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

<sup>3</sup>Parish in Louisiana, borough or census area in Alaska and municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.

<sup>4</sup>American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) includes American Indian Reservations; Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas (OTSAs); Tribal Designated Statistical Areas (TDSAs) (federal areas); State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas (SDAISAs) (state areas); and Alaska Native Village Statistical Areas (ANVSAs) (Alaska).

<sup>5</sup>For summary levels 256, 257, 291, and 292, the Census Bureau only provides records for federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land entities, as appropriate for the summary level. No records are provided for state reservations, statistical American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

<sup>6</sup>Tribal census tracts and tribal block groups can cross state and county boundaries.



### C. Final National Summary File 2

Geographic component	Summary level component
00, 01-48, 52-98 .....	010 United States <sup>1</sup>
00, 01-48, 52-95 .....	020 Region
00, 01-48, 52-95 .....	030 Division
00, 01-48, 52-95 .....	040 State <sup>2</sup>
00, 01, 43 .....	050 State-County <sup>3</sup>
00 .....	060 State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	070 State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00, 50, 51 .....	160 State-Place
00, 50, 51 .....	155 StatePlace-County
00, 50, 51 .....	170 State-Consolidated City
00 .....	172 State-Consolidated City-Place Within Consolidated City
00 .....	250 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land
00 .....	260 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State
00 .....	270 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County
00 .....	271 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County County Subdivision
00 .....	273 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County- County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	252 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) <sup>4</sup>
00 .....	262 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)- State
00 .....	272 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)- State-County
00 .....	275 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	276 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	254 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land
00 .....	264 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land- State
00 .....	274 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land- State-County
00 .....	277 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land- State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	278 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder
00 .....	256 Specified American Indian Area <sup>5</sup> -Tribal Census Tract <sup>6</sup>
00 .....	291 Specified American Indian Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)-Tribal Census Tract
00 .....	292 Specified American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)-Tribal Census Tract
00 .....	251 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	253 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only)- Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	255 American Indian Area (Off-Reservation Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land- Tribal Subdivision/Remainder
00 .....	257 Specified American Indian Area-Tribal Subdivision/Remainder-Tribal Census Tract
00 .....	290 American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-TribalSubdivision/Remainder- State
00 .....	230 State-Alaska Native Regional Corporation
00, 60, 63, 64, 72, 80, 83 .....	380 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area
00, 60, 63 .....	381 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State
00 .....	382 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State- Central City
00 .....	383 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State-County
00 .....	384 Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-State [6 states only CT,ME,MA,NH,RI,VT]-County-County Subdivision
00, 60, 63, 80, 83 .....	385 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area
00, 60, 63 .....	386 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area- State
00 .....	387 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area- State-County
00 .....	388 Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area-Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area- State [6 states only CT,ME,MA,NH,RI,VT]-County-County Subdivision

See [footnotes](#) at end of table.

### C. Final National Summary File 2

Geographic component	Summary level component
00, 97, 98 .....	370 New England County Metropolitan Area
00 .....	371 New England County Metropolitan Area-State
00 .....	372 New England County Metropolitan Area-State-Central City
00 .....	373 New England County Metropolitan Area-State-County
00, 02-03 .....	400 Urban Area
00, 02-03 .....	410 Urban Area-State
00 .....	460 Urban Area-State-Central Place
00 .....	462 Urban Area-State-Consolidated City
00 .....	464 Urban Area-State-Consolidated City-Place Within Consolidated City
00 .....	430 Urban Area-State-County
00 .....	440 Urban Area-State-County-County Subdivision
00 .....	450 Urban Area-State-County-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder

<sup>1</sup>Land area, water area, population counts, and housing unit counts for the United States, regions, and divisions do not include Puerto Rico.

<sup>2</sup>State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

<sup>3</sup>Parish in Louisiana, borough or census area in Alaska, and municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.

<sup>4</sup>American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation or Statistical Entity Only) includes American Indian Reservations; Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas (OTSAs); Tribal Designated Statistical Areas (TDSAs) (federal areas); State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas (SDAISAs) (state areas); and Alaska Native Village Statistical Areas (ANVSAs) (Alaska).

<sup>5</sup>For summary levels 256, 257, 291, and 292, the Census Bureau only provides records for federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land entities, as appropriate for the summary level. No records are provided for state reservations, statistical American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

<sup>6</sup>Tribal census tracts and tribal block groups can cross state and county boundaries.

# Chapter 5.

## List of Tables (Matrices)

---

**Please note** that if the universe of a table (matrix) is “Households,” “Families,” “Occupied housing units,” “Population in households,” “Population in families,” or “Population in occupied housing units,” the universe is classified by the race or ethnic group of the householder. See [Appendix H, Characteristic Iterations](#), for the list of race and ethnic groups available for this summary file.

Table (matrix)	Title	Total number of data cells
<b><u>Population Subjects Summarized to the Census Tract Level</u></b>		
PCT1.	TOTAL POPULATION <i>Universe: Total population</i> .....	1
PCT2.	URBAN AND RURAL (FINAL NATIONAL FILE ONLY) <i>Universe: Total population</i> .....	6
PCT3.	SEX BY AGE <i>Universe: Total population</i> .....	209
PCT4.	MEDIAN AGE BY SEX <i>Universe: Total population</i> .....	3
PCT5.	SEX BY AGE <i>Universe: Population in households</i> .....	49
PCT6.	HOUSEHOLDS <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	1
PCT7.	POPULATION IN HOUSEHOLDS <i>Universe: Population in households</i> .....	1
PCT8.	AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	1
PCT9.	HOUSEHOLD SIZE, HOUSEHOLD TYPE, AND PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	19
PCT10.	HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE UNDER 18 YEARS BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	19
PCT11.	HOUSEHOLDS BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) BY PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	31
PCT12.	HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	19
PCT13.	HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 60 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	11
PCT14.	HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 65 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	11
PCT15.	HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 75 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	11
PCT16.	HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF NONRELATIVES <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	3
PCT17.	HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	16

Table (matrix)	Title	Total number of data cells
<b><u>Population Subjects Summarized to the Census Tract Level—Con.</u></b>		
PCT18.	RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) <i>Universe: Total population</i> .....	27
PCT19.	RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS <i>Universe: Population under 18 years</i> .....	17
PCT20.	RELATIONSHIP BY AGE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS <i>Universe: Population under 18 years</i> .....	46
PCT21.	RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) FOR THE POPULATION 65 YEARS AND OVER <i>Universe: Population 65 years and over</i> .....	22
PCT22.	UNMARRIED-PARTNER HOUSEHOLDS AND SEX OF PARTNERS <i>Universe: Households</i> .....	7
PCT23.	NONRELATIVES BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE <i>Universe: Nonrelatives</i> .....	13
PCT24.	FAMILIES <i>Universe: Families</i> .....	1
PCT25.	POPULATION IN FAMILIES <i>Universe: Population in families</i> .....	1
PCT26.	AVERAGE FAMILY SIZE <i>Universe: Families</i> .....	1
PCT27.	FAMILY TYPE BY PRESENCE AND AGE OF OWN CHILDREN <i>Universe: Families</i> .....	20
PCT28.	FAMILY TYPE BY PRESENCE AND AGE OF RELATED CHILDREN <i>Universe: Families</i> .....	20
PCT29.	OWN CHILDREN UNDER 18 YEARS BY FAMILY TYPE AND AGE <i>Universe: Own children under 18 years</i> .....	20
PCT30.	POPULATION SUBSTITUTED <i>Universe: Total population</i> .....	5
PCT31.	IMPUTATION OF POPULATION ITEMS <i>Universe: Population not substituted</i> .....	3
PCT32.	IMPUTATION OF RACE <i>Universe: Population not substituted</i> .....	3
PCT33.	IMPUTATION OF HISPANIC OR LATINO <i>Universe: Population not substituted</i> .....	3
PCT34.	IMPUTATION OF SEX <i>Universe: Population not substituted</i> .....	3
PCT35.	IMPUTATION OF AGE <i>Universe: Population not substituted</i> .....	3
PCT36.	IMPUTATION OF RELATIONSHIP <i>Universe: Population not substituted</i> .....	3
<b><u>Housing Subjects Summarized to the Census Tract Level</u></b>		
HCT1.	URBAN AND RURAL (FINAL NATIONAL FILE ONLY) <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	6
HCT2.	TENURE <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	3
HCT3.	TOTAL POPULATION IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS <i>Universe: Population in occupied housing units</i> .....	1

Table (matrix)	Title	Total number of data cells
<b><u>Housing Subjects Summarized to the Census Tract Level—Con.</u></b>		
HCT4.	TOTAL POPULATION IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS BY TENURE <i>Universe: Population in occupied housing units</i> .....	3
HCT5.	AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE OF OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS BY TENURE <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	3
HCT6.	HOUSEHOLD SIZE <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	8
HCT7.	TENURE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	17
HCT8.	TENURE BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	19
HCT9.	TENURE BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	69
HCT10.	HOUSING UNITS SUBSTITUTED <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	3
HCT11.	IMPUTATION OF TENURE <i>Universe: Occupied housing units</i> .....	5

# Chapter 6.

## Summary Table Outlines

---

**Please note** that if the universe of a table (matrix) is “Households,” “Families,” “Occupied housing units,” “Population in households,” “Population in families,” or “Population in occupied housing units,” the universe is classified by the race or ethnic group of the householder. See [Appendix H, Characteristic Iterations](#), for the list of race and ethnic groups available for this summary file.

### **Population Subjects Summarized to the Census Tract Level**

#### **PCT1. TOTAL POPULATION [1]**

Universe: Total population  
Total

#### **PCT2. URBAN AND RURAL [6] (FINAL NATIONAL FILE ONLY)**

Universe: Total population  
Total:  
Urban:  
    Inside urbanized areas  
    Inside urban clusters  
Rural  
Not defined for this file

#### **PCT3. SEX BY AGE [209]**

Universe: Total population  
Total:  
Male:  
    Under 1 year  
    1 year  
    2 years  
    3 years  
    4 years  
    5 years  
    .  
    .  
    .  
    99 years  
    100 to 104 years  
    105 to 109 years  
    110 years and over  
Female:  
    (Repeat AGE)

#### **PCT4. MEDIAN AGE BY SEX [3]**

Universe: Total population  
Median age—  
    Both sexes  
    Male  
    Female

---

**PCT5. SEX BY AGE [49]**

Universe: Population in households

Total:

Male:

Under 5 years

5 to 9 years

10 to 14 years

15 to 17 years

18 and 19 years

20 years

21 years

22 to 24 years

25 to 29 years

30 to 34 years

35 to 39 years

40 to 44 years

45 to 49 years

50 to 54 years

55 to 59 years

60 and 61 years

62 to 64 years

65 and 66 years

67 to 69 years

70 to 74 years

75 to 79 years

80 to 84 years

85 years and over

Female:

(Repeat AGE)

**PCT6. HOUSEHOLDS [1]**

Universe: Households

Total

**PCT7. POPULATION IN HOUSEHOLDS [1]**

Universe: Population in households

Total

**PCT8. AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE [1]**

Universe: Households

Average household size

**PCT9. HOUSEHOLD SIZE, HOUSEHOLD TYPE, AND PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN [19]**

Universe: Households

Total:

1-person households:

Male householder

Female householder

---

**PCT9. HOUSEHOLD SIZE, HOUSEHOLD TYPE, AND PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN [19]–Con.**

Total–Con.

2-or-more person households:

Family households:

Married-couple family:

With own children under 18 years

No own children under 18 years

Other family:

Male householder, no wife present:

With own children under 18 years

No own children under 18 years

Female householder, no husband present:

With own children under 18 years

No own children under 18 years

Nonfamily households:

Male householder

Female householder

**PCT10. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE UNDER 18 YEARS BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE [19]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Households with one or more people under 18 years:

Family households:

Married-couple family

Other family:

Male householder, no wife present

Female householder, no husband present

Nonfamily households:

Male householder

Female householder

Households with no people under 18 years:

(Repeat HOUSEHOLD TYPE)

**PCT11. HOUSEHOLDS BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) BY PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN [31]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Householder 15 to 64 years:

Family households:

Married-couple family:

With own children under 18 years

No own children under 18 years

Other family:

Male householder, no wife present:

With own children under 18 years

No own children under 18 years

Female householder, no husband present:

With own children under 18 years

No own children under 18 years

Nonfamily households:

Householder living alone

Householder not living alone

Householder 65 years and over:

(Repeat HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN)



---

**PCT12. HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER [19]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Family households:

- Householder 15 to 24 years
- Householder 25 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 44 years
- Householder 45 to 54 years
- Householder 55 to 64 years
- Householder 65 to 74 years
- Householder 75 to 84 years
- Householder 85 years and over

Nonfamily households:

(Repeat AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER)

**PCT13. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 60 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE [11]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Households with one or more people 60 years and over:

- 1-person households
- 2-or-more person households:
  - Family households
  - Nonfamily households

Households with no people 60 years and over:

(Repeat HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE)

**PCT14. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 65 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE [11]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Households with one or more people 65 years and over:

- 1-person households
- 2-or-more person households:
  - Family households
  - Nonfamily households

Households with no people 65 years and over:

(Repeat HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE)

**PCT15. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 75 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE [11]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Households with one or more people 75 years and over:

- 1-person households
- 2-or-more person households:
  - Family households
  - Nonfamily households

Households with no people 75 years and over:

(Repeat HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE)

**PCT16. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF NONRELATIVES [3]**

Universe: Households

Total:

- Households with one or more nonrelatives
- Households with no nonrelatives

---

**PCT17. HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE [16]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Family households:

- 2-person household
- 3-person household
- 4-person household
- 5-person household
- 6-person household
- 7-or-more person household

Nonfamily households:

- 1-person households
- 2-person household
- 3-person household
- 4-person household
- 5-person household
- 6-person household
- 7-or-more person household

**PCT18. RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) [27]**

Universe: Total population

Total:

In households:

In family households:

Householder:

- Male
- Female

Spouse

Child:

- Natural-born or adopted
- Step

Grandchild

Brother or sister

Parent

Other relatives

Nonrelatives

In nonfamily households:

Male householder:

- Living alone
- Not living alone

Female householder:

- Living alone
- Not living alone

Nonrelatives

In group quarters:

Institutionalized population

Noninstitutionalized population

Coverage improvement adjustment

---

**PCT19. RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS  
[17]**

Universe: Population under 18 years

Total:

In households:

Householder or spouse

Related child:

Own child:

In married-couple family

In other family:

Male householder, no wife present

Female householder, no husband present

Other relatives:

Grandchild

Other relatives

Nonrelatives

In group quarters:

Institutionalized population

Noninstitutionalized population

Coverage improvement adjustment

**PCT20. RELATIONSHIP BY AGE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS [46]**

Universe: Population under 18 years

Total:

In households:

Householder or spouse

Related child:

Own child:

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 and 13 years

14 years

15 to 17 years

Other relatives:

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 and 13 years

14 years

15 to 17 years

Nonrelatives:

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 and 13 years

14 years

15 to 17 years

---

**PCT20. RELATIONSHIP BY AGE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS [46]–Con.**

Total–Con.

In group quarters:

Institutionalized population

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 and 13 years

14 years

15 to 17 years

Noninstitutionalized population:

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 and 13 years

14 years

15 to 17 years

Coverage improvement adjustment

**PCT21. RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) FOR THE POPULATION 65 YEARS AND OVER [22]**

Universe: Population 65 years and over

Total:

In households:

In family households:

Householder:

Male

Female

Spouse

Parent

Other relatives

Nonrelatives

In nonfamily households:

Male householder:

Living alone

Not living alone

Female householder:

Living alone

Not living alone

Nonrelatives

In group quarters:

Institutionalized population

Noninstitutionalized population

Coverage improvement adjustment

**PCT22. UNMARRIED-PARTNER HOUSEHOLDS AND SEX OF PARTNERS [7]**

Universe: Households

Total:

Unmarried-partner households:

Male householder and male partner

Male householder and female partner

Female householder and female partner

Female householder and male partner

All other households

---

**PCT23. NONRELATIVES BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE [13]**

Universe: Nonrelatives

Total:

In family households:

Roomer or boarder

Housemate or roommate

Unmarried partner

Foster child

Other nonrelatives

In nonfamily households:

(Repeat NONRELATIVES)

**PCT24. FAMILIES [1]**

Universe: Families

Total

**PCT25. POPULATION IN FAMILIES [1]**

Universe: Population in families

Total

**PCT26. AVERAGE FAMILY SIZE [1]**

Universe: Families

Average family size

**PCT27. FAMILY TYPE BY PRESENCE AND AGE OF OWN CHILDREN [20]**

Universe: Families

Total:

Married-couple family:

With own children under 18 years:

Under 6 years only

Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years

6 to 17 years only

No own children under 18 years

Other family:

Male householder, no wife present:

With own children under 18 years:

Under 6 years only

Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years

6 to 17 years only

No own children under 18 years

Female householder, no husband present:

With own children under 18 years:

Under 6 years only

Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years

6 to 17 years only

No own children under 18 years

---

**PCT28. FAMILY TYPE BY PRESENCE AND AGE OF RELATED CHILDREN [20]**

Universe: Families

Total:

Married-couple family:

With related children under 18 years:

Under 6 years only

Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years

6 to 17 years only

No related children under 18 years

Other family:

Male householder, no wife present:

With related children under 18 years:

Under 6 years only

Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years

6 to 17 years only

No related children under 18 years

Female householder, no husband present:

With related children under 18 years:

Under 6 years only

Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years

6 to 17 years only

No related children under 18 years

**PCT29. OWN CHILDREN UNDER 18 YEARS BY FAMILY TYPE AND AGE [20]**

Universe: Own children under 18 years

Total:

In married-couple families:

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 to 17 years

In other families:

Male householder, no wife present:

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 to 17 years

Female householder, no husband present:

Under 3 years

3 and 4 years

5 years

6 to 11 years

12 to 17 years

**PCT30. POPULATION SUBSTITUTED [5]**

Universe: Total population

Total:

Not substituted

Substituted:

Noninterview

Coverage improvement adjustment

---

**PCT31. IMPUTATION OF POPULATION ITEMS [3]**

Universe: Population not substituted

Total:

No items allocated

One or more items allocated

**PCT32. IMPUTATION OF RACE [3]**

Universe: Population not substituted

Total:

Allocated

Not allocated

**PCT33. IMPUTATION OF HISPANIC OR LATINO [3]**

Universe: Population not substituted

Total:

Allocated

Not allocated

**PCT34. IMPUTATION OF SEX [3]**

Universe: Population not substituted

Total:

Allocated

Not allocated

**PCT35. IMPUTATION OF AGE [3]**

Universe: Population not substituted

Total:

Allocated

Not allocated

**PCT36. IMPUTATION OF RELATIONSHIP [3]**

Universe: Population not substituted

Total:

Allocated

Not allocated

**Housing Subjects Summarized to the Census Tract Level**

**HCT1. URBAN AND RURAL [6] (FINAL NATIONAL FILE ONLY)**

Universe: Occupied housing units

Total:

Urban:

Inside urbanized areas

Inside urban clusters

Rural

Not defined for this file

**HCT2. TENURE [3]**

Universe: Occupied housing units

Total:

Owner occupied

Renter occupied

---

**HCT3. TOTAL POPULATION IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS [1]**

Universe: Population in occupied housing units  
Total

**HCT4. TOTAL POPULATION IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS BY TENURE [3]**

Universe: Population in occupied housing units  
Total population in occupied housing units:  
  Owner occupied  
  Renter occupied

**HCT5. AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE OF OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS BY TENURE [3]**

Universe: Occupied housing units  
Average household size—  
  Total  
  Owner occupied  
  Renter occupied

**HCT6. HOUSEHOLD SIZE [8]**

Universe: Occupied housing units  
Total:  
  1-person household  
  2-person household  
  3-person household  
  4-person household  
  5-person household  
  6-person household  
  7-or-more person household

**HCT7. TENURE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE [17]**

Universe: Occupied housing units  
Total:  
  Owner occupied:  
    1-person household  
    2-person household  
    3-person household  
    4-person household  
    5-person household  
    6-person household  
    7-or-more person household  
  Renter occupied:  
    (Repeat HOUSEHOLD SIZE)



---

## **HCT8. TENURE BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER [19]**

Universe: Occupied housing units

Total:

Owner occupied:

- Householder 15 to 24 years
- Householder 25 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 44 years
- Householder 45 to 54 years
- Householder 55 to 64 years
- Householder 65 to 74 years
- Householder 75 to 84 years
- Householder 85 years and over

Renter occupied:

(Repeat AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER)

## **HCT9. TENURE BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER [69]**

Universe: Occupied housing units

Total:

Owner occupied:

Family households:

Married-couple family:

- Householder 15 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 64 years
- Householder 65 years and over

Other family:

Male householder, no wife present:

- Householder 15 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 64 years
- Householder 65 years and over

Female householder, no husband present:

- Householder 15 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 64 years
- Householder 65 years and over

Nonfamily households:

Male householder:

Living alone:

- Householder 15 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 64 years
- Householder 65 years and over

Not living alone:

- Householder 15 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 64 years
- Householder 65 years and over

Female householder:

Living alone:

- Householder 15 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 64 years
- Householder 65 years and over

Not living alone:

- Householder 15 to 34 years
- Householder 35 to 64 years
- Householder 65 years and over

Renter occupied:

(Repeat HOUSEHOLD TYPE AND AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER)

---

**HCT10. HOUSING UNITS SUBSTITUTED [3]**

Universe: Occupied housing units

Total:

Substituted

Not substituted

**HCT11. IMPUTATION OF TENURE [5]**

Universe: Occupied housing units

Total:

Substituted

Not substituted:

Allocated

Not allocated

# Chapter 7.

## Data Dictionary

---

### CONTENTS

	Page
Identification Section .....	7-1
Record Codes .....	7-1
Geographic Area Codes .....	7-2
Area Characteristics .....	7-13
Special Area Codes .....	7-14
Footnote Section .....	7-15
Table (Matrix) Section .....	7-25

### IDENTIFICATION SECTION

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting position	Data type
------------	--------------------------------	------------	-------------------	-----------

NOTE: The filling of codes and data attributes in the files is specific to summary level; not all fields are filled for every summary level. Where a code or attribute is specified, the actual value is assigned to the field except for the use of three special codes:

Assignment of codes of nine (9) indicates a balance record or that the entity or attribute does not exist for this record.

Assignment of pound signs (#) indicates that more than one value exists for this field and, thus, no specific value can be assigned.

Assignment of exclamation marks (!) indicates that this value has not yet been determined for this file.

#### Record Codes

File Identification <sup>1</sup>	FILEID	6	1	A/N
State/U.S.-Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	7	A
AK	Alaska			
AL	Alabama			
AR	Arkansas			
AS	American Samoa			
AZ	Arizona			
CA	California			
CO	Colorado			
CT	Connecticut			
DC	District of Columbia			
DE	Delaware			
FL	Florida			
GA	Georgia			
GU	Guam			
HI	Hawaii			
IA	Iowa			
ID	Idaho			
IL	Illinois			
IN	Indiana			
KS	Kansas			
KY	Kentucky			

---

**Record Codes—Con.**

LA	Louisiana
MA	Massachusetts
MD	Maryland
ME	Maine
MI	Michigan
MN	Minnesota
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MO	Missouri
MS	Mississippi
MT	Montana
NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
NE	Nebraska
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
NM	New Mexico
NV	Nevada
NY	New York
OH	Ohio
OK	Oklahoma
OR	Oregon
PA	Pennsylvania
PR	Puerto Rico
RI	Rhode Island
SC	South Carolina
SD	South Dakota
TN	Tennessee
TX	Texas
US	United States
UT	Utah
VA	Virginia
VI	Virgin Islands of the United States
VT	Vermont
WA	Washington
WI	Wisconsin
WV	West Virginia
WY	Wyoming

Summary Level <sup>2</sup>	SUMLEV	3	9	N
Geographic Component <sup>3</sup>	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N
Characteristic Iteration <sup>4</sup>	CHARITER	3	14	A/N
000 Not a characteristic iteration (See <a href="#">Appendix H</a> for the full list of possible iterations.)				
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N
Logical Record Number <sup>5</sup>	LOGRECNO	7	19	N

**Geographic Area Codes**

Region <sup>6</sup>	REGION	1	26	A/N
1 Northeast				
2 Midwest				
3 South				
4 West				
9 Not in a region (Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Virgin Islands of the United States)				

---

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Division <sup>6</sup>	DIVISION	1	27	A/N
0 Not in a division (Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Virgin Islands of the United States)				
1 New England				
2 Middle Atlantic				
3 East North Central				
4 West North Central				
5 South Atlantic				
6 East South Central				
7 West South Central				
8 Mountain				
9 Pacific				
State (Census) <sup>6</sup>	STATECE	2	28	A/N
01 Northern Mariana Islands				
03 American Samoa				
04 Guam				
06 Puerto Rico				
07 Virgin Islands of the United States				
11 Maine				
12 New Hampshire				
13 Vermont				
14 Massachusetts				
15 Rhode Island				
16 Connecticut				
21 New York				
22 New Jersey				
23 Pennsylvania				
31 Ohio				
32 Indiana				
33 Illinois				
34 Michigan				
35 Wisconsin				
41 Minnesota				
42 Iowa				
43 Missouri				
44 North Dakota				
45 South Dakota				
46 Nebraska				
47 Kansas				
51 Delaware				
52 Maryland				
53 District of Columbia				
54 Virginia				
55 West Virginia				
56 North Carolina				
57 South Carolina				
58 Georgia				
59 Florida				
61 Kentucky				
62 Tennessee				
63 Alabama				
64 Mississippi				
71 Arkansas				

---

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

State (Census)<sup>6</sup>—Con.

- 72 Louisiana
- 73 Oklahoma
- 74 Texas
- 81 Montana
- 82 Idaho
- 83 Wyoming
- 84 Colorado
- 85 New Mexico
- 86 Arizona
- 87 Utah
- 88 Nevada
- 91 Washington
- 92 Oregon
- 93 California
- 94 Alaska
- 95 Hawaii

State (FIPS)<sup>6, 7</sup>

STATE                    2            30            A/N

- 01 Alabama
- 02 Alaska
- 04 Arizona
- 05 Arkansas
- 06 California
- 08 Colorado
- 09 Connecticut
- 10 Delaware
- 11 District of Columbia
- 12 Florida
- 13 Georgia
- 15 Hawaii
- 16 Idaho
- 17 Illinois
- 18 Indiana
- 19 Iowa
- 20 Kansas
- 21 Kentucky
- 22 Louisiana
- 23 Maine
- 24 Maryland
- 25 Massachusetts
- 26 Michigan
- 27 Minnesota
- 28 Mississippi
- 29 Missouri
- 30 Montana
- 31 Nebraska
- 32 Nevada
- 33 New Hampshire
- 34 New Jersey
- 35 New Mexico
- 36 New York
- 37 North Carolina
- 38 North Dakota

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

State (FIPS)<sup>6, 7</sup>—Con.

- 39 Ohio
- 40 Oklahoma
- 41 Oregon
- 42 Pennsylvania
- 44 Rhode Island
- 45 South Carolina
- 46 South Dakota
- 47 Tennessee
- 48 Texas
- 49 Utah
- 50 Vermont
- 51 Virginia
- 53 Washington
- 54 West Virginia
- 55 Wisconsin
- 56 Wyoming
- 60 American Samoa
- 66 Guam
- 69 Northern Mariana Islands
- 72 Puerto Rico
- 78 Virgin Islands of the United States

County <sup>6</sup>	COUNTY	3	32	A/N
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N
00 Not in universe				
01 0				
02 1 - 24				
03 25 - 99				
04 100 - 199				
05 200 - 249				
06 250 - 299				
07 300 - 499				
08 500 - 999				
09 1,000 - 1,499				
10 1,500 - 1,999				
11 2,000 - 2,499				
12 2,500 - 4,999				
13 5,000 - 9,999				
14 10,000 - 19,999				
15 20,000 - 24,999				
16 25,000 - 49,999				
17 50,000 - 99,999				
18 100,000 - 249,999				
19 250,000 - 499,999				
20 500,000 - 999,999				
21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999				
22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999				
23 5,000,000 or more				
County Subdivision (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	COUSUB	5	37	A/N

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

FIPS County Subdivision Class Code <sup>7</sup>	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N
C2	Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with state officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting statistical data since the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Ohio only).			
C5	Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5.			
C7	Incorporated place that is an independent city; that is, it also serves as a county equivalent because it is not part of any county, and a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD.			
T1	Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is not coextensive with an incorporated place.			
T5	Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is coextensive with an incorporated place.			
T9	Minor civil division (MCD) whose government is inactive.			
Z1	Minor civil division (MCD) that cannot provide general-purpose governmental services.			
Z2	American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land area that also serves as a primary division of a county or statistically equivalent area.			
Z3	Unorganized territory identified by the Census Bureau as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent for presenting statistical data.			
Z5	Census county division (CCD), census subarea (Alaska only), or census subdistrict (U.S. Virgin Islands only).			
Z7	Incorporated place that the Census Bureau treats as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not in any MCD or is coextensive with a legally established but nonfunctioning MCD that the Census Bureau does not recognize for statistical data presentation purposes, AND is located in a state or county whose MCDs cannot provide governmental services (Iowa, Louisiana, Nebraska, and North Carolina only).			
Z9	Pseudo-minor civil division (MCD) that consists of water area not assigned to any legal MCD.			
County Subdivision Size Code	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N
00	Not in universe			
01	0			
02	1 - 24			
03	25 - 99			
04	100 - 199			
05	200 - 249			
06	250 - 299			
07	300 - 499			
08	500 - 999			
09	1,000 - 1,499			
10	1,500 - 1,999			
11	2,000 - 2,499			
12	2,500 - 4,999			
13	5,000 - 9,999			
14	10,000 - 19,999			
15	20,000 - 24,999			
16	25,000 - 49,999			



**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

County Subdivision Size Code—Con.

- 17 50,000 - 99,999
- 18 100,000 - 249,999
- 19 250,000 - 499,999
- 20 500,000 - 999,999
- 21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999
- 22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999
- 23 5,000,000 or more

Place (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	PLACE	5	46	A/N
FIPS Place Class Code <sup>7</sup>	PLACECC	2	51	A/N

- C1 Incorporated place that is governmentally active, is not related to an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA), and does not serve as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent.
- C2 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with state officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting statistical data since the MCD cannot provide governmental services (Iowa and Ohio only).
- C5 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5.
- C6 Incorporated place that coincides with or approximates an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA).
- C7 Incorporated place that is an independent city; that is, it also serves as a county equivalent because it is not part of any county, and a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD.
- C8 The portion (“balance”) of a consolidated city that excludes the separately incorporated place(s) within that jurisdiction.
- C9 Incorporated place whose government is operationally inactive or is not included in any other “C” subclass.
- M2 Military or U.S. Coast Guard installation (or part of an installation) that serves as a census designated place (CDP).
- U1 Census designated place (CDP) with a name that is commonly recognized for the populated area and designated as a populated space by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS).
- U2 Census designated place (CDP) with a name that is not commonly recognized for the populated area (e.g., a combination of the names of two or three commonly recognized communities, or a name that identifies the location of the CDP in relation to an adjacent incorporated place).
- U9 Census designated place (CDP) that coincides with or approximates an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA).

Note: Place class code is set at both the place-county level and for the whole place and could vary if a place is in multiple counties. The place class code describes the portion of the place within a county in all summary levels except: 160, 372, 375, 382, 391, 460, 461, and 531; for those excepted summary levels, the place description describes the entire place entity. The different place class codes only can occur in Iowa, Nebraska, and Ohio.

---

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Place Description Code	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N
0	Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area or central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
1	Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
2	Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
3	Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
4	Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
5	Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
6	Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
7	Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
8	Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
9	Entity is a “false” entity and not applicable for a place description.			
A	Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area or central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
B	Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
C	Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
D	Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
E	Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
F	Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
G	Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
H	Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			
I	Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).			

Note: Place description code is set at both the place-county level and for the whole place and could vary if a place is in multiple counties. The place description code describes the portion of the place within a county in all summary levels except: 160, 372, 375, 382, 391, 460, 461, and 531; for those excepted summary levels, the place description describes the entire place entity.

## Geographic Area Codes—Con.

Place Size Code	PLACESC	2	54	A/N
00 Not in universe				
01 0				
02 1 - 24				
03 25 - 99				
04 100 - 199				
05 200 - 249				
06 250 - 299				
07 300 - 499				
08 500 - 999				
09 1,000 - 1,499				
10 1,500 - 1,999				
11 2,000 - 2,499				
12 2,500 - 4,999				
13 5,000 - 9,999				
14 10,000 - 19,999				
15 20,000 - 24,999				
16 25,000 - 49,999				
17 50,000 - 99,999				
18 100,000 - 249,999				
19 250,000 - 499,999				
20 500,000 - 999,999				
21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999				
22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999				
23 5,000,000 or more				
Census Tract <sup>6</sup>	TRACT	6	56	A/N
Block Group <sup>6</sup>	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N
Block <sup>6</sup>	BLOCK	4	63	A/N
Internal Use Code <sup>8</sup>	IUC	2	67	A/N
Consolidated City (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	CONCIT	5	69	A/N
03436 Athens-Clarke County, Georgia				
04200 Augusta-Richmond County, Georgia				
11397 Butte-Silver Bow, Montana				
19000 Columbus, Georgia				
36003 Indianapolis, Indiana				
47515 Milford, Connecticut				
52006 Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee				
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code <sup>6, 7</sup>	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N
C3 Consolidated city				
Consolidated City Size Code	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N
00 Not in universe				
01 0				
02 1 - 24				
03 25 - 99				
04 100 - 199				
05 200 - 249				
06 250 - 299				
07 300 - 499				
08 500 - 999				
09 1,000 - 1,499				
10 1,500 - 1,999				

---

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

## Consolidated City Size Code—Con.

- 11 2,000 - 2,499
- 12 2,500 - 4,999
- 13 5,000 - 9,999
- 14 10,000 - 19,999
- 15 20,000 - 24,999
- 16 25,000 - 49,999
- 17 50,000 - 99,999
- 18 100,000 - 249,999
- 19 250,000 - 499,999
- 20 500,000 - 999,999
- 21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999
- 22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999
- 23 5,000,000 or more

American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) <sup>6, 9</sup> AIANHH 4 78 A/N

American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) <sup>6, 7, 9, 10</sup> AIANHHFP 5 82 A/N

FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code <sup>7, 9</sup> AIANHHCC 2 87 A/N

D1 Federally recognized American Indian reservation that has associated off-reservation trust land.

D2 Federally recognized American Indian reservation that does not have associated off-reservation trust lands.

D3 Federally recognized American Indian off-reservation trust land area without any associated reservation.

D4 State recognized American Indian reservation.

D6 Statistical entity identified for a federally recognized American Indian tribe that does not have a reservation or identified off-reservation trust land. Specifically, a tribal designated statistical area (TDSA) or Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA) but excluding Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs).

D9 State designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA).

E1 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that does not coincide with or approximate an incorporated place or a census designated place (CDP).

E2 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that coincides with or approximates a census designated place (CDP).

E6 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that coincides with or approximates an incorporated place.

F1 Hawaiian home land, an area established by the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1921 providing for lands held in trust by the State of Hawaii for the benefit of Native Hawaiians.

American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator <sup>9</sup> AIHHTLI 1 89 A/N

R American Indian reservation (federal and state) only, Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA), tribal designated statistical area (TDSA), and state designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA)

T Off-reservation trust land

H Hawaiian home land

M American Indian reservation with associated off-reservation trust land

9 Not an American Indian area

---

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) <sup>6</sup>	AITSCE	3	90	A/N
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) <sup>6, 7, 10</sup>	AIT5	5	93	A/N
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code <sup>7</sup> D7 American Indian Tribal Subdivision	AITSCC	2	98	A/N
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	ANRC	5	100	A/N
00590 Ahtna				
01570 Aleut				
03950 Arctic Slope				
06370 Bering Straits				
09040 Bristol Bay				
09800 Calista				
14410 Chugach				
17140 Cook Inlet				
20010 Doyon				
41640 Koniag				
52120 NANA				
67940 Sealaska				
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code <sup>7</sup> E7 Alaska Native Regional Corporation	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>6</sup>	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N
00 Not in universe				
01 0				
02 1 - 24				
03 25 - 99				
04 100 - 199				
05 200 - 249				
06 250 - 299				
07 300 - 499				
08 500 - 999				
09 1,000 - 1,499				
10 1,500 - 1,999				
11 2,000 - 2,499				
12 2,500 - 4,999				
13 5,000 - 9,999				
14 10,000 - 19,999				
15 20,000 - 24,999				
16 25,000 - 49,999				
17 50,000 - 99,999				
18 100,000 - 249,999				
19 250,000 - 499,999				
20 500,000 - 999,999				
21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999				
22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999				
23 5,000,000 or more				
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>6</sup>	CMSA	2	113	A/N

---

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N
Y Yes, designated or within a central city of a metropolitan area				
N No, not designated or within a central city of a metropolitan area				
9 Area is not in metropolitan area				
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>6</sup>	PMSA	4	116	A/N
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N
Y Yes, designated or within a central city of a New England county metropolitan area				
N No, not designated or within a central city of a New England county metropolitan area				
9 Area is not in New England county metropolitan area				
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code	NECMASC	2	125	A/N
Extended Place Indicator <sup>6</sup>	EXI	1	127	A/N
Y Extended city				
N Not an extended city				
Urban Area <sup>6</sup>	UA	5	128	A/N
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	133	A/N
00 Not in universe				
01 0				
02 1 - 24				
03 25 - 99				
04 100 - 199				
05 200 - 249				
06 250 - 299				
07 300 - 499				
08 500 - 999				
09 1,000 - 1,499				
10 1,500 - 1,999				
11 2,000 - 2,499				
12 2,500 - 4,999				
13 5,000 - 9,999				
14 10,000 - 19,999				
15 20,000 - 24,999				
16 25,000 - 49,999				
17 50,000 - 99,999				
18 100,000 - 249,999				
19 250,000 - 499,999				
20 500,000 - 999,999				
21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999				
22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999				
23 5,000,000 or more				
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N
U Urbanized area				
C Urban cluster				
9 Not in an urban area				
Urban/Rural <sup>6</sup>	UR	1	136	A/N
U Wholly urban				
R Wholly rural				
M Mixed (partially urban and rural)				

---

**Geographic Area Codes—Con.**

Congressional District (106th) <sup>6</sup>	CD106	2	137	A/N
Congressional District (108th) <sup>6</sup>	CD108	2	139	A/N
Congressional District (109th) <sup>6</sup>	CD109	2	141	A/N
Congressional District (110th) <sup>6</sup>	CD110	2	143	A/N
01–52	The actual congressional district number			
00	Applies to states whose representative is elected “at large”; i.e., the state has only one representative in the United States House of Representatives			
98	Applies to areas that have an “at large” nonvoting delegate or resident commissioner in the United States House of Representatives			
99	Applies to areas that have no representation in the United States House of Representatives			
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) <sup>6, 11</sup>	SLDU	3	145	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) <sup>6, 11</sup>	SLDL	3	148	A/N
Voting District <sup>6, 12</sup>	VTD	6	151	A/N
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	157	A/N
A	Actual voting district			
P	Pseudo-voting district			
	Blank voting districts not defined for this county			
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) <sup>6</sup>	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) <sup>6</sup>	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N
Subbarrio (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code <sup>7</sup>	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N
Z6	Subbarrio in Puerto Rico.			

**Area Characteristics**

Area (Land) <sup>13</sup>	AREALAND	14	173	A/N
Area (Water) <sup>14</sup>	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator <sup>15</sup>	NAME	90	201	A/N
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N
A	Active government providing primary general-purpose functions.			
B	Active government that is partially consolidated with another government but with separate officials providing primary general-purpose functions.			
C	Active government that is consolidated with another government that has the same officials providing primary general-purpose functions. Functional status C is assigned to the nonprimary entity.			
E	Active government providing special-purpose functions.			
F	Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau’s geographic hierarchy that is coextensive or nearly so with another governmental unit.			
G	Active government that is fiscally or administratively subordinate to another unit of government that provides primary general-purpose functions; not classified as a government by the Census Bureau’s Governments Division.			
I	Inactive governmental unit that has the power to provide primary general-purpose functions.			
N	Nonfunctioning legal entity.			
S	Statistical entity.			
T	State recognized American Indian tribe.			

---

**Area Characteristics—Con.**

Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N
Y Geographic change user note exists for this entity				
N No geographic change user note exists for this entity				
Population Count (100%) <sup>16</sup>	POP100	9	293	A/N
Housing Unit Count (100%) <sup>17</sup>	HU100	9	302	A/N
Internal Point (Latitude) <sup>18</sup>	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N
Internal Point (Longitude) <sup>19</sup>	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code <sup>20</sup>	LSADC	2	330	A/N
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N
W Not a Part				
P Part				

**Special Area Codes**

School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	338	A/N
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	343	A/N
Traffic Analysis Zone	TAZ	6	348	A/N
Oregon Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	354	A/N
Public Use Microdata Area - 5% File <sup>6</sup>	PUMA5	5	359	A/N
Public Use Microdata Area - 1% File <sup>6</sup>	PUMA1	5	364	A/N
Reserved	RESERVE2	15	369	A/N
Metropolitan Area Central City	MACC	5	384	A/N
Urban Area Central Place	UACP	5	389	A/N
Reserved	RESERVED	7	394	A/N



---

## FOOTNOTE SECTION

1. A unique, six-character identifier for each file series. File identification codes are as follows:

"uPL "	Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File
"uRHLSF"	Race and Hispanic or Latino Summary File
"uSF1"	SF 1 summary files for 52 states
"uSF1A"	SF 1 Advance National file
"uSF1F"	SF 1 Final National file
"uSF2"	SF 2 summary files for 52 states
"uSF2A"	SF 2 Advance National file
"uSF2F"	SF 2 Final National file
"SF3"	SF 3 summary files for 52 states
"SF3F"	SF 3 Final National file
"SF4"	SF 4 summary files for 52 states
"SF4F"	SF 4 Final National file

See [How to Use This File](#) for further information.

2. Identifies the geographic level for which the data matrices on the summary file have been summarized. The summary level sequence chart describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). See [How to Use This File](#) for further information.
3. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for the geographic components listed in the Geographic Component field. See [How to Use This File](#) for further information.

### Geographic Component Codes

00	Not a geographic component
01	Urban
02	Urban—in central place of urban area
03	Urban—not in central place of urban area
04	Urban—in urbanized area
05	Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population
06	Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
07	Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
08	Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
09	Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
10	Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
11	Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
12	Urban—in urbanized area—in central place of urbanized area
13	Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population—in central place of urbanized area
14	Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—in central place of urbanized area
15	Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—in central place of urbanized area
16	Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population—in central place of urbanized area
17	Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population—in central place of urbanized area
18	Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population—in central place of urbanized area
19	Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population—in central place of urbanized area
20	Urban—in urbanized area—not in central place of urbanized area

---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.**

**Geographic Component Codes—Con.**

- 21 Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population—not in central place of urbanized area
- 22 Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—not in central place of urbanized area
- 23 Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—not in central place of urbanized area
- 24 Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population—not in central place of urbanized area
- 25 Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population—not in central place of urbanized area
- 26 Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population—not in central place of urbanized area
- 27 Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population—not in central place of urbanized area
- 28 Urban—in urban cluster
- 29 Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population
- 30 Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population
- 31 Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population
- 32 Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population
- 33 Urban—in urban cluster—inside central place
- 34 Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population—inside central place
- 35 Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population—inside central place
- 36 Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population—inside central place
- 37 Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population—inside central place
- 38 Urban—in urban cluster—not in central place
- 39 Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population—not in central place
- 40 Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population—not in central place
- 41 Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population—not in central place
- 42 Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population—not in central place
- 43 Rural
- 44 Rural—place
- 45 Rural—place of 2,500 or more population
- 46 Rural—place of 1,000 to 2,499 population
- 47 Rural—place of less than 1,000 population
- 48 Rural—not in place
- 49 Rural—farm
- 50 Urban portion of extended city
- 51 Rural portion of extended city
- 52 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)
- 53 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population
- 54 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
- 55 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
- 56 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population
- 57 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population
- 58 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population
- 59 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population
- 60 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—urban

---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.****Geographic Component Codes—Con.**

- 61 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—urban—in urbanized area
- 62 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—urban—in urban cluster
- 63 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—rural
- 64 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 65 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 66 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 67 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 68 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 69 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 70 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 71 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population—in MSA/CMSA central city
- 72 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 73 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 74 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 75 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 76 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 77 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 78 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 79 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population—not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 80 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—not in MSA/CMSA central city—urban
- 81 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—not in MSA/CMSA central city—urban—in urbanized area
- 82 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—not in MSA/CMSA central city—urban—in urban cluster
- 83 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—not in MSA/CMSA central city—rural
- 84 Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)
- 85 Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—urban
- 86 Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—urban—inside urbanized area
- 87 Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—urban—inside urban cluster
- 88 Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)—rural
- 89 American Indian reservation and trust land—Federal Tribe
- 90 American Indian reservation and trust land—State Tribe
- 91 Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area

---

## FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.

### Geographic Component Codes—Con.

- 92 Tribal Designated Statistical Area
- 93 Alaska Native Village Statistical Area
- 94 State Designated American Indian Statistical Area
- 95 Hawaiian Home Land
- 96 In New England County Metropolitan Area
- 97 In New England County Metropolitan Area—in central city
- 98 In New England County Metropolitan Area—not in central city

4. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for a population or housing characteristic. These iteration fields apply to SF 2 and SF 4 only. See [Chapter 2](#) for further information and [Appendix H](#) for the list of possible iterations.
5. The logical record is the complete record for a geographic entity defined by the summary level, but exclusive of the characteristic iteration. A logical record may have one or more parts (or segments). Each logical record has an assigned sequential integer number within the file. See [How to Use This File](#) for further information.
6. See [Appendix A, Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts](#), for definition of this field.
7. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are standards and guidelines that are issued by National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) for use in computer systems within the federal government. There are several standards used in Census 2000 data presentation. The Census Bureau maintains the following standards:
  - FIPS 5, Codes for the identification of the states, the District of Columbia, and the Outlying Areas of the United States, and associated areas
  - FIPS 6, Counties and equivalent entities of the United States, its possessions, and associated areas
  - FIPS 9, Congressional Districts of the United StatesThe Office of Management and Budget (OMB) maintains:
  - FIPS 8, Metropolitan Areas (Including MSAs, CMSAs, PMSAs, and NECMAs)The United States Geological Survey (USGS) maintains:
  - FIPS 55, Guideline: Codes for named populated places, primary county divisions, and other locational entities of the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Outlying AreasGeneral information about FIPS can be found on the Internet at:  
<http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/>  
The actual codes assigned to the many FIPS 55 entities can be found at:  
<http://www.nist.gov:80/itl/fipspubs/55new/nav-top-fr.htm>
8. Codes in unspecified arrangement for U.S. Census Bureau use.
9. For summary levels 256, 257, 258, 259, 289, 291, 292, 293, and 294, the Census Bureau only creates records for federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land entities, as appropriate for the summary level. No records are created for state reservations, statistical American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.
10. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 55 codes are assigned by state. Because American Indian areas can exist in more than one state, multiple FIPS 55 codes exist for the entity. In National products, American Indian areas in multiple states will show a FIPS 55 code of ##### indicating that multiple FIPS codes exist for this entity.
11. State legislative district codes can have one to three characters including special characters of dashes, slashes, and periods. If the code contains less than three characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks.

---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.**

12. Voting district codes can have one to six characters including special characters of dashes, slashes, and periods. If the code contains less than six characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks
13. Land area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER® file. Land area includes intermittent water and glaciers, which appear on census maps and in the TIGER file as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2,589,988. See [Appendix A, Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts](#), for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
14. Water area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER File. Water area excludes intermittent water and glaciers, which are treated as land even though they appear on census maps and in the TIGER File as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2589988. See [Appendix A, Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts](#), for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
15. Name of the lowest-level entity represented by the summary level. In addition to the name of the entity, the name field contains the legal/statistical area description (LSAD) when appropriate, and sometimes contains the state abbreviation. For legal entities, the name is the one reported to the U.S. Census Bureau in the Boundary and Annexation Survey or by other appropriate sources. For statistical entities, the name is determined by the Office of Management and Budget for metropolitan areas. For other areas, the name is determined by the local officials, usually in cooperation with the U.S. Census Bureau.  

When the summary level represents only part of the area specified in the name, the name usually will have “(pt.)” appended to the name/code terminology to designate that this entry for the entity represents only a part of the total entity.
16. The total number of persons enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.
17. The total number of housing units enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.
18. Latitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the latitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Northern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Southern Hemisphere. See [Appendix A, Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts](#), for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
19. Longitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point with the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the longitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Eastern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Western Hemisphere. A point on the 180th meridian is assigned to the Western Hemisphere (-18000000). See [Appendix A, Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts](#), for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
20. Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes
  - 00 (none)—nation; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
  - 01 (none)—state or state equivalent; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
  - 03 City and Borough—Legal county equivalent in Alaska; “City and Borough” is appended to the name of the entity.
  - 04 Borough—Legal county equivalent in Alaska; “Borough” is appended to the name of the entity.

---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.****Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes—Con.**

- 05 Census area—Statistical county equivalent in Alaska; “Census Area” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 06 County—Legal county in 48 states; “County” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 07 District—Legal county equivalent in American Samoa; “District” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 08 Independent city—legal county equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; “city” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 09 (none)—Independent city that is a legal county equivalent in Nevada; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- 10 Island—Legal county equivalent in the Virgin Islands (U.S.); “Island” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 11 (none)—Legal county equivalent in American Samoa; “Island” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- 12 Municipality—Legal county equivalent in Alaska and the Northern Mariana Islands; “Municipality” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 13 Municipio—Legal county equivalent in Puerto Rico; “Municipio” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 14 (none)—Legal county equivalent, used at county level for District of Columbia and Guam; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- 15 Parish—Legal county equivalent in Louisiana; “Parish” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 19 Reservation—Legal county subdivision equivalent in Maine and New York (coextensive with all or part of an American Indian reservation); “Reservation” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 20 Barrio—Legal county subdivision in Puerto Rico; “barrio” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 21 Borough—legal county subdivision in New York; legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey and Pennsylvania; “borough” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 22 CCD—Census county divisions are statistical area county subdivision equivalents in 21 states; “CCD” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 23 Census subarea—Statistical area county subdivision equivalent in Alaska; “census subarea” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 24 Census subdistrict—legal county subdivision equivalent in the Virgin Islands (U.S.); “sub-district” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 25 City—Legal county subdivision equivalent in 20 states and the District of Columbia; “city” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 26 County—Legal county subdivision in American Samoa; “county” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 27 District—Legal county subdivision in Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia, Guam, and the Northern Mariana Islands; “district” is appended to the name of the entity. The description may refer to an election, magisterial, municipal, or road district.
- 28 (none)—Legal county subdivision in Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Virginia, West Virginia, and the Northern Mariana Islands; “District” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity. The description may refer to an assessment, election, magisterial, supervisor’s, parish governing authority, or municipal district.
- 29 Precinct—Legal county subdivision in Illinois and Nebraska; “precinct” is appended to the name of the entity. The description refers to an election precinct.
- 30 (none)—Legal county subdivision in Illinois and Nebraska. “Precinct” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity. The description refers to an election precinct.
- 31 Gore—Legal county subdivision in Maine and Vermont; “gore” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 32 Grant—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire and Vermont; “grant” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 33 Independent city—Legal county subdivision equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; “city” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 34 (none)—Independent city that is a legal county subdivision equivalent in Nevada. “City” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- 35 (none)—Legal county subdivision in American Samoa; “Island” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.

---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.****Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes—Con.**

- 36 Location—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire; “location” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 38 (none)—Legal county subdivision equivalent for Arlington County, Virginia; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- 39 Plantation—Legal county subdivision in Maine; “plantation” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 40 (none)—Legal county subdivision not defined; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- 41 Barrio-pueblo—Legal county subdivision in Puerto Rico; “barrio-pueblo” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 42 Purchase—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire; “purchase” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 43 Town—Legal county subdivision in eight states, legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota. The description “town” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 44 Township—Legal county subdivision in 16 states; “township” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 45 (none)—Legal county subdivision in Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, and North Carolina; “Township” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- 46 Unorganized territory—statistical area county subdivision in ten states; “UT” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 47 Village—Legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin; “village” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 49 Charter township—Legal county subdivision in Michigan; “charter township” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 51 Subbarrio—Sub-MCD in Puerto Rico; “subbarrio” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 53 City and Borough—Incorporated place in Alaska; “city and borough” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 54 Municipality—Incorporated place in Alaska; “municipality” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 55 Comunidad—statistical area place in Puerto Rico; “comunidad” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 56 Borough—Incorporated place in Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; “borough” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 57 CDP—Census designated places (CDPs) are statistical area places in all 50 states, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands (U.S.); “CDP” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 58 City—Incorporated place in 49 states (not Hawaii) and the District of Columbia; “city” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 59 (none)—Incorporated place having no legal description in three states; place equivalent in five states. Some places have a unique description, no description, or description included with the name, as follows:
  - Athens-Clarke County (balance) (Georgia): “Unified Government of Athens-Clarke County”
  - Augusta-Richmond County (balance) (Georgia): (no description appended)
  - Anaconda-Deer Lodge County (Montana): incorporated municipality
  - Butte-Silver Bow (balance) (Montana): (no description appended)
  - Carson City, Nevada: (no description appended)
  - Columbus city (balance) (Georgia)
  - Indianapolis city (balance) (Indiana): (no description appended)
  - Lexington-Fayette (Kentucky): Urban County Government
  - Nashville and Davidson County (balance) (Tennessee): “Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County”
- 60 Town—Incorporated place in 30 states and the Virgin Islands (U.S.); “town” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 61 Village—Incorporated place in 20 states and traditional place in American Samoa; “village” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 62 Zona urbana—Statistical area place in Puerto Rico; “zona urbana” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 65 City—Consolidated city in Connecticut, Georgia, and Indiana; “city” is appended to the name of the entity.

---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.****Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes—Con.**

- 66 (none)—Some consolidated cities have unique descriptions or no descriptions, as follows:  
Athens-Clarke County (Georgia): “Unified Government of Athens-Clarke County”  
Augusta-Richmond County (Georgia): (no description appended)  
Butte-Silver Bow (Montana): (no description appended)  
Nashville-Davidson (Tennessee): “Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County”
- 68 Region—Census region; “Region” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 69 Division—Census division; “Division” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 70 Urban growth area (UGA)—Only in Oregon; “urban growth area” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 71 CMSA—Consolidated metropolitan statistical area; “CMSA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 72 MSA—Metropolitan statistical area; “MSA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 73 PMSA—Primary metropolitan statistical area; “PMSA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 74 NECMA—New England county metropolitan area; “NECMA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 75 Urbanized area (UA); “Urbanized Area” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 76 Urban cluster (UC); “Urban Cluster” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 77 Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC); “Alaska Native Regional Corporation” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 78 Hawaiian home land; “Home Land” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 79 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA); “ANVSA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 80 Tribal designated statistical area (TDSA); “TDSA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 81 Colony—American Indian reservation; “Colony” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 82 Community—American Indian reservation; “Community” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 83 Joint use area—American Indian reservation equivalent; “joint use area” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 84 Pueblo—American Indian reservation; “Pueblo” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 85 Rancheria—American Indian reservation; “Rancheria” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 86 Reservation—American Indian reservation; “Reservation” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 87 Reserve—American Indian reservation; “Reserve” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 88 Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA); “OTSA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 89 Trust land only entity—American Indian reservation equivalent; “Trust Land” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 90 Joint use area OTSA—Joint use area of Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA); “joint use OTSA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 91 Ranch—American Indian reservation; “Ranch” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 92 State designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA); “SDAISA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 93 Indian village—American Indian reservation; “Indian Village” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 94 Village—American Indian reservation; “Village” is appended to the name of the entity.
- 95 Indian community—American Indian reservation; “Indian Community” is appended to the name of the entity.
- T1 (none)—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Area” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- T2 Chapter—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Chapter” is appended to the name of the entity.
- T3 Community—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Community” is appended to the name of the entity.
- T4 District—American Indian tribal subdivision; “District” is appended to the name of the entity.



---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION—Con.****Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes—Con.**

- T5 (none)—American Indian tribal subdivision; “District” is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- T6 Segment—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Segment” is appended to the name of the entity.
- T7 Tract—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Tract” is appended to the name of the entity.
- T8 Agency—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Agency” is appended to the name of the entity.
- T9 Parcel—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Parcel” is appended to the name of the entity.
- T0 Precinct—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Precinct” is appended to the name of the entity.
- U1 Region—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Region” is appended to the name of the entity.
- U2 Township—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Township” is appended to the name of the entity.
- U3 Village—American Indian tribal subdivision; “Village” is appended to the name of the entity.
- C1 Congressional district; “Congressional District (at Large)” is appended to the name of the entity.
- C2 Congressional district; “Congressional District” is appended to the name of the entity.
- C3 Congressional district; “Resident Commissioner District (at Large)” is appended to the name of the entity.
- C4 Congressional district; “Delegate District (at Large)” is appended to the name of the entity.
- C5 Congressional district; “No Representative” is appended to the name of the entity.
- LL State legislative district—lower chamber; “State House District” is prefixed to the name of the entity. No legislative districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Island Areas.
- LU State legislative district—upper chamber; “State Senate District” is prefixed to the name of the entity. No legislative districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Island Areas.
- V0 (none)—Descriptions, such as “Precinct” and “Voting District,” are part of the name and are not prefixed or appended to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin, and the Island Areas.
- V1 Voting district; “Voting District” is prefixed to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin and the Island Areas.
- V2 Voting district; “Voting District” is appended to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin, and the Island Areas.
- P1 (none)—1% public-use microdata file; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- P5 (none)—5% public-use microdata file; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- PK (none)—Park landmark; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S1 (none)—Elementary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S2 (none)—Secondary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S3 (none)—Unitary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S4 (none)—Administrative school area in Hawaii and New York city only; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S5 (none)—Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) school area; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S6 (none)—Department of Defense (DOD) school area; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S7 (none)—Areas not coded to a school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- TZ (none)—Traffic analysis zone; no description is appended to the name of the entity.

---

**FOOTNOTE SECTION**—Con.

Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes—Con.

- Z3 ZIP Code® tabulation area (3-Digit); “3-Digit ZCTA” is appended to the name of the entity.
- Z5 ZIP Code® tabulation area (5-Digit); “5-Digit ZCTA” is appended to the name of the entity. Five-Digit ZCTAs may include codes ending in “XX” and “HH.”

**TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION**

The files for Summary File 2 are provided as a set for each state. The set is comprised of the geographic header file and four data files. The layout for the four data files is presented below.

These four table files are comma delimited. The data fields are numeric with the maximum size shown in Max size. Each file begins with five linking fields from the geographic header file. These fields are shown at the beginning of each data file in this table (matrix) section.

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**File 01 File Linking Fields** (comma delimited)

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Max size	Data type
File Identification	FILEID	6	A/N
State/U.S.-Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	A
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	A/N
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	A/N
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	N

**PCT1. TOTAL POPULATION [1]**

Universe: Total population			
Total	PCT001001	01	9

**PCT2. URBAN AND RURAL [6]**

Universe: Total population			
Total:	PCT002001	01	9
Urban:	PCT002002	01	9
Inside urbanized areas	PCT002003	01	9
Inside urban clusters	PCT002004	01	9
Rural	PCT002005	01	9
Not defined for this file	PCT002006	01	9

**PCT3. SEX BY AGE [209]**

Universe: Total population			
Total:	PCT003001	01	9
Male:	PCT003002	01	9
Under 1 year	PCT003003	01	9
1 year	PCT003004	01	9
2 years	PCT003005	01	9
3 years	PCT003006	01	9
4 years	PCT003007	01	9
5 years	PCT003008	01	9
6 years	PCT003009	01	9
7 years	PCT003010	01	9
8 years	PCT003011	01	9
9 years	PCT003012	01	9
10 years	PCT003013	01	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT3. SEX BY AGE [209]—Con.**

Total—Con.

Male—Con.

11 years	PCT003014	01	9
12 years	PCT003015	01	9
13 years	PCT003016	01	9
14 years	PCT003017	01	9
15 years	PCT003018	01	9
16 years	PCT003019	01	9
17 years	PCT003020	01	9
18 years	PCT003021	01	9
19 years	PCT003022	01	9
20 years	PCT003023	01	9
21 years	PCT003024	01	9
22 years	PCT003025	01	9
23 years	PCT003026	01	9
24 years	PCT003027	01	9
25 years	PCT003028	01	9
26 years	PCT003029	01	9
27 years	PCT003030	01	9
28 years	PCT003031	01	9
29 years	PCT003032	01	9
30 years	PCT003033	01	9
31 years	PCT003034	01	9
32 years	PCT003035	01	9
33 years	PCT003036	01	9
34 years	PCT003037	01	9
35 years	PCT003038	01	9
36 years	PCT003039	01	9
37 years	PCT003040	01	9
38 years	PCT003041	01	9
39 years	PCT003042	01	9
40 years	PCT003043	01	9
41 years	PCT003044	01	9
42 years	PCT003045	01	9
43 years	PCT003046	01	9
44 years	PCT003047	01	9
45 years	PCT003048	01	9
46 years	PCT003049	01	9
47 years	PCT003050	01	9
48 years	PCT003051	01	9
49 years	PCT003052	01	9
50 years	PCT003053	01	9
51 years	PCT003054	01	9
52 years	PCT003055	01	9
53 years	PCT003056	01	9
54 years	PCT003057	01	9
55 years	PCT003058	01	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT3. SEX BY AGE [209]—Con.**

Total—Con.

Male—Con.

56 years	PCT003059	01	9
57 years	PCT003060	01	9
58 years	PCT003061	01	9
59 years	PCT003062	01	9
60 years	PCT003063	01	9
61 years	PCT003064	01	9
62 years	PCT003065	01	9
63 years	PCT003066	01	9
64 years	PCT003067	01	9
65 years	PCT003068	01	9
66 years	PCT003069	01	9
67 years	PCT003070	01	9
68 years	PCT003071	01	9
69 years	PCT003072	01	9
70 years	PCT003073	01	9
71 years	PCT003074	01	9
72 years	PCT003075	01	9
73 years	PCT003076	01	9
74 years	PCT003077	01	9
75 years	PCT003078	01	9
76 years	PCT003079	01	9
77 years	PCT003080	01	9
78 years	PCT003081	01	9
79 years	PCT003082	01	9
80 years	PCT003083	01	9
81 years	PCT003084	01	9
82 years	PCT003085	01	9
83 years	PCT003086	01	9
84 years	PCT003087	01	9
85 years	PCT003088	01	9
86 years	PCT003089	01	9
87 years	PCT003090	01	9
88 years	PCT003091	01	9
89 years	PCT003092	01	9
90 years	PCT003093	01	9
91 years	PCT003094	01	9
92 years	PCT003095	01	9
93 years	PCT003096	01	9
94 years	PCT003097	01	9
95 years	PCT003098	01	9
96 years	PCT003099	01	9
97 years	PCT003100	01	9
98 years	PCT003101	01	9
99 years	PCT003102	01	9
100 to 104 years	PCT003103	01	9
105 to 109 years	PCT003104	01	9
110 years and over	PCT003105	01	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT3. SEX BY AGE [209]—Con.**

Total—Con.

Female:

Under 1 year

1 year

2 years

3 years

4 years

5 years

6 years

7 years

8 years

9 years

10 years

11 years

12 years

13 years

14 years

15 years

16 years

17 years

18 years

19 years

20 years

21 years

22 years

23 years

24 years

25 years

26 years

27 years

28 years

29 years

30 years

31 years

32 years

33 years

34 years

35 years

36 years

37 years

38 years

39 years

40 years

41 years

42 years

43 years

44 years

45 years

PCT003106	01	9
PCT003107	01	9
PCT003108	01	9
PCT003109	01	9
PCT003110	01	9
PCT003111	01	9
PCT003112	01	9
PCT003113	01	9
PCT003114	01	9
PCT003115	01	9
PCT003116	01	9
PCT003117	01	9
PCT003118	01	9
PCT003119	01	9
PCT003120	01	9
PCT003121	01	9
PCT003122	01	9
PCT003123	01	9
PCT003124	01	9
PCT003125	01	9
PCT003126	01	9
PCT003127	01	9
PCT003128	01	9
PCT003129	01	9
PCT003130	01	9
PCT003131	01	9
PCT003132	01	9
PCT003133	01	9
PCT003134	01	9
PCT003135	01	9
PCT003136	01	9
PCT003137	01	9
PCT003138	01	9
PCT003139	01	9
PCT003140	01	9
PCT003141	01	9
PCT003142	01	9
PCT003143	01	9
PCT003144	01	9
PCT003145	01	9
PCT003146	01	9
PCT003147	01	9
PCT003148	01	9
PCT003149	01	9
PCT003150	01	9
PCT003151	01	9
PCT003152	01	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT3. SEX BY AGE [209]—Con.**

Total—Con.

Female—Con.

46 years	PCT003153	01	9
47 years	PCT003154	01	9
48 years	PCT003155	01	9
49 years	PCT003156	01	9
50 years	PCT003157	01	9
51 years	PCT003158	01	9
52 years	PCT003159	01	9
53 years	PCT003160	01	9
54 years	PCT003161	01	9
55 years	PCT003162	01	9
56 years	PCT003163	01	9
57 years	PCT003164	01	9
58 years	PCT003165	01	9
59 years	PCT003166	01	9
60 years	PCT003167	01	9
61 years	PCT003168	01	9
62 years	PCT003169	01	9
63 years	PCT003170	01	9
64 years	PCT003171	01	9
65 years	PCT003172	01	9
66 years	PCT003173	01	9
67 years	PCT003174	01	9
68 years	PCT003175	01	9
69 years	PCT003176	01	9
70 years	PCT003177	01	9
71 years	PCT003178	01	9
72 years	PCT003179	01	9
73 years	PCT003180	01	9
74 years	PCT003181	01	9
75 years	PCT003182	01	9
76 years	PCT003183	01	9
77 years	PCT003184	01	9
78 years	PCT003185	01	9
79 years	PCT003186	01	9
80 years	PCT003187	01	9
81 years	PCT003188	01	9
82 years	PCT003189	01	9
83 years	PCT003190	01	9
84 years	PCT003191	01	9
85 years	PCT003192	01	9
86 years	PCT003193	01	9
87 years	PCT003194	01	9
88 years	PCT003195	01	9
89 years	PCT003196	01	9
90 years	PCT003197	01	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT3. SEX BY AGE [209]—Con.**

Total—Con.

Female—Con.

91 years	PCT003198	01	9
92 years	PCT003199	01	9
93 years	PCT003200	01	9
94 years	PCT003201	01	9
95 years	PCT003202	01	9
96 years	PCT003203	01	9
97 years	PCT003204	01	9
98 years	PCT003205	01	9
99 years	PCT003206	01	9
100 to 104 years	PCT003207	01	9
105 to 109 years	PCT003208	01	9
110 years and over	PCT003209	01	9

**PCT4. MEDIAN AGE BY SEX [3] (1 expressed decimal)**

Universe: Total population

Median age—

Both sexes	PCT004001	01	9
Male	PCT004002	01	9
Female	PCT004003	01	9

**File 02 File Linking Fields (comma delimited)**

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Max size	Data type
File Identification	FILEID	6	A/N
State/U.S.-Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	A
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	A/N
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	A/N
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	N

**PCT5. SEX BY AGE [49]**

Universe: Population in households

Total:

Male:

Under 5 years	PCT005001	02	9
5 to 9 years	PCT005002	02	9
10 to 14 years	PCT005003	02	9
15 to 17 years	PCT005004	02	9
18 and 19 years	PCT005005	02	9
20 years	PCT005006	02	9
21 years	PCT005007	02	9
22 to 24 years	PCT005008	02	9
25 to 29 years	PCT005009	02	9
30 to 34 years	PCT005010	02	9
35 to 39 years	PCT005011	02	9
	PCT005012	02	9
	PCT005013	02	9



Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
<b>PCT5.</b>	<b>SEX BY AGE [49]</b> —Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Male—Con.			
	40 to 44 years	PCT005014	02	9
	45 to 49 years	PCT005015	02	9
	50 to 54 years	PCT005016	02	9
	55 to 59 years	PCT005017	02	9
	60 and 61 years	PCT005018	02	9
	62 to 64 years	PCT005019	02	9
	65 and 66 years	PCT005020	02	9
	67 to 69 years	PCT005021	02	9
	70 to 74 years	PCT005022	02	9
	75 to 79 years	PCT005023	02	9
	80 to 84 years	PCT005024	02	9
	85 years and over	PCT005025	02	9
	Female:	PCT005026	02	9
	Under 5 years	PCT005027	02	9
	5 to 9 years	PCT005028	02	9
	10 to 14 years	PCT005029	02	9
	15 to 17 years	PCT005030	02	9
	18 and 19 years	PCT005031	02	9
	20 years	PCT005032	02	9
	21 years	PCT005033	02	9
	22 to 24 years	PCT005034	02	9
	25 to 29 years	PCT005035	02	9
	30 to 34 years	PCT005036	02	9
	35 to 39 years	PCT005037	02	9
	40 to 44 years	PCT005038	02	9
	45 to 49 years	PCT005039	02	9
	50 to 54 years	PCT005040	02	9
	55 to 59 years	PCT005041	02	9
	60 and 61 years	PCT005042	02	9
	62 to 64 years	PCT005043	02	9
	65 and 66 years	PCT005044	02	9
	67 to 69 years	PCT005045	02	9
	70 to 74 years	PCT005046	02	9
	75 to 79 years	PCT005047	02	9
	80 to 84 years	PCT005048	02	9
	85 years and over	PCT005049	02	9
<b>PCT6.</b>	<b>HOUSEHOLDS [1]</b>			
	Universe: Households			
	Total	PCT006001	02	9
<b>PCT7.</b>	<b>POPULATION IN HOUSEHOLDS [1]</b>			
	Universe: Population in households			
	Total	PCT007001	02	9
<b>PCT8.</b>	<b>AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE [1]</b> (2 expressed decimals)			
	Universe: Households			
	Average household size	PCT008001	02	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
<b>PCT9.</b>	<b>HOUSEHOLD SIZE, HOUSEHOLD TYPE, AND PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN [19]</b>			
	Universe: Households			
	Total:	PCT009001	02	9
	1-person households:	PCT009002	02	9
	Male householder	PCT009003	02	9
	Female householder	PCT009004	02	9
	2-or-more person households:	PCT009005	02	9
	Family households:	PCT009006	02	9
	Married-couple family:	PCT009007	02	9
	With own children under 18 years	PCT009008	02	9
	No own children under 18 years	PCT009009	02	9
	Other family:	PCT009010	02	9
	Male householder, no wife present:	PCT009011	02	9
	With own children under 18 years	PCT009012	02	9
	No own children under 18 years	PCT009013	02	9
	Female householder, no husband present:	PCT009014	02	9
	With own children under 18 years	PCT009015	02	9
	No own children under 18 years	PCT009016	02	9
	Nonfamily households:	PCT009017	02	9
	Male householder	PCT009018	02	9
	Female householder	PCT009019	02	9
<b>PCT10.</b>	<b>HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE UNDER 18 YEARS BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE [19]</b>			
	Universe: Households			
	Total:	PCT010001	02	9
	Households with one or more people under 18 years:	PCT010002	02	9
	Family households:	PCT010003	02	9
	Married-couple family	PCT010004	02	9
	Other family:	PCT010005	02	9
	Male householder, no wife present	PCT010006	02	9
	Female householder, no husband present	PCT010007	02	9
	Nonfamily households:	PCT010008	02	9
	Male householder	PCT010009	02	9
	Female householder	PCT010010	02	9
	Households with no people under 18 years:	PCT010011	02	9
	Family households:	PCT010012	02	9
	Married-couple family	PCT010013	02	9
	Other family:	PCT010014	02	9
	Male householder, no wife present	PCT010015	02	9
	Female householder, no husband present	PCT010016	02	9
	Nonfamily households:	PCT010017	02	9
	Male householder	PCT010018	02	9
	Female householder	PCT010019	02	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT11. HOUSEHOLDS BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) BY PRESENCE OF OWN CHILDREN [31]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT011001	02	9
Householder 15 to 64 years:	PCT011002	02	9
Family households:	PCT011003	02	9
Married-couple family:	PCT011004	02	9
With own children under 18 years	PCT011005	02	9
No own children under 18 years	PCT011006	02	9
Other family:	PCT011007	02	9
Male householder, no wife present:	PCT011008	02	9
With own children under 18 years	PCT011009	02	9
No own children under 18 years	PCT011010	02	9
Female householder, no husband present:	PCT011011	02	9
With own children under 18 years	PCT011012	02	9
No own children under 18 years	PCT011013	02	9
Nonfamily households:	PCT011014	02	9
Householder living alone	PCT011015	02	9
Householder not living alone	PCT011016	02	9
Householder 65 years and over:	PCT011017	02	9
Family households:	PCT011018	02	9
Married-couple family:	PCT011019	02	9
With own children under 18 years	PCT011020	02	9
No own children under 18 years	PCT011021	02	9
Other family:	PCT011022	02	9
Male householder, no wife present:	PCT011023	02	9
With own children under 18 years	PCT011024	02	9
No own children under 18 years	PCT011025	02	9
Female householder, no husband present:	PCT011026	02	9
With own children under 18 years	PCT011027	02	9
No own children under 18 years	PCT011028	02	9
Nonfamily households:	PCT011029	02	9
Householder living alone	PCT011030	02	9
Householder not living alone	PCT011031	02	9

**PCT12. HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER [19]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT012001	02	9
Family households:	PCT012002	02	9
Householder 15 to 24 years	PCT012003	02	9
Householder 25 to 34 years	PCT012004	02	9
Householder 35 to 44 years	PCT012005	02	9
Householder 45 to 54 years	PCT012006	02	9
Householder 55 to 64 years	PCT012007	02	9
Householder 65 to 74 years	PCT012008	02	9
Householder 75 to 84 years	PCT012009	02	9
Householder 85 years and over	PCT012010	02	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT12. HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER**

[19]—Con.

Total—Con.

Nonfamily households:	PCT012011	02	9
Householder 15 to 24 years	PCT012012	02	9
Householder 25 to 34 years	PCT012013	02	9
Householder 35 to 44 years	PCT012014	02	9
Householder 45 to 54 years	PCT012015	02	9
Householder 55 to 64 years	PCT012016	02	9
Householder 65 to 74 years	PCT012017	02	9
Householder 75 to 84 years	PCT012018	02	9
Householder 85 years and over	PCT012019	02	9

**PCT13. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 60 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE [11]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT013001	02	9
Households with one or more people 60 years and over:	PCT013002	02	9
1-person households	PCT013003	02	9
2-or-more person households:	PCT013004	02	9
Family households	PCT013005	02	9
Nonfamily households	PCT013006	02	9
Households with no people 60 years and over:	PCT013007	02	9
1-person households	PCT013008	02	9
2-or-more person households:	PCT013009	02	9
Family households	PCT013010	02	9
Nonfamily households	PCT013011	02	9

**PCT14. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 65 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE [11]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT014001	02	9
Households with one or more people 65 years and over:	PCT014002	02	9
1-person households	PCT014003	02	9
2-or-more person households:	PCT014004	02	9
Family households	PCT014005	02	9
Nonfamily households	PCT014006	02	9
Households with no people 65 years and over:	PCT014007	02	9
1-person households	PCT014008	02	9
2-or-more person households:	PCT014009	02	9
Family households	PCT014010	02	9
Nonfamily households	PCT014011	02	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT15. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF PEOPLE 75 YEARS AND OVER, HOUSEHOLD SIZE, AND HOUSEHOLD TYPE [11]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT015001	02	9
Households with one or more people 75 years and over:	PCT015002	02	9
1-person households	PCT015003	02	9
2-or-more person households:	PCT015004	02	9
Family households	PCT015005	02	9
Nonfamily households	PCT015006	02	9
Households with no people 75 years and over:	PCT015007	02	9
1-person households	PCT015008	02	9
2-or-more person households:	PCT015009	02	9
Family households	PCT015010	02	9
Nonfamily households	PCT015011	02	9

**PCT16. HOUSEHOLDS BY PRESENCE OF NONRELATIVES [3]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT016001	02	9
Households with one or more nonrelatives	PCT016002	02	9
Households with no nonrelatives	PCT016003	02	9

**PCT17. HOUSEHOLD TYPE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE [16]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT017001	02	9
Family households:	PCT017002	02	9
2-person household	PCT017003	02	9
3-person household	PCT017004	02	9
4-person household	PCT017005	02	9
5-person household	PCT017006	02	9
6-person household	PCT017007	02	9
7-or-more person household	PCT017008	02	9
Nonfamily households:	PCT017009	02	9
1-person households	PCT017010	02	9
2-person household	PCT017011	02	9
3-person household	PCT017012	02	9
4-person household	PCT017013	02	9
5-person household	PCT017014	02	9
6-person household	PCT017015	02	9
7-or-more person household	PCT017016	02	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT18. RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) [27]**

Universe: Total population

Total:	PCT018001	02	9
In households:	PCT018002	02	9
In family households:	PCT018003	02	9
Householder:	PCT018004	02	9
Male	PCT018005	02	9
Female	PCT018006	02	9
Spouse	PCT018007	02	9
Child:	PCT018008	02	9
Natural-born or adopted	PCT018009	02	9
Step	PCT018010	02	9
Grandchild	PCT018011	02	9
Brother or sister	PCT018012	02	9
Parent	PCT018013	02	9
Other relatives	PCT018014	02	9
Nonrelatives	PCT018015	02	9
In nonfamily households:	PCT018016	02	9
Male householder:	PCT018017	02	9
Living alone	PCT018018	02	9
Not living alone	PCT018019	02	9
Female householder:	PCT018020	02	9
Living alone	PCT018021	02	9
Not living alone	PCT018022	02	9
Nonrelatives	PCT018023	02	9
In group quarters:	PCT018024	02	9
Institutionalized population	PCT018025	02	9
Noninstitutionalized population	PCT018026	02	9
Coverage improvement adjustment	PCT018027	02	9

**PCT19. RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS [17]**

Universe: Population under 18 years

Total:	PCT019001	02	9
In households:	PCT019002	02	9
Householder or spouse	PCT019003	02	9
Related child:	PCT019004	02	9
Own child:	PCT019005	02	9
In married-couple family	PCT019006	02	9
In other family:	PCT019007	02	9
Male householder, no wife present	PCT019008	02	9
Female householder, no husband present	PCT019009	02	9
Other relatives:	PCT019010	02	9
Grandchild	PCT019011	02	9
Other relatives	PCT019012	02	9
Nonrelatives	PCT019013	02	9
In group quarters:	PCT019014	02	9
Institutionalized population	PCT019015	02	9
Noninstitutionalized population	PCT019016	02	9
Coverage improvement adjustment	PCT019017	02	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**File 03 File Linking Fields** (comma delimited)

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Max size	Data type
File Identification	FILEID	6	A/N
State/U.S.-Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	A
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	A/N
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	A/N
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	N

**PCT20. RELATIONSHIP BY AGE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS [46]**

Universe: Population under 18 years

Total:	PCT020001	03	9
In households:	PCT020002	03	9
Householder or spouse	PCT020003	03	9
Related child:	PCT020004	03	9
Own child:	PCT020005	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT020006	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT020007	03	9
5 years	PCT020008	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT020009	03	9
12 and 13 years	PCT020010	03	9
14 years	PCT020011	03	9
15 to 17 years	PCT020012	03	9
Other relatives:	PCT020013	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT020014	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT020015	03	9
5 years	PCT020016	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT020017	03	9
12 and 13 years	PCT020018	03	9
14 years	PCT020019	03	9
15 to 17 years	PCT020020	03	9
Nonrelatives:	PCT020021	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT020022	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT020023	03	9
5 years	PCT020024	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT020025	03	9
12 and 13 years	PCT020026	03	9
14 years	PCT020027	03	9
15 to 17 years	PCT020028	03	9
In group quarters:	PCT020029	03	9
Institutionalized population	PCT020030	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT020031	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT020032	03	9
5 years	PCT020033	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT020034	03	9
12 and 13 years	PCT020035	03	9
14 years	PCT020036	03	9
15 to 17 years	PCT020037	03	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT20. RELATIONSHIP BY AGE FOR THE POPULATION UNDER 18 YEARS [46]—Con.**

Total—Con.

In group quarters—Con.

Noninstitutionalized population:	PCT020038	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT020039	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT020040	03	9
5 years	PCT020041	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT020042	03	9
12 and 13 years	PCT020043	03	9
14 years	PCT020044	03	9
15 to 17 years	PCT020045	03	9
Coverage improvement adjustment	PCT020046	03	9

**PCT21. RELATIONSHIP BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) FOR THE POPULATION 65 YEARS AND OVER [22]**

Universe: Population 65 years and over

Total:	PCT021001	03	9
In households:	PCT021002	03	9
In family households:	PCT021003	03	9
Householder:	PCT021004	03	9
Male	PCT021005	03	9
Female	PCT021006	03	9
Spouse	PCT021007	03	9
Parent	PCT021008	03	9
Other relatives	PCT021009	03	9
Nonrelatives	PCT021010	03	9
In nonfamily households:	PCT021011	03	9
Male householder:	PCT021012	03	9
Living alone	PCT021013	03	9
Not living alone	PCT021014	03	9
Female householder:	PCT021015	03	9
Living alone	PCT021016	03	9
Not living alone	PCT021017	03	9
Nonrelatives	PCT021018	03	9
In group quarters:	PCT021019	03	9
Institutionalized population	PCT021020	03	9
Noninstitutionalized population	PCT021021	03	9
Coverage improvement adjustment	PCT021022	03	9

**PCT22. UNMARRIED-PARTNER HOUSEHOLDS AND SEX OF PARTNERS [7]**

Universe: Households

Total:	PCT022001	03	9
Unmarried-partner households:	PCT022002	03	9
Male householder and male partner	PCT022003	03	9
Male householder and female partner	PCT022004	03	9
Female householder and female partner	PCT022005	03	9
Female householder and male partner	PCT022006	03	9
All other households	PCT022007	03	9



Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
<b>PCT23.</b>	<b>NONRELATIVES BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE [13]</b>			
	Universe: Nonrelatives			
	Total:	PCT023001	03	9
	In family households:	PCT023002	03	9
	Roomer or boarder	PCT023003	03	9
	Housemate or roommate	PCT023004	03	9
	Unmarried partner	PCT023005	03	9
	Foster child	PCT023006	03	9
	Other nonrelatives	PCT023007	03	9
	In nonfamily households:	PCT023008	03	9
	Roomer or boarder	PCT023009	03	9
	Housemate or roommate	PCT023010	03	9
	Unmarried partner	PCT023011	03	9
	Foster child	PCT023012	03	9
	Other nonrelatives	PCT023013	03	9
<b>PCT24.</b>	<b>FAMILIES [1]</b>			
	Universe: Families			
	Total	PCT024001	03	9
<b>PCT25.</b>	<b>POPULATION IN FAMILIES [1]</b>			
	Universe: Population in families			
	Total	PCT025001	03	9
<b>PCT26.</b>	<b>AVERAGE FAMILY SIZE [1] (2 expressed decimals)</b>			
	Universe: Families			
	Average family size	PCT026001	03	9
<b>PCT27.</b>	<b>FAMILY TYPE BY PRESENCE AND AGE OF OWN CHILDREN [20]</b>			
	Universe: Families			
	Total:	PCT027001	03	9
	Married-couple family:	PCT027002	03	9
	With own children under 18 years:	PCT027003	03	9
	Under 6 years only	PCT027004	03	9
	Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years	PCT027005	03	9
	6 to 17 years only	PCT027006	03	9
	No own children under 18 years	PCT027007	03	9
	Other family:	PCT027008	03	9
	Male householder, no wife present:	PCT027009	03	9
	With own children under 18 years:	PCT027010	03	9
	Under 6 years only	PCT027011	03	9
	Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years	PCT027012	03	9
	6 to 17 years only	PCT027013	03	9
	No own children under 18 years	PCT027014	03	9
	Female householder, no husband present:	PCT027015	03	9
	With own children under 18 years:	PCT027016	03	9
	Under 6 years only	PCT027017	03	9
	Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years	PCT027018	03	9
	6 to 17 years only	PCT027019	03	9
	No own children under 18 years	PCT027020	03	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**PCT28. FAMILY TYPE BY PRESENCE AND AGE OF RELATED CHILDREN [20]**

Universe: Families

Total:	PCT028001	03	9
Married-couple family:	PCT028002	03	9
With related children under 18 years:	PCT028003	03	9
Under 6 years only	PCT028004	03	9
Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years	PCT028005	03	9
6 to 17 years only	PCT028006	03	9
No related children under 18 years	PCT028007	03	9
Other family:	PCT028008	03	9
Male householder, no wife present:	PCT028009	03	9
With related children under 18 years:	PCT028010	03	9
Under 6 years only	PCT028011	03	9
Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years	PCT028012	03	9
6 to 17 years only	PCT028013	03	9
No related children under 18 years	PCT028014	03	9
Female householder, no husband present:	PCT028015	03	9
With related children under 18 years:	PCT028016	03	9
Under 6 years only	PCT028017	03	9
Under 6 years and 6 to 17 years	PCT028018	03	9
6 to 17 years only	PCT028019	03	9
No related children under 18 years	PCT028020	03	9

**PCT29. OWN CHILDREN UNDER 18 YEARS BY FAMILY TYPE AND AGE [20]**

Universe: Own children under 18 years

Total:	PCT029001	03	9
In married-couple families:	PCT029002	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT029003	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT029004	03	9
5 years	PCT029005	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT029006	03	9
12 to 17 years	PCT029007	03	9
In other families:	PCT029008	03	9
Male householder, no wife present:	PCT029009	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT029010	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT029011	03	9
5 years	PCT029012	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT029013	03	9
12 to 17 years	PCT029014	03	9
Female householder, no husband present:	PCT029015	03	9
Under 3 years	PCT029016	03	9
3 and 4 years	PCT029017	03	9
5 years	PCT029018	03	9
6 to 11 years	PCT029019	03	9
12 to 17 years	PCT029020	03	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
<b>PCT30.</b>	<b>POPULATION SUBSTITUTED [5]</b>			
	Universe: Total population			
	Total:	PCT030001	03	9
	Not substituted	PCT030002	03	9
	Substituted:	PCT030003	03	9
	Noninterview	PCT030004	03	9
	Coverage improvement adjustment	PCT030005	03	9
<b>PCT31.</b>	<b>IMPUTATION OF POPULATION ITEMS [3]</b>			
	Universe: Population not substituted			
	Total:	PCT031001	03	9
	No items allocated	PCT031002	03	9
	One or more items allocated	PCT031003	03	9
<b>PCT32.</b>	<b>IMPUTATION OF RACE [3]</b>			
	Universe: Population not substituted			
	Total:	PCT032001	03	9
	Allocated	PCT032002	03	9
	Not allocated	PCT032003	03	9
<b>PCT33.</b>	<b>IMPUTATION OF HISPANIC OR LATINO [3]</b>			
	Universe: Population not substituted			
	Total:	PCT033001	03	9
	Allocated	PCT033002	03	9
	Not allocated	PCT033003	03	9
<b>PCT34.</b>	<b>IMPUTATION OF SEX [3]</b>			
	Universe: Population not substituted			
	Total:	PCT034001	03	9
	Allocated	PCT034002	03	9
	Not allocated	PCT034003	03	9
<b>PCT35.</b>	<b>IMPUTATION OF AGE [3]</b>			
	Universe: Population not substituted			
	Total:	PCT035001	03	9
	Allocated	PCT035002	03	9
	Not allocated	PCT035003	03	9
<b>PCT36.</b>	<b>IMPUTATION OF RELATIONSHIP [3]</b>			
	Universe: Population not substituted			
	Total:	PCT036001	03	9
	Allocated	PCT036002	03	9
	Not allocated	PCT036003	03	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**File 04 File Linking Fields** (comma delimited)

Field name	Data dictionary reference name	Max size	Data type
File Identification	FILEID	6	A/N
State/U.S.-Abbreviation (USPS)	STUSAB	2	A
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	A/N
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	A/N
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	N
<b>HCT1. URBAN AND RURAL [6]</b>			
Universe: Occupied housing units			
Total:	HCT001001	04	9
Urban:	HCT001002	04	9
Inside urbanized areas	HCT001003	04	9
Inside urban clusters	HCT001004	04	9
Rural	HCT001005	04	9
Not defined for this file	HCT001006	04	9
<b>HCT2. TENURE [3]</b>			
Universe: Occupied housing units			
Total:	HCT002001	04	9
Owner occupied	HCT002002	04	9
Renter occupied	HCT002003	04	9
<b>HCT3. TOTAL POPULATION IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS [1]</b>			
Universe: Population in occupied housing units			
Total	HCT003001	04	9
<b>HCT4. TOTAL POPULATION IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS BY TENURE [3]</b>			
Universe: Population in occupied housing units			
Total population in occupied housing units:	HCT004001	04	9
Owner occupied	HCT004002	04	9
Renter occupied	HCT004003	04	9
<b>HCT5. AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE OF OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS BY TENURE [3]</b> (2 expressed decimals)			
Universe: Occupied housing units			
Average household size—			
Total	HCT005001	04	9
Owner occupied	HCT005002	04	9
Renter occupied	HCT005003	04	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
<b>HCT6.</b>	<b>HOUSEHOLD SIZE [8]</b>			
	Universe: Occupied housing units			
	Total:	HCT006001	04	9
	1-person household	HCT006002	04	9
	2-person household	HCT006003	04	9
	3-person household	HCT006004	04	9
	4-person household	HCT006005	04	9
	5-person household	HCT006006	04	9
	6-person household	HCT006007	04	9
	7-or-more person household	HCT006008	04	9
<b>HCT7.</b>	<b>TENURE BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE [17]</b>			
	Universe: Occupied housing units			
	Total:	HCT007001	04	9
	Owner occupied:	HCT007002	04	9
	1-person household	HCT007003	04	9
	2-person household	HCT007004	04	9
	3-person household	HCT007005	04	9
	4-person household	HCT007006	04	9
	5-person household	HCT007007	04	9
	6-person household	HCT007008	04	9
	7-or-more person household	HCT007009	04	9
	Renter occupied:	HCT007010	04	9
	1-person household	HCT007011	04	9
	2-person household	HCT007012	04	9
	3-person household	HCT007013	04	9
	4-person household	HCT007014	04	9
	5-person household	HCT007015	04	9
	6-person household	HCT007016	04	9
	7-or-more person household	HCT007017	04	9
<b>HCT8.</b>	<b>TENURE BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER [19]</b>			
	Universe: Occupied housing units			
	Total:	HCT008001	04	9
	Owner occupied:	HCT008002	04	9
	Householder 15 to 24 years	HCT008003	04	9
	Householder 25 to 34 years	HCT008004	04	9
	Householder 35 to 44 years	HCT008005	04	9
	Householder 45 to 54 years	HCT008006	04	9
	Householder 55 to 64 years	HCT008007	04	9
	Householder 65 to 74 years	HCT008008	04	9
	Householder 75 to 84 years	HCT008009	04	9
	Householder 85 years and over	HCT008010	04	9
	Renter occupied:	HCT008011	04	9
	Householder 15 to 24 years	HCT008012	04	9
	Householder 25 to 34 years	HCT008013	04	9
	Householder 35 to 44 years	HCT008014	04	9
	Householder 45 to 54 years	HCT008015	04	9
	Householder 55 to 64 years	HCT008016	04	9
	Householder 65 to 74 years	HCT008017	04	9
	Householder 75 to 84 years	HCT008018	04	9
	Householder 85 years and over	HCT008019	04	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
--------------	----------------	--------------------------------	---------	----------

**HCT9. TENURE BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER [69]**

Universe: Occupied housing units

Total:	HCT009001	04	9
Owner occupied:	HCT009002	04	9
Family households:	HCT009003	04	9
Married-couple family:	HCT009004	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009005	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009006	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009007	04	9
Other family:	HCT009008	04	9
Male householder, no wife present:	HCT009009	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009010	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009011	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009012	04	9
Female householder, no husband present:	HCT009013	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009014	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009015	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009016	04	9
Nonfamily households:	HCT009017	04	9
Male householder:	HCT009018	04	9
Living alone:	HCT009019	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009020	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009021	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009022	04	9
Not living alone:	HCT009023	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009024	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009025	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009026	04	9
Female householder:	HCT009027	04	9
Living alone:	HCT009028	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009029	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009030	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009031	04	9
Not living alone:	HCT009032	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009033	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009034	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009035	04	9
Renter occupied:	HCT009036	04	9
Family households:	HCT009037	04	9
Married-couple family:	HCT009038	04	9
Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009039	04	9
Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009040	04	9
Householder 65 years and over	HCT009041	04	9

Table number	Table contents	Data dictionary reference name	Segment	Max size
<b>HCT9.</b>	<b>TENURE BY HOUSEHOLD TYPE (INCLUDING LIVING ALONE) BY AGE OF HOUSEHOLDER [69]—Con.</b>			
	Total—Con.			
	Renter occupied—Con.			
	Family households:			
	Other family:			
	Male householder, no wife present:			
	Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009042	04	9
	Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009043	04	9
	Householder 65 years and over	HCT009044	04	9
	Female householder, no husband present:			
	Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009045	04	9
	Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009046	04	9
	Householder 65 years and over	HCT009047	04	9
	Nonfamily households:			
	Male householder:			
	Living alone:			
	Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009051	04	9
	Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009052	04	9
	Householder 65 years and over	HCT009053	04	9
	Not living alone:			
	Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009054	04	9
	Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009055	04	9
	Householder 65 years and over	HCT009056	04	9
	Female householder:			
	Living alone:			
	Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009057	04	9
	Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009058	04	9
	Householder 65 years and over	HCT009059	04	9
	Not living alone:			
	Householder 15 to 34 years	HCT009060	04	9
	Householder 35 to 64 years	HCT009061	04	9
	Householder 65 years and over	HCT009062	04	9
	<b>HCT10. HOUSING UNITS SUBSTITUTED [3]</b>			
	Universe: Occupied housing units			
	Total:	HCT010001	04	9
	Substituted	HCT010002	04	9
	Not substituted	HCT010003	04	9
	<b>HCT11. IMPUTATION OF TENURE [5]</b>			
	Universe: Occupied housing units			
	Total:	HCT011001	04	9
	Substituted	HCT011002	04	9
	Not substituted:			
	Allocated	HCT011003	04	9
	Not allocated	HCT011004	04	9
		HCT011005	04	9

# Chapter 8.

## Accuracy of the Data

---

### **MASTER ADDRESS FILE AND ENUMERATION PROCEDURES**

The majority of addresses in the United States are in what is known for census purposes as the mailout/mailback area, which in general consists of areas with predominantly city-style mailing addresses. The original source of addresses on the Master Address File (MAF) for the mailout/mailback areas was the 1990 Census address file, the Address Control File (ACF). The first update to the ACF addresses is a U.S. Postal Service (USPS) Delivery Sequence File (DSF) of addresses. The November 1997, September 1998, November 1999, and April 2000 DSFs were incorporated into the MAF.

Until shortly before the census, the ACF addresses and the November 1997 and September 1998 residential DSF addresses constituted the MAF. These addresses were tested against Census Bureau geographic information to determine their location at the census block level. The geographic information is maintained in the Census Bureau's Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding Referencing (TIGER®) system. When an address on the MAF can be uniquely matched to the address range in TIGER® for a street segment that forms one of the boundaries of a particular block, the address is said to be geocoded to that block. Valid and geocoded addresses appeared on each address list used for a field operation.

The Block Canvass operation was the next major address list operation in the mailout/mailback areas for Census 2000, taking place in January through May 1999. There was a 100-percent canvass of every block. Every geocoded address was printed in a block-by-block address register, and Block Canvassing listers identified the addresses as verified as a housing unit (with possible corrections to the address); a delete (no such address); a duplicate, implying the unit exists elsewhere on the list with a different, unmatchable designation, such as a different street name or building name; uninhabitable; or nonresidential.

Occurring in approximately the same time frame as Block Canvassing was a cooperative address list check with local governmental units throughout the country, called Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) 98. In LUCA 98, the participating governmental units received an address list and were asked for input mostly on added units but also on deleted units and corrected street names or directionals. The outcome of this operation was similar to that of Block Canvassing; units were added to and deleted from blocks, and address corrections were made.

The Decennial Master Address File (DMAF) was created in July 1999. This was the file used for printing most of the Census 2000 questionnaires. In the mailout/mailback areas, the operations that had yielded housing units and their status before this initial printing stage were the ACF, the November 1997 DSF, the September 1998 DSF, LUCA 98, and Block Canvassing.

Following the creation of the initial DMAF, there were updates to the DMAF. Addresses were added by the November 1999, February 2000, and April 2000 DSFs. Address update operations that occurred subsequent to the creation of the initial DMAF were the LUCA 98 field verification and appeal processes. Units receiving a conflicting status from the Block Canvassing and the LUCA 98 operation were sent for field verification by the Census Bureau; the results of the field verification were sent to the governmental units. At this stage the governmental unit could appeal the Census Bureau's findings for particular units. At an appeal, the Census Bureau and the governmental unit submitted their evidence of the status of a housing unit for independent review, and a ruling was issued. Both the field verification and the appeal process had the potential to change the status of a housing unit.

A final operation in mailout/mailback areas that added addresses before Census Day was the New Construction operation, another cooperative effort with participating governmental units. This operation used governmental units' local knowledge to identify new housing units in February and March of 2000.



---

After mailout/mailback, the second most common method of questionnaire delivery was update/leave. The address list for update/leave areas was constructed during a Census Bureau field operation called Address Listing rather than from the ACF and DSF, because the addresses are primarily noncity-style. Census employees were sent to the field with maps of their assignment areas and were instructed to record the city-style address, noncity-style address or location description, or possibly some combination of the above, for every housing unit. In addition, the location of the unit was noted on the census map with what is known as a map spot. This operation took place in the fall of 1998.

At the completion of the processing of the address listing data, it was possible to tabulate the number of housing units in each block. Because the housing units in these areas may have non-standard mailing addresses and may be recorded in census files solely with a location description, the governmental units participating in the local review operation in these areas were sent lists of housing unit counts by block. This operation was called LUCA 99. When the LUCA 99 participant disagreed with a Census block count, that block was sent out for LUCA 99 recanvassing, in which census employees were redeployed to make updates to the address list. There was also a LUCA 99 appeal process for settling housing unit status discrepancies, which has the potential to add units to the address list. The LUCA 99 recanvassing and LUCA 99 appeal process took place at various times during the updating of the DMAF. Most of the LUCA 99 entities had their recanvassing results processed before creation of the initial DMAF, but many did not. There were DMAF updates designed specifically for getting late recanvassing and appeal results added into the census files in time for USPS delivery of a questionnaire.

The last address list-building operation in the update/leave areas was the Update/Leave operation itself. This operation was responsible for having a census questionnaire hand-delivered at every housing unit. In the process the MAF and the maps were updated.

In the most remote areas of the United States, the housing units were listed at the time of Census 2000 as the persons within them were enumerated. These operations were called List/Enumerate and Remote Alaska enumeration. This was the only source of addresses in these areas. All housing units were map spotted at the time of enumeration.

For some other regions of the country, where the address list had already been created, it was thought that an enumeration of the population would be more successful than mailback of the forms. Here an update/enumerate operation was instituted. There are two types of update/enumerate areas. The urban areas had passed through all the mailout/mailback operations up through the point of the creation of the initial DMAF, and the rural areas had passed through Address Listing, and sometimes LUCA 99, by the time of the creation of the initial DMAF. Because of these separate paths taken, it was necessary to distinguish between the urban and rural update/enumerate areas.

Another special enumeration is urban update/leave, which took place in areas where mail delivery was considered to be problematic. The addresses had passed through all the operations of the mailout/mailback areas up through the creation of the initial DMAF, but the area was visited by enumerators during the census, and, therefore, additions, deletions, and corrections to the address list were made.

People who did not receive a questionnaire at their house could submit a Be Counted Form, or they could call Telephone Questionnaire Assistance and have their information collected over the phone. Addresses from these operations that did not match those already on the DMAF were visited in a Field Verification operation to determine if they exist. Verified addresses were added to the address list.

One more source of information about housing units listed on the DMAF is the Nonresponse Follow-up (NRFU) operation. During NRFU, enumerators follow up on units that had not returned a preaddressed census form. Units in NRFU can possibly be deleted or deemed vacant. At the same time, units that do not appear on the address list or maps could be added and enumerated concurrently. This operation occurs in mailout/mailback, update/leave, and urban update/leave areas.

## **SERVICE-BASED ENUMERATION**

Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) was designed to account for persons without usual residence that use service facilities (i.e., shelters, soup kitchens, and mobile food vans). Only people using

---

the service facility on the interview day were enumerated. In addition, people enumerated in targeted nonshelter outdoor locations and persons without usual residence that filed Be-Counted Forms (BCF) augmented the SBE count. The final total was included in the total population. This component of the enumeration should *not* be interpreted as a complete count of the homeless population.

## **CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE DATA**

The Census Bureau has modified some data in this data release to protect confidentiality. Title 13, United States Code, Section 9, prohibits the Census Bureau from publishing results in which an individual's data can be identified.

The Census Bureau's internal Disclosure Review Board sets the confidentiality rules for all data releases. A checklist approach is used to ensure that all potential risks to the confidentiality of the data are considered and addressed. Questions about confidentiality may be addressed to: [webmaster@census.gov](mailto:webmaster@census.gov) Attention Policy.

### **Title 13, United States Code**

Title 13 of the United States Code authorizes the Census Bureau to conduct censuses and surveys. Section 9 of the same Title requires that any information collected from the public under the authority of Title 13 be maintained as confidential. Section 214 of Title 13 and Sections 3559 and 3571 of Title 18 of the United States Code provide for the imposition of penalties of up to 5 years in prison and up to \$250,000 in fines for wrongful disclosure of confidential census information.

### **Disclosure Limitation**

Disclosure limitation is the process for protecting the confidentiality of data. A disclosure of data occurs when someone can use published statistical information to identify an individual that has provided information under a pledge of confidentiality. Using disclosure limitation procedures, the Census Bureau modifies or removes the characteristics that put confidential information at risk for disclosure. Although it may appear that a table shows information about a specific individual, the Census Bureau has taken steps to disguise the original data while making sure the results are still useful.

### **Data Swapping**

Data swapping is a method of disclosure limitation designed to protect confidentiality in tables of frequency data (the number or percentage of the population with certain characteristics). Data swapping is done by editing the source data or exchanging records for a sample of cases when creating a table. A sample of households is selected and matched on a set of selected key variables with households in neighboring geographic areas that have similar characteristics (such as the same number of adults and same number of children). Because the swap often occurs within a neighboring area, there is no effect on the marginal totals for the area or for totals that include data from multiple areas. Because of data swapping, users should not assume that tables with cells having a value of one or two reveal information about specific individuals.

## **NONSAMPLING ERROR**

In any large-scale statistical operation, such as Census 2000, human- and computer-related errors occur. These errors are commonly referred to as nonsampling errors. Such errors include not enumerating every household or every person in the population, not obtaining all required information from the respondents, obtaining incorrect or inconsistent information, and recording information incorrectly. In addition, errors can occur during the field review of the enumerators' work, during clerical handling of the census questionnaires, or during the electronic processing of the questionnaires.

While it is impossible to completely eliminate nonsampling error from an operation as large and complex as the decennial census, the Census Bureau attempts to control the sources of such error during the collection and processing operations. Described below are the primary sources of nonsampling error and the programs instituted to control this error in Census 2000. The success of

---

these programs, however, was contingent upon how well the instructions actually were carried out during the census. As part of the Census 2000 evaluation program, both the effects of these programs and the amount of error remaining after their application will be evaluated.

### **Types of Nonsampling Error**

**Nonresponse.** Nonresponse to particular questions on the census questionnaire or the failure to obtain any information for a housing unit allows for the introduction of bias into the data because the characteristics of the nonrespondents have not been observed and may differ from those reported by respondents. As a result, any imputation procedure using respondent data may not completely reflect these differences either at the elemental level (individual person or housing unit) or on the average. Some protection against the introduction of large biases is afforded by minimizing nonresponse. Characteristics for the nonresponses were imputed by using reported data for a person or housing unit with similar characteristics.

**Respondent and enumerator error.** The person answering the mail questionnaire for a household or responding to the questions posed by an enumerator could serve as a source of error. Although the question wording was extensively tested in several experimental studies prior to the census, the mail respondent may overlook or misunderstand a question, or answer a question in a way that cannot be interpreted correctly by the data capture system. The enumerator may also misinterpret or otherwise incorrectly record information given by a respondent, may fail to collect some of the information for a person or household, or may collect data for households that were not designated as part of the sample. To control problems such as these with the field enumeration, the work of enumerators was monitored carefully. Field staff were prepared for their tasks by using standardized training packages that included hands-on experience in using census materials. A sample of the households interviewed by each enumerator was reinterviewed to control for the possibility of fabricated data being submitted by an enumerator.

**Processing error.** The many phases involved in processing the census data represent potential sources for the introduction of nonsampling error. The processing of the census questionnaires completed by enumerators included field review by the crew leader, check-in, and transmittal of completed questionnaires. No field reviews were done on the mail return questionnaires for this census. Error may also be introduced by the misinterpretation of data by the data capture system or the failure to capture all the information that the respondents or enumerators provided on the forms. Write-in entries go through coding operations, which may also be a source of processing error in the data. Many of the various field, coding, and computer operations undergo a number of quality assurance and quality control checks to help ensure their accurate application.

### **Reduction of Nonsampling Error**

To reduce various types of nonsampling errors, a number of techniques were implemented during the planning, development of the mailing address list, data collection, and data processing activities. Quality assurance methods were used throughout the data collection and processing phases of the census to improve the quality of the data. A reinterview program was implemented to minimize the errors in the data collection phase for enumerator-filled questionnaires.

Several coverage improvement programs were implemented during the development of the census address list and census enumeration and processing to minimize undercoverage of the population and housing units. These programs were developed based on experience from the 1990 census and results from the Census 2000 testing cycle.

- Be Counted questionnaires, unaddressed forms requesting all short form items, plus a few additional items were available in public locations for people who believed they were not otherwise counted.
- An introductory letter was sent to all mailout/mailback addresses and many addresses in update/leave areas prior to the mailing of the census form. A reminder postcard was also sent to these addresses.

- 
- Forms in Spanish or other languages were mailed to those who requested them by returning the introductory letter.
  - A well-publicized, toll-free telephone number was available to answer questions about the forms. Also, responses of households who had received a short form could be taken over the phone.
  - Under the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program, many local governments had the opportunity to address specific concerns about the accuracy and completeness of the Master Address File before mailings began.

### **Resolving Multiple Responses**

With multiple ways for people to initiate their enumeration, as well as the field follow-up operations, it was very likely that some people would be enumerated more than once. A special computer process was implemented to control the extent of this type of nonsampling error by resolving situations where more than one form was received from an address. The process consisted of several steps. Addresses that had more than one viable return were analyzed. Housing data from one form were chosen as the housing data to use in subsequent census processing. Within each of these addresses, comparisons of the person records on each return were made against the person records on the other returns at the same address. People found to have been included on two or more different returns were marked as such, and only one of the person records was used in subsequent processing.

### **IMPUTING HOUSING UNIT STATUS AND POPULATION COUNTS**

Following the completion of all data collection activities for Census 2000, a computer file of census housing units was created. For some housing units, information about whether the housing unit was occupied, vacant, or nonexistent was not available. These housing units were defined as “unclassified.” Unclassified housing units were assigned a housing unit status of occupied, vacant, or nonexistent by assigning the status of a nearby housing unit to the unclassified unit. Additionally, the number of persons living in some housing units known to be occupied was unknown. Housing units with unknown population were assigned the population count of a nearby occupied housing unit. All other data for these housing units was assigned via substitution or allocation during the editing of unacceptable data described in the next section.

### **EDITING OF UNACCEPTABLE DATA**

The objective of the processing operation was to produce a set of data that describes the population as accurately and clearly as possible. In a major change from past practice, the information on Census 2000 questionnaires generally was not edited during field data collection nor during data capture operations for consistency, completeness, and acceptability. Enumerator-filled questionnaires were reviewed by census crew leaders and local office clerks for adherence to specified procedures. No clerical review of mail return questionnaires was done to ensure that the information on the form could be data captured, nor were households contacted as in previous censuses to collect data that were missing from census returns.

Most census questionnaires received by mail from respondents as well as those filled by enumerators were processed through a new contractor-built image scanning system that used optical mark and character recognition to convert the responses into computer files. The optical character recognition, or OCR, process used several pattern and context checks to estimate accuracy thresholds for each write-in field. The system also used “soft edits” on most interpreted numeric write-in responses to decide whether the field values read by the machine interpretation were acceptable. If the value read had a lower than acceptable accuracy threshold or was outside of the soft edit range, the image of the item was displayed to a keyer, who then entered the response.

To control the creation of possibly erroneous people from questionnaires completed incorrectly or containing stray marks, an edit on the number of people indicated on each mail return and enumerator-filled questionnaire was implemented as part of the data capture system. Failure of this edit resulted in the review of the questionnaire image at a workstation by an operator, that identified erroneous person records and corrected OCR interpretation errors in the population count field.

---

At Census Bureau headquarters, the mail response data records were subjected to a computer edit that identified households exhibiting a possible coverage problem and those with more than six household members—the maximum number of persons who could be enumerated on a mail questionnaire. Attempts were made to contact these households on the telephone to correct the count inconsistency and to collect the census data for those people for whom there was no room on the questionnaire.

Incomplete or inconsistent information on the questionnaire data records was assigned acceptable values using imputation procedures during the final automated edit of the collected data. Imputations, or computer assignments of acceptable codes in place of unacceptable entries or blanks, are needed most often when an entry for a given item is lacking or when the information reported for a person on that item is inconsistent with other information for that person. This process is known as allocation. As in previous censuses, the general procedure for changing unacceptable entries was to assign an entry for a person that was consistent with entries for persons with similar characteristics. The assignment of acceptable codes in place of blanks or unacceptable entries enhances the usefulness of the data. Allocation rates for census items are made available with the published census data.

Another way corrections were made during the computer editing process was through substitution; that is, the assignment of a full set of characteristics for people in a household. When there was an indication that a household was occupied by a specified number of people, but the questionnaire contained no information for the people within the household or the occupants were not listed on the questionnaire, a previously accepted household of the same size was selected as a substitute, and the full set of characteristics for the substitute was duplicated. Housing characteristics are not substituted. Matrix H18, Occupied Housing Units Substituted, represents a count of occupied housing units into which all persons have been substituted.

# Chapter 9.

## User Updates

---

User updates supply data users with additional or corrected information that becomes available after the technical documentation or files are prepared. They are issued as Count Question Resolution Notes, Data Notes, Geography Notes, and Technical Documentation Notes in a numbered series and are available in portable document format (PDF) on our Web site at <http://www.census.gov>.

If you print the documentation, please file the user updates cover sheet behind this notice. If there are technical documentation replacement pages, they should be filed in their proper location and the original pages destroyed.

# Summary File 2

## Data Note 1

---

Summary File 2, Table PCT5 provides data on the distribution by sex and age of people who live in households. When this table is shown for a particular race, Hispanic or Latino origin, or American Indian or Alaska Native tribe, the data are tallied according to the race, Hispanic or Latino origin, or American Indian or Alaska Native tribe of the householder. For example, when the table is presented for Asian alone, the data represent all people in households with an Asian alone householder, even if not all people in the household are Asian alone.

The presentation of data in SF 2, Table PCT5 is in contrast to Summary File 1, Tables PCT13(A-I), which show data on the distribution by sex and age. These data represent the race, Hispanic or Latino origin, or American Indian or Alaska Native tribe of each person in the household. For example, in SF 1, Table PCT13D, the data represent all people who live in households who are Asian alone, whether or not the householder is Asian alone.

May 2002

# Summary File 2

## Data Note 2

---

In Census 2000, during the conversion process of making the race write-in entries on the enumerator-filled questionnaire consistent with those in the mailout/mailback questionnaire, a step was inadvertently omitted. This resulted in an overstatement by about 1 million people reporting more than one race (or about 15 percent of the Two or More Races population). This overstatement almost entirely affects race combinations involving Some Other Race with the five race groups identified by the Office of Management and Budget (White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander). The overstatement does not significantly affect the totals for the Office of Management and Budget race groups reporting a single race ("race alone") or the reporting of the single race and at least one other race ("race alone or in combination").

March 2005



# Summary File 2

## Data Note 3

---

In March 2003, we released the Summary File 2 supplement via American FactFinder (AFF) FTP site. This supplement contains table PCT37, which looks identical to SF 2 table PCT5, except that the data in PCT37 are tallied according to the race, Hispanic or Latino origin, or American Indian and Alaska Native tribe of the **person**, whereas the data in PCT5 are tallied according to the race, Hispanic or Latino origin, or American Indian and Alaska Native tribe of the **householder**. Data in table PCT37 are available for all geographic areas that meet the SF 2 thresholds.

This supplement is available only via the American FactFinder (AFF) FTP site, in ASCII format. The link to the FTP site is accessible from the AFF Data Sets page. The direct link to the SF 2 Supplement is [http://www2.census.gov/census\\_2000/datasets/Summary\\_File\\_2\\_Supplement/](http://www2.census.gov/census_2000/datasets/Summary_File_2_Supplement/). Additional technical documentation is available in the Read Me file in each state's folder.

March 2005

# Summary File 2

## Data Note 4

---

In April 2007, the Census Bureau received feedback from an American FactFinder user that there was a discrepancy in Summary File 4, table PCT5 for Alpine County, California. In investigating the discrepancy, the Census Bureau discovered that the data are correct in the files before “deployment” to the American FactFinder. This means that the files we originally created, which we also used to create CD/DVD products, were correct, but the discrepancy occurred as we released or deployed the data to the American FactFinder view. We then investigated the problem by comparing **all** the Census 2000 data to determine if other differences existed. Four Census 2000 summary files (Summary Files 1, 2, 3, and 4) contained discrepancies. There were **no** discrepancies in the Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File, the 110th Congressional District Summary Files, or the summary files for the Island Areas (American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands). The document [Detail of the Census 2000 SF 1 - SF 4 Data Discrepancies](#) summarizes our findings for the comparison of close to 7 billion data points in Census 2000. We are confident that these differences only occurred in data that were deployed before August 2003.

On May 24, 2007, the Census Bureau re-deployed the correct data for Summary Files 1, 2, 3, and 4 to American FactFinder.

June 2007

# Summary File 2

---

## INDEX TO SUMMARY FILE 2 GEOGRAPHY NOTES

Note	Geographic area
1	Alaska
2	California
3	Connecticut
4	Florida
5	Georgia
6	Nebraska
7	Tennessee
8	Wisconsin

# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 1

---

### **Alaska: 02**

Nelson Lagoon Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) (AIANHH 7025) erroneously contains block 2010, census tract 1 (000100) in Aleutians East census area (01598), Aleutians East Borough (013). This block should have not been coded to any ANVSA (9999). This is incorrect in both the PL 94-171 data products and Summary File (SF) data products.

This note applies to American FactFinder (AFF), CD-ROM, and redistricting data downloaded from the FTP site.

*Internal Errata ID 02-003*

May 2001

# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 2

---

### **California: 06**

Los Angeles city (FIPS code 44000) erroneously contains block 1011, census tract 4002.03 (400203) in East San Gabriel Valley CCD (FIPS code 90810), Los Angeles County (FIPS code 037), CA (FIPS code 06). This block should have been coded to the place Balance of East San Gabriel Valley CCD (FIPS code 99999). This is incorrect in both the PL 94-171 data products and Summary File (SF) data products.

This note applies to American FactFinder (AFF), CD-ROM, and redistricting data downloaded from the FTP side.

*Internal Errata ID 06-001*

May 2001

# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 3

---

### **Connecticut: 09**

The place record, Balance of Milford town (FIPS code 99999) erroneously contains block 2999, census tract 1502 (150200) in Milford town (FIPS code 47535), New Haven County (FIPS code 009), CT (FIPS code 09). This block should have been coded to place Milford city (balance) (FIPS code 47515). This is incorrect in both the PL 94-171 data products and Summary File (SF) data products.

This note applies to American FactFinder (AFF), CD-ROM, and redistricting data downloaded from the FTP site.

*Internal Errata ID 09-001*

May 2001

# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 4

---

### **Florida: 12**

Yeehaw Junction CDP (FIPS code 78975) in St. Cloud CCD (FIPS code 93029), Osceola County (FIPS code 097), FL (FIPS code 12) should be named Buenaventura Lakes with FIPS code 09415. In 1990, this area was named Buena Ventura Lakes (FIPS code 09415). The area that should have been Yeehaw Junction CDP was erroneously not defined and does not appear in any Census 2000 products.

*Internal Errata ID 12-001*

May 2001

# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 5

---

### **Georgia: 13**

The place record Balance of Athens CCD (FIPS code 99999) erroneously contains blocks 2021 and 2023, census tract 1305 (130500) in Athens CCD (FIPS code 90138), Clarke County (FIPS code 059). Both blocks should have been coded to Bogart town (FIPS code 09068).

The place record Balance of Winterville CCD (FIPS code 99999) erroneously contains blocks 1008 and 1009, census tract 1406 (140600) in Winterville CCD (93402), Clarke County (FIPS code 059). Both blocks should have been coded to the place Athens-Clarke County (balance) (FIPS code 03440). This is incorrect in both the PL 94-171 data products and Summary File (SF) data products.

This note applies to American FactFinder (AFF), CD-ROM, and redistricting data downloaded from the FTP site.

*Internal Errata ID 13-001*

May 2001



# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 6

---

### **Nebraska: 31**

In the PL 94-171 and Summary File (SF) data products, Cisco CDP (FIPS code 09112) in Lisco precinct (FIPS code 91790), Garden County (FIPS code 069), NE (FIPS code 31) should be named Lisco with FIPS code of 28315.

*Internal Errata ID 31-002*

May 2001

# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 7

---

### **Tennessee: 47**

The place record Balance of Metropolitan Government CCD (FIPS code 99999) erroneously contains blocks 1001 and 1008, census tract 171 (017100) in Metropolitan Government CCD (FIPS code 92200), Davidson County (FIPS code 037), TN (FIPS code 47). Both blocks should have been coded to place Nashville-Davidson (balance) (FIPS code 52006). This is incorrect in both the PL 94-171 data products and Summary File (SF) data products.

*Internal Errata ID 47-001*

May 2001

# Summary File 2

## Geography Note 8

---

### **Wisconsin: 55**

The county subdivision of Scott town (FIPS code 72200), in place Balance of Scott town (FIPS code 99999) erroneously contains blocks 2048, 2063, and 2064, census tract 203 (020300), Brown County (FIPS code 009), WI (FIPS code 55). These blocks should have been coded to county subdivision and place Pulaski village (FIPS code 65675).

The county subdivision of Pittsfield town (FIPS code 63075), in place Balance of Pittsfield town (FIPS code 99999) erroneously contains block 2049, census tract 203 (020300), Brown County (FIPS code 009). This block should have been coded to county subdivision and place Pulaski village (FIPS code 65675). This is incorrect in both the PL 94-171 data products and Summary File (SF) data products.

*Internal Errata ID 55-001*

May 2001

# Summary File 2

## Technical Documentation Note 1

---

*This user update is described on our Web site ([www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov)) as:*

### **Technical Note on Same-Sex Unmarried Partner Data From the 1990 and 2000 Censuses**

The release of data in the SF 1 files from the 2000 census has brought with it a number of analyses documenting change that has occurred since the last census was conducted in 1990. While many of the variables and processes between the two censuses are comparable, some are not, and direct comparison of some estimates may lead to misleading conclusions. This note discusses one such topic, that of “unmarried partners,” and advises that for some analyses — those involving unmarried same-sex partners — direct comparison of the 1990 and 2000 estimates is not substantively valid.

The household relationship item in both the 1990 and the 2000 censuses offered many ways of identifying how other people in the household were related to the householder (the person in whose name the house is owned or rented). Categories included spouse, child or other relative of the householder, housemate/roommate, roomer/boarder, and unmarried partner. In all circumstances, the respondent was asked to choose the category that best represented how other members of the household were related to the householder.

In both censuses, the “spouse” and “unmarried partner” response categories were defined and asked the same way. However, there were important differences in data processing that mean that some of the data are not comparable, limiting the usefulness of comparisons of the number of same-sex unmarried partners between these two censuses.

In both censuses, if a person was identified as the “spouse” of the householder and was the same sex as the householder, the “spouse” response was flagged for further review and allocation, that is, assignment of a value other than that originally reported, based on other data on the form. In 1990, the edit and allocation procedures did not allow same-sex “spouse” combinations to occur, thus resulting in the allocation of one of these two items in order to achieve editing consistency among the responses.

Processing steps were changed for Census 2000 for households that contained same-sex “spouses.” If the person with the “spouse” category was the same sex as the householder and if neither person had their sex previously allocated, a relationship response of “spouse” was allocated as an “unmarried partner” response. Since marital status was no longer on the short form, its given value could not be considered (or modified) in this allocation procedure as it had been in 1990.

Data allocation is a standard statistical practice that is followed by most data collection agencies. Data on the relationship item (as other items) were subject to allocation in the census, as they are in virtually all Census Bureau surveys. In 1990, the marital status item was available on the 100 percent (short) form and aided in both the evaluation of the consistency of responses between the householder and the “spouse,” and in the subsequent allocation procedure. The 1990 procedure allocated responses via a statistical model that distributed allocated responses from answers given by respondents in a proximate geographic area. This procedure used key demographic data from the census form, including marital status, as stratifying factors to provide a reasonable distribution of allocated responses. This procedure, while ensuring that no same-sex spouse response could be subsequently allocated, produced a set of allocated responses that could have included an “unmarried partner” response as well as any other response that was consistent with the age/sex/marital status profile of the respondent. This would include being allocated as a sibling or a relative, for example, or if the age differences were far enough apart (15 or more years), even a parent or child of the householder.

---

Three principal factors affected our decision to take this approach for Census 2000.

1. Same-sex spouse responses were flagged as invalid to comply with the 1996 Federal Defense of Marriage Act (H.R. 3396) passed by the 104th Congress. This act instructs all federal agencies only to recognize opposite-sex marriages for the purposes of enacting any agency programs. In order for Census Bureau data to be consistent with this act and the data requirements of other federal agencies, same-sex spouse responses were invalidated. The legislation defines marriage and spouse as follows:

“In determining the meaning of any Act of Congress, or of any ruling, regulation or interpretation of the various administrative bureaus and agencies of the United States, the word ‘marriage’ means only a legal union between one man and one woman as husband and wife, and the word ‘spouse’ refers only to a person of the opposite sex who is a husband or wife.”

In order for the Census Bureau to be consistent with this act and the data requirements of other federal agencies, same-sex “spouse” responses were invalidated.

2. The second issue was statistical in nature. The principal basis of any good statistical allocation routine rests on the selection of the stratifying or input factors to provide a good statistical model. Without marital status data on the 100 percent form in Census 2000, the allocation routine would be relatively weak. Since many partners are roughly the same age, a statistical routine without marital status as one of its factors would have likely resulted in an overestimate of adult siblings or relatives, as the majority of people living in households are relatives, and this is the population from which we would draw our allocated responses. Additionally, if the same-sex partners were more than 15 years difference in age, the statistical routine would have likely allocated the invalidated “spouse” response as either a “child” or “parent” of the householder, as these types of relatives predominate in households in this age range of differences. This was an unacceptable outcome, as it would actually destroy the intent of the original “spouse” response, which clearly indicated a nonparental type of relationship. It should be noted that the “spouse” response on the form is assumed to be deliberate — not accidental — as it was the first response category on the question and was not placed between other possible response categories that may have been meant to be marked, such as housemates or roomers.
3. The third factor took into consideration that couples in long term same-sex relationships may consider themselves as “married partners” and thus respond as such on the census form. In addition, at the time of writing the editing program for Census 2000, there were several challenges in the courts concerning the legality of same-sex marriages. Clearly, we could not ignore the fact that same-sex spouse responses were going to be recorded during Census 2000. In light of these social and legal aspects — and the lack of a key variable in the statistical allocation routine (marital status) — the assignment of same-sex “married” couples to the same-sex “unmarried partner” category was the procedure chosen for the editing process. We were adverse to a randomized allocation of these responses after people had clearly marked a close relationship preference on the census form.

As a result of these changes in the processing routine, estimates of same-sex unmarried partners are not comparable between the 1990 and 2000 census. We believe 2000 census estimates of this category are better estimates than those produced in 1990. It should also be noted that estimates of opposite-sex unmarried partners, however, were not affected by these editing procedures and changes and are comparable between the two censuses.

For further information on this topic, please contact the Fertility and Family Statistics Branch on 301-457-2416.

July 2001

# Summary File 2

## Technical Documentation Note 2

---

### **Appendix A, Census Geographic Terms and Concepts**

Page A-8 was replaced because the first paragraph in the Area Measurement section stated that to convert square kilometers to square miles, divide by 2.58999. The correct number to divide by is 2.589988.

February 2002

# Summary File 2

## Technical Documentation Note 3

---

### **Appendix B, Definitions of Subject Characteristics**

Page B-14 was replaced because the last sentence in the section “Two or more races” was deleted as follows: “Additionally, in some data products, data showing characteristics of the population by race for people reporting the four most commonly reported race combinations will be shown without a population threshold.”

June 2002

# Summary File 2

## Technical Documentation Note 4

---

In the Race section of the Code List appendix, the tribes with codes F49–F52 were incorrectly listed under the tribal grouping “Monacan.” These tribes should have appeared under the tribal grouping “Mono” as shown below:

### **Monacan**

F48	Monacan Indian Nation
-----	-----------------------

### **Mono**

F49	Mono
F50	North Fork Rancheria
F51	Cold Springs Rancheria
F52	Big Sandy Rancheria

September 2003



# Appendix A.

## Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts

### CONTENTS

	Page
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-4
Alaska Native Village (ANV) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-5
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-5
<a href="#">American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land</a> .....	A-4
American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-5
American Indian Reservation (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-5
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-6
American Samoa (See Island Areas of the United States).....	A-15
<a href="#">Area Measurement</a> .....	A-7
Barrio (See Puerto Rico) .....	A-19
Barrio-Pueblo (See Puerto Rico) .....	A-19
Block (See Census Block).....	A-10
<a href="#">Block Group (BG)</a> .....	A-8
Borough (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity), see County Subdivision, see Place).....	A-12
<a href="#">Boundary Changes</a> .....	A-9
Census Area (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)) .....	A-12
<a href="#">Census Block</a> .....	A-10
Census Code (See Geographic Code) .....	A-14
Census County Division (CCD) (See County Subdivision) .....	A-13
Census Designated Place (CDP) (See Place).....	A-17
Census Division (See also Census Region).....	A-11
Census Geographic Code (See Geographic Code) .....	A-14
Census Region (See also Census Division).....	A-11
Census Subarea (See County Subdivision).....	A-13
<a href="#">Census Tract</a> .....	A-11
Central City (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-16
Central Place (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-22
City (See Place) .....	A-17
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (See Island Areas of the United States) ....	A-15
Comparability (See Boundary Changes) .....	A-9
Comunidad (See Puerto Rico) .....	A-19
<a href="#">Congressional District (CD)</a> .....	A-12
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA) (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-16
Consolidated City (See Place) .....	A-18
<a href="#">County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)</a> .....	A-12
<a href="#">County Subdivision</a> .....	A-13
District (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)).....	A-12
Division (See Census Division).....	A-11
Extended City (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-22
Extended Place (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-23
Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code (See Geographic Code) .....	A-14
<a href="#">Geographic Code</a> .....	A-14
Geographic Hierarchy (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data).....	A-3
Census 2000 Geographic Terms and Concepts .....	A-1

Geographic Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data).....	A-3
Guam (See Island Areas of the United States) .....	A-15
Hawaiian Home Land (HHL) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-6
Hierarchical Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data) .....	A-3
Incorporated Place (See Place, see County Subdivision) .....	A-18
Independent City (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)) .....	A-12
<a href="#">Internal Point</a> .....	A-15
<a href="#">Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data</a> .....	A-3
Inventory Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data).....	A-3
Island (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)) .....	A-12
<a href="#">Island Areas of the United States</a> .....	A-15
Joint Use Area (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-4
Land Area (See Area Measurement) .....	A-7
Latitude (See Internal Point).....	A-15
Longitude (See Internal Point).....	A-15
<a href="#">Metropolitan Area (MA)</a> .....	A-15
Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-16
Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area) .....	A-16
Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision) .....	A-13
Municipality (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)) .....	A-12
Municipio (See Puerto Rico) .....	A-19
New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area) .....	A-17
Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).....	A-4
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-6
Outlying Areas (See Island Areas of the United States).....	A-15
Parish (See County).....	A-12
<a href="#">Place</a> .....	A-17
Place Within Consolidated City (See Place) .....	A-17
<a href="#">Population or Housing Unit Density</a> .....	A-19
Precinct (See Voting District) .....	A-23
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (PMSA) (See Metropolitan Area).....	A-15
<a href="#">Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA)</a> .....	A-19
Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) File (See Public Use Microdata Area) .....	A-19
<a href="#">Puerto Rico</a> .....	A-19
Region (See Census Region).....	A-11
Rural (See Urban and Rural).....	A-22
<a href="#">School District</a> .....	A-20
<a href="#">State (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)</a> .....	A-20
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-7
<a href="#">State Legislative District (SLD)</a> .....	A-20
Subbarrio (See Puerto Rico) .....	A-19
Sub-MCD (See Puerto Rico) .....	A-19
Super-PUMA (See Public Use Microdata Area).....	A-19
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).....	A-8
<a href="#">TIGER® Database</a> .....	A-20
Town (See County Subdivision, see Place).....	A-13
Township (See County Subdivision).....	A-13
Tract (See Census Tract) .....	A-11
<a href="#">Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ)</a> .....	A-21
<a href="#">Tribal Block Group</a> .....	A-21
<a href="#">Tribal Census Tract</a> .....	A-21
Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-7
Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-7
Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) .....	A-7
<a href="#">United States</a> .....	A-21

United States Postal Service (USPS) Code (See Geographic Code).....	A-15
Unorganized Territory (See County Subdivision) .....	A-14
Urban (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-22
<a href="#">Urban and Rural</a> .....	A-22
Urban Cluster (UC) (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-22
Urban Cluster Central Place (See Urban and Rural).....	A-22
Urban Cluster Title and Code (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-22
<a href="#">Urban Growth Area (UGA)</a> .....	A-23
Urban Growth Boundary (See Urban Growth Area).....	A-23
Urbanized Area (UA) (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-22
Urbanized Area Central Place (See Urban and Rural).....	A-23
Urbanized Area Title and Code (See Urban and Rural) .....	A-23
Village (See Place) .....	A-17
Virgin Islands of the United States (See Island Areas of the United States).....	A-15
<a href="#">Voting District (VTD)</a> .....	A-23
Water Area (See Area Measurement) .....	A-7
ZIP Code® (See ZIP Code® Tabulation Area) .....	A-24
<a href="#">ZIP Code® Tabulation Area (ZCTA™)</a> .....	A-24
Zona Urbana (See Puerto Rico).....	A-20

## INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA

In decennial census data products, geographic entities usually are presented in an hierarchical arrangement or as an inventory listing.

### Hierarchical Presentation

An hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation and is explained for computer-readable media in the geographic coverage portion of the abstract in the technical documentation. An example of hierarchical presentation is the “standard census geographic hierarchy”: census block, within block group, within census tract, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within state, within division, within region, within the United States. Graphically, this is shown as:

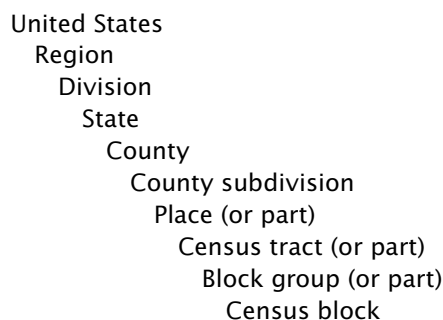


Figure A-1, which is a diagram of the geographic hierarchy, presents this information as a series of “nesting” relationships. For example, a line joining the lower-level entity “place” and the higher-level entity “state” means that a place cannot cross a state boundary; a line linking “census tract” and “county” means that a census tract cannot cross a county line; and so forth.

### Inventory Presentation

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical, code, or geographic sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as place, census tract, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is state, followed by all the counties in that state, followed by all the places in that state. Graphically, this is shown as:

---

State  
County A  
County B  
County C  
Place X  
Place Y  
Place Z

### **American Indian/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (AIANA/HHL) Entities**

Exceptions to the standard hierarchical presentation occur in the case of some American Indian/Alaska Native area (AIANA) entities, which do not necessarily “nest” within states and counties. For instance, the following American Indian entities can cross state lines: federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, tribal subdivisions, and tribal designated statistical areas. National summary data for American Indian reservations may be presented as an alphabetical listing of reservation names followed by the state portions of each reservation. Also, a census tract or block group delineated by American Indian tribal authorities may be located in more than one state or county (see [CENSUS TRACT](#), [TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP](#), and [TRIBAL CENSUS TRACT](#)) for the purpose of presenting census data in the American Indian/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land (AIANA/HHL) hierarchy.

The diagram in [Figure A–2](#) shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the AIANA/HHL hierarchy. It does not show the geographic levels “county,” “county subdivision,” and “place” because AIANA/HHL entities do not necessarily nest within them.

The definitions below are for geographic entities and concepts that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in its standard data products. Not all entities and concepts are shown in any one data product.

### **AMERICAN INDIAN AREA, ALASKA NATIVE AREA, HAWAIIAN HOME LAND**

There are both legal and statistical American Indian, Alaska Native, and native Hawaiian entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides data for Census 2000. The legal entities consist of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land areas, the tribal subdivisions that can divide these entities, state recognized American Indian reservations, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and Hawaiian home lands. The statistical entities are Alaska Native village statistical areas, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, tribal designated statistical areas, and state designated American Indian statistical areas. Tribal subdivisions can exist within the statistical Oklahoma tribal statistical areas.

In all cases, these areas are mutually exclusive in that no American Indian, Alaska Native, or Hawaiian home land can overlap another tribal entity, except for tribal subdivisions, which subdivide some American Indian entities, and Alaska Native village statistical areas, which exist within Alaska Native Regional Corporations. In some cases where more than one tribe claims jurisdiction over an area, the U.S. Census Bureau creates a joint use area as a separate entity to define this area of dual claims. The following provides more detail about each of the various American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

#### **Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC)**

Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRCs) are corporate entities established to conduct both business and nonprofit affairs of Alaska Natives pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972 (Public Law 92-203). Twelve ANRCs are geographic entities that cover most of the state of Alaska (the Annette Island Reserve—an American Indian reservation—is excluded from any ANRC). (A thirteenth ANRC represents Alaska Natives who do not live in Alaska and do not identify with any of the 12 corporations; the U.S. Census Bureau does not provide data for this ANRC because it has no geographic extent.) The boundaries of ANRCs have been legally established.

The U.S. Census Bureau offers representatives of the 12 nonprofit ANRCs the opportunity to review and update the ANRC boundaries. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANRCs for the 1990 census.

---

Each ANRC is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, which is assigned in alphabetical order by ANRC name.

### **Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA)**

Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs) are statistical entities that represent the densely settled portion of Alaska Native villages (ANVs), which constitute associations, bands, clans, communities, groups, tribes or villages, recognized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972 (Public Law 92-203). ANVSAs are reviewed and delineated by officials of the ANV (or officials of the Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) in which the ANV is located if no ANV official chooses to participate in the delineation process) solely for data presentation purposes.

An ANVSA may not overlap the boundary of another ANVSA, an American Indian reservation, or a tribal designated statistical area. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANVSAs for the 1990 census.

Each ANVSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 6000 through 7999. Each ANVSA also is assigned a state-based five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical order by ANVSA name.

### **American Indian Reservation**

Federal American Indian reservations are areas that have been set aside by the United States for the use of tribes, the exterior boundaries of which are more particularly defined in the final tribal treaties, agreements, executive orders, federal statutes, secretarial orders, or judicial determinations. The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes federal reservations as territory over which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. These entities are known as colonies, communities, pueblos, rancherias, ranches, reservations, reserves, villages, Indian communities, and Indian villages. The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintains a list of federally recognized tribal governments. The U.S. Census Bureau contacts representatives of American Indian tribal governments to identify the boundaries for federal reservations.

Some state governments have established reservations for tribes recognized by the state. A governor-appointed state liaison provides the names and boundaries for state recognized American Indian reservations to the U.S. Census Bureau. The names of these reservations are followed by "(State)" in census data presentations.

Federal reservations may cross state boundaries, and federal and state reservations may cross county, county subdivision, and place boundaries. For reservations that cross state boundaries, only the portions of the reservations in a given state are shown in the data products for that state. Lands that are administered jointly and/or are claimed by two tribes, whether federally or state recognized, are called "joint use areas," and are treated as if they are separate American Indian reservations for data presentation purposes. The entire reservations are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian reservations in the 1970 census.

Each federal American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4999. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of American Indian reservation names nationwide, except that joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each state American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9000 through 9499. Each American Indian reservation also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code; because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for reservations that include territory in more than one state.

### **American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land**

Trust lands are areas for which the United States holds title in trust for the benefit of a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual Indian (individual trust land). Trust lands can be alienated or encumbered only by the owner with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior or his/her authorized representative. Trust lands may be located on or off of a reservation. The U.S. Census Bureau

---

recognizes and tabulates data for reservations and off-reservation trust lands because American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority over these lands. Primary tribal governmental authority generally is not attached to tribal lands located off the reservation until the lands are placed in trust.

In the U.S. Census Bureau's data tabulations, off-reservation trust lands always are associated with a specific federally recognized reservation and/or tribal government. Such trust lands may be located in more than one state. Only the portions of off-reservation trust lands in a given state are shown in the data products for that state; all off-reservation trust lands associated with a reservation or tribe are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided trust land data for off-reservation tribal trust lands in the 1980 census; in 1990, the trust land data included both tribal and individual trust lands. The U.S. Census Bureau does not identify restricted fee land or land in fee simple status as a specific geographic category.

In decennial census data tabulations, off-reservation trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. As with reservations, FIPS codes for off-reservation trust lands are unique within state, so they will differ if they extend into more than one state. The FIPS codes for such off-reservation trust lands are the same as those for the associated reservation. In the TIGER/Line® products, a letter code—"T" for tribal and "I" for individual—identifies off-reservation trust lands. In decennial census data tabulations, a trust land flag uniquely identifies off-reservation trust lands. Printed reports show separate tabulations for all off-reservation trust land areas, but do not provide separate tabulations for the tribal versus individual trust lands. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are presented and coded by tribal name, interspersed alphabetically among the reservation names.

### **American Indian Tribal Subdivision**

American Indian tribal subdivisions are administrative subdivisions of federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs), known as areas, chapters, communities, or districts. These entities are internal units of self-government or administration that serve social, cultural, and/or economic purposes for the American Indians on the reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or OTSAs.

The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundary and name information for tribal subdivisions from tribal governments. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian tribal subdivisions in the 1980 census when it identified them as "American Indian subreservation areas." It did not provide data for these entities in conjunction with the 1990 census.

Each American Indian tribal subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code that is alphabetically in order and unique within each reservation, associated off-reservation trust land, and OTSA. Each tribal subdivision also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. FIPS codes are assigned alphabetically within state; the FIPS codes are different in each state for tribal subdivisions that extend into more than one state.

### **Hawaiian Home Land (HHL)**

Hawaiian home lands (HHLs) are areas held in trust for native Hawaiians by the state of Hawaii, pursuant to the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended. The U.S. Census Bureau obtained the names and boundaries of HHLs from state officials. HHLs are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each HHL area is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5000 through 5499 based on the alphabetical sequence of each HHL name. Each HHL also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within the state of Hawaii.

### **Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA)**

Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau in consultation with federally recognized American Indian tribes in Oklahoma that do not currently have a reservation, but once had a reservation in that state. Boundaries of

---

OTSA's will be those of the former reservations in Oklahoma, except where modified by agreements with neighboring tribes for data presentation purposes. OTSA's replace the "tribal jurisdiction statistical areas" of the 1990 census. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for the former Oklahoma reservations in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it defined a single all-encompassing geographic entity called the "Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas)."

Each OTSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5500 through 5999 based on the alphabetical sequence of each OTSA's name, except that the joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each OTSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order in Oklahoma.

### **State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA)**

State designated American Indian statistical areas (SDAISAs) are statistical entities for state recognized American Indian tribes that do not have a state recognized land base (reservation). SDAISAs are identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by a state liaison identified by the governor's office in each state. SDAISAs generally encompass a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of people who identify with a state recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A SDAISA may not be located in more than one state unless the tribe is recognized by both states, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, tribal designated statistical area (TDSA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau established SDAISAs as a new geographic statistical entity for Census 2000, to differentiate between state recognized tribes without a land base and federally recognized tribes without a land base. For the 1990 census, all such tribal entities had been identified as TDSAs.

Each SDAISA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9500 through 9999 in alphabetical sequence of SDAISA names nationwide. Each SDAISA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state.

### **Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)**

Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes that do not currently have a federally recognized land base (reservation or off-reservation trust land). A TDSA generally encompasses a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of people who identify with a federally recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A TDSA may be located in more than one state, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, state designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for TDSAs in conjunction with the 1990 census, when both federally and state recognized tribes could identify and delineate TDSAs. TDSAs now apply only to federally recognized tribes. State recognized tribes without a land base, including those that were TDSAs in 1990, are identified as SDAISAs, a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each TDSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 8000 through 8999 in alphabetical sequence of TDSA names nationwide. Each TDSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state; because FIPS codes are assigned within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for TDSAs that extend into more than one state.

## **AREA MEASUREMENT**

Area measurement data provide the size, in square units (metric and nonmetric) of geographic entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Area is calculated from the specific boundary recorded for each entity in the U.S. Census Bureau's geographic database

---

(see [TIGER®](#) database). These area measurements are recorded as whole square meters. (To convert square meters to square kilometers, divide by 1,000,000; to convert square kilometers to square miles, divide by 2.589988; to convert square meters to square miles, divide by 2,589,988.)

The U.S. Census Bureau provides area measurement data for both land area and total water area. The water area figures include inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial water. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau provided area measurements for land and total water; water area for each of the four water classifications was available in the Geographic Identification Code Scheme (GICS) product only.) “Inland water” consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the U.S. Census Bureau’s geographic database. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that database as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as the Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its territories are classified as “coastal” and “territorial” waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as “inland water” from the point beyond which they are narrower than one nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, territorial, and Great Lakes waters is for data presentation purposes only and does not necessarily reflect their legal definitions.

Land and water area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on U.S. Census Bureau maps and in the [TIGER®](#) database because, for area measurement purposes, features identified as “intermittent water” and “glacier” are reported as land area. For this reason, it may not be possible to derive the land area for an entity by summing the land area of its component census blocks. In addition, the water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county but is not within the legal boundary of any minor civil division. Crews-of-vessels entities (see [CENSUS TRACT](#) and [CENSUS BLOCK](#)) do not encompass territory and, therefore, have no area measurements.

The accuracy of any area measurement data is limited by the accuracy inherent in (1) the location and shape of the various boundary information in the [TIGER®](#) database, (2) the location and shapes of the shorelines of water bodies in that database, and (3) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

## **BLOCK GROUP (BG)**

A block group (BG) is a cluster of census blocks having the same first digit of their four-digit identifying numbers within a census tract. For example, block group 3 (BG 3) within a census tract includes all blocks numbered from 3000 to 3999. BGs generally contain between 600 and 3,000 people, with an optimum size of 1,500 people. BGs on American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, and special places must contain a minimum of 300 people. (Special places include correctional institutions, military installations, college campuses, worker’s dormitories, hospitals, nursing homes, and group homes.)

Most BGs were delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureau’s Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated BGs only where a local, state, or tribal government declined to participate or where the U.S. Census Bureau could not identify a potential local or tribal participant.

BGs never cross the boundaries of states, counties, or statistically equivalent entities, except for a BG delineated by American Indian tribal authorities, and then only when tabulated within the American Indian hierarchy (see [TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP](#)). BGs never cross the boundaries of census tracts, but may cross the boundary of any other geographic entity required as a census block boundary (see [CENSUS BLOCK](#)).

In decennial census data tabulations, a BG may be split to present data for every unique combination of American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county subdivision, place, voting district, or other tabulation entity shown in the data products. For example, if BG 3 is partly in a city and partly outside the city, there are separate tabulated records for each portion of BG 3. BGs are used in tabulating data nationwide, as was done for the



1990 census, for all block-numbered areas in the 1980 census, and for selected areas in the 1970 census. For data presentation purposes, BGs are a substitute for the enumeration districts (EDs) used for reporting data in many parts of the United States for the 1970 and 1980 censuses and in all areas before 1970. Also, BGs are the lowest level of the geographic hierarchy for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates and presents sample data.

## BOUNDARY CHANGES

Many of the legal and statistical entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates decennial census data have had boundary changes between the 1990 census and Census 2000; that is, between January 2, 1990, and January 1, 2000. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.
2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
3. Establishment of new governmental units.
4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
5. Changes in treaties or executive orders, and governmental action placing additional lands in trust.
6. Decisions by federal, state, and local courts.
7. Redistricting for congressional districts or county subdivisions that represent single-member districts for election to a county governing board.

Statistical entity boundaries generally are reviewed by local, state, or tribal governments and can have changes to adjust boundaries to visible features to better define the geographic area each encompasses or to account for shifts and changes in the population distribution within an area.

The historical counts shown for counties, county subdivisions, places, and American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas are not updated for such changes, and thus reflect the population and housing units in each entity as delineated at the time of each decennial census. Boundary changes are not reported for some entities, such as census designated places and block groups.

Changes to the boundaries for census tracts and, for the first time, for census blocks are available in relationship files, which are only available in computer-readable form. The census tract relationship files feature the relationship of census tracts/block numbering areas at the time of the 1990 census to census tracts for Census 2000, and vice versa, including partial relationships. For the first time, the census tract relationship files show a measure of the magnitude of change using the proportion of the length of roads and sides of roads contained in partial census tracts. This information can be used to proportion the data for the areas where census tracts have changed.

The census block relationship files, which are available only in computer-readable form, present relationships of the 1990 census and Census 2000 blocks on the basis of whole blocks or part blocks ("P"). The following relationships can be derived:

	1990 census block	2000 census block
One to one . . . . .	601	1017
One to many . . . . .	101 P	3028
	101 P	2834
Many to one . . . . .	410	2554 P
	503	2554 P
Many to many . . . . .	404	1007 P
	501 P	1007 P
	502 P	1008 P

---

Block relationship files are available to compare the following sets of census blocks:

- 1990 tabulation block to 2000 collection block,
- 2000 collection block to 2000 tabulation block, and
- 1990 tabulation block to 2000 tabulation block.

Census tract relationship files and block relationship files are not geographic equivalency files. For a true areal comparison between the census tracts/block numbering areas and blocks used for the 1990 census and the census tracts and blocks used for Census 2000 (as well as other geographic areas), it is necessary to use the 2000 TIGER/Line® files. The 2000 TIGER/Line files will contain 1990 and 2000 boundaries for counties and statistically equivalent entities, county subdivisions, places, American Indian areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, census tracts, census blocks, and by derivation from the census blocks, block groups.

## **CENSUS BLOCK**

Census blocks are areas bounded on all sides by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by invisible boundaries, such as city, town, township, and county limits, property lines, and short, imaginary extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block bounded by city streets. However, census blocks in sparsely settled areas may contain many square miles of territory.

All territory in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas has been assigned block numbers, as was the case for the 1990 census. To improve operational efficiency and geographic identifications, the U.S. Census Bureau has introduced different numbering systems for tabulation blocks used in decennial census data products, and for collection blocks, used in administering the census. (In 1990, there generally was a single numbering system.) Collection block numbers are available only in the TIGER/Line® data products; the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for collection blocks.

Many tabulation blocks, used in decennial census data products, represent the same geographic area as the collection blocks used in the Census 2000 enumeration process. Where the collection blocks include territory in two or more geographic entities, each unique piece required for data tabulation is identified as a separate tabulation block with a separate block number. It is possible for two or more collection blocks to be combined into a single tabulation block. This situation can occur when a visible feature established as a collection block boundary is deleted during the field update operation. Tabulation blocks do not cross the boundaries of any entity for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates data, including American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, census tracts, congressional districts, counties, county subdivisions, places, state legislative districts, urban and rural areas, school districts, voting districts, and ZIP Code® tabulation areas. Tabulation blocks also generally do not cross the boundaries of certain landmarks, including military installations, national parks, and national monuments.

Tabulation blocks are identified uniquely within census tract by means of a four-digit number. (The 1990 census block numbers had three digits, with a potential alphabetic suffix.) The Census 2000 collection blocks are numbered uniquely within county (or statistically equivalent entity), and consist of four or five digits. For its Census 2000 data tabulations, the U.S. Census Bureau created a unique set of census block numbers immediately before beginning the tabulation process. These are the census block numbers seen in the data presentations. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau created a separate block with a suffix of “Z” to identify crews-of-vessels population. For Census 2000, crews-of-vessels population is assigned to the land block identified by the U.S. Census Bureau as associated with the home port of the vessel.

Participants in certain U.S. Census Bureau-sponsored programs were able to request that line features in the TIGER® database be held as tabulation block boundaries, provided that these conformed to U.S. Census Bureau criteria. This option was available to participants in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (the Block Boundary Suggestion Project), American Indian and Alaska Native Area Tribal Review (Block Definition Project), and the District of Columbia and the Puerto Rico Block Boundary Definition Project.

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced a different method for identifying the water areas of census blocks. For the 1990 census, water was not uniquely identified within a census block; instead, all water area internal to a block group was given a single block number ending in “99” (for example,

---

in block group 1, all water was identified as block 199). A suffix was added to each water block number where the block existed in more than one tabulation entity within its block group. For Census 2000, water area located completely within the boundary of a single land tabulation block has the same block number as that land block. Water area that touches more than one land block is assigned a unique block number not associated with any adjacent land block. The water block numbers begin with the block group number followed by “999” and proceed in descending order (for example, in block group 3, the numbers assigned to water areas that border multiple land blocks are 3999, 3998, etc.). In some block groups, the numbering of land blocks might use enough of the available numbers to reach beyond the 900 range within the block group. For this reason, and because some land blocks include water (ponds and small lakes), no conclusions about whether a block is all land or all water can be made by looking at the block number. The land/water flag, set at the polygon level in the TIGER® database and shown in TIGER/Line® and statistical data tabulation files, is the only way to know if a block is all water when viewing the computer files. On maps, water areas are shown with a screen symbol.

## **CENSUS DIVISION**

Census divisions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that are subdivisions of the four census regions. There are nine census divisions, which the U.S. Census Bureau established in 1910 for the presentation of census data. Each census division is identified by a one-digit census code; the same number appears as the first digit in the two-digit census state code (see [STATE](#)).

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see [Figure A-3](#).

## **CENSUS REGION**

Census regions are groupings of states and the District of Columbia that subdivide the United States for the presentation of census data. There are four census regions—Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census regions is divided into two or more census divisions. Before 1984, the Midwest region was named the North Central region. From 1910, when census regions were established, through the 1940s, there were three census regions—North, South, and West. Each census region is identified by a single-digit census code.

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions, census divisions, and their constituent states, see [Figure A-3](#).

## **CENSUS TRACT**

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county or statistically equivalent entity delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureau’s Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated census tracts where no local participant existed or where a local or tribal government declined to participate. The primary purpose of census tracts is to provide a stable set of geographic units for the presentation of decennial census data. This is the first decennial census for which the entire United States is covered by census tracts. For the 1990 census, some counties had census tracts and others had block numbering areas (BNAs). For Census 2000, all BNAs were replaced by census tracts, which may or may not represent the same areas.

Census tracts in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States generally have between 1,500 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people. For American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam, the optimum size is 2,500 people. Counties and statistically equivalent entities with fewer than 1,500 people have a single census tract. Census tracts on American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, and special places must contain a minimum of 1,000 people. (Special places include correctional institutions, military installations, college campuses, workers’ dormitories, hospitals, nursing homes, and group homes.) When first delineated, census tracts are designed to be relatively homogeneous with respect to population characteristics, economic status, and living conditions. The spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are

---

delineated with the intention of being maintained over many decades so that statistical comparisons can be made from decennial census to decennial census. However, physical changes in street patterns caused by highway construction, new developments, and so forth, may require occasional boundary revisions. In addition, census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or combined as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tracts are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit numeric suffix; for example, 6059.02. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic tract number from the two-digit suffix is shown in the printed reports and on census maps. In computer-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many census tracts do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is either left blank or is zero-filled. Leading zeros in a census tract number (for example, 002502) are shown only in computer-readable files. Census tract suffixes may range from .01 to .98. For the 1990 census, the .99 suffix was reserved for census tracts/block numbering areas (BNAs) that contained only crews-of-vessels population; for Census 2000, the crews-of-vessels population is included with the related census tract.

Census tract numbers range from 1 to 9999 and are unique within a county or statistically equivalent entity. The U.S. Census Bureau reserves the basic census tract numbers 9400 to 9499 for census tracts delineated within or to encompass American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that exist in multiple states or counties (see [TRIBAL CENSUS TRACTS](#)). The number 0000 in computer-readable files identifies a census tract delineated to provide complete coverage of water area in territorial seas and the Great Lakes.

### **CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD)**

Congressional districts (CDs) are the 435 areas from which people are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the states, based on census population counts, each state is responsible for establishing CDs for the purpose of electing representatives. Each CD is to be as equal in population to all other CDs in the state as practicable.

The CDs in effect at the time of Census 2000 are those of the 106th Congress, whose session began in January 1999. The CDs of the 103rd Congress (January 1993 to 1995) were the first to reflect redistricting based on the 1990 census. These CD boundaries and numbers remained in effect until after Census 2000, except where a state initiative or a court-ordered redistricting had required a change. Six states redistricted for the 104th Congress (Georgia, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, South Carolina, and Virginia), five states redistricted for the 105th Congress (Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, and Texas), and three states (New York, North Carolina, and Virginia) redistricted for the 106th Congress. The 108th Congress will be the first to reflect reapportionment and redistricting based on Census 2000 data.

CDs are identified with a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. The code "00" is used for states with a single representative.

American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and the District of Columbia are represented in the House of Representatives by a delegate, and Puerto Rico by a resident commissioner, all of whom may not vote on the floor of the House of Representatives, but may vote on legislation as it is considered by committees to which they have been named. In computer-readable data products that display a congressional district field, the two-digit FIPS code "98" is used to identify such representational areas. The Northern Mariana Islands does not have representation in Congress. The FIPS code "99" identifies areas with no representation in Congress.

### **COUNTY (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)**

The primary legal divisions of most states are termed "counties." In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. In Alaska, which has no counties, the statistically equivalent entities are census areas, city and boroughs (as in Juneau City and Borough), a municipality (Anchorage), and organized boroughs. Census areas are delineated cooperatively for data presentation purposes by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states; these incorporated places are known as "independent cities" and are treated as equivalent to counties for data presentation purposes. (In

---

some data presentations, they may be treated as county subdivisions and places.) The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for data presentation purposes. In American Samoa, the primary divisions are districts and islands; in the Northern Mariana Islands, municipalities; in the Virgin Islands of the United States, the principal islands of St. Croix, St. John, and St. Thomas. Guam has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for data presentation purposes.

Each county and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards code that is unique within state. These codes are assigned in alphabetical order of county or county equivalent within state, except for the independent cities, which are assigned codes higher than and following the listing of counties.

## **COUNTY SUBDIVISION**

County subdivisions are the primary divisions of counties and statistically equivalent entities for data presentation purposes. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions (MCDs), unorganized territories, and incorporated places that are independent of any MCD.

Each county subdivision is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within each state.

### **Census County Division (CCD)**

Census county divisions (CCDs) are county subdivisions that were delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local government officials for data presentation purposes. CCDs have been established in 21 states where there are no legally established minor civil divisions (MCDs), where the MCDs do not have governmental or administrative purposes, where the boundaries of the MCDs are ambiguous or change frequently, and/or where the MCDs generally are not known to the public. CCDs have no legal functions and are not governmental units.

The boundaries of CCDs usually are delineated to follow visible features and coincide with census tracts where applicable. (In a few instances, two CCDs may constitute a single census tract.) The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCDs have been established in the following 21 states: Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

### **Census Subarea**

Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs, census areas, city and boroughs, and the municipality (entities that are statistically equivalent to counties) in Alaska. Census subareas are delineated cooperatively by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. They were first used for data presentation purposes in conjunction with the 1980 census.

### **Minor Civil Division (MCD)**

Minor civil divisions (MCDs) are the primary governmental or administrative divisions of a county in many states (parish in Louisiana). MCDs represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCDs are variously designated as American Indian reservations, assessment districts, boroughs, charter townships, election districts, election precincts, gores, grants, locations, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, precincts, purchases, road districts, supervisors' districts, towns, and townships. In some states, all or some incorporated places are not located in any MCD (independent places) and thus serve as MCDs in their own right. In other states, incorporated places are part of the MCDs in which they are located (dependent places), or the pattern is mixed—some incorporated places are independent of MCDs and others are included within one or more MCDs. Independent cities, which are statistically equivalent to a county, also are treated as a separate MCD equivalent in states containing MCDs. In Maine and New York, there are American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that serve as MCD equivalents; a separate MCD is created in each case where the American Indian area crosses a county boundary.

---

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes MCDs in the following 28 states: Arkansas, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the city of Washington is considered equivalent to an MCD for data presentation purposes. Arlington County, VA, also has no MCDs and the entire county is designated as an MCD with the name Arlington.

In the Island Areas, the U.S. Census Bureau recognizes the following entities as MCDs:

- American Samoa: Counties (within the three districts; the two islands have no legal subdivisions).
- Northern Mariana Islands: Municipal districts.
- Guam: Election districts.
- Virgin Islands of the United States: Census subdistricts.

The MCDs in 12 states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments that generally can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The U.S. Census Bureau presents data for these MCDs in all data products in which it provides data for places.

### **Unorganized Territory**

Unorganized territories occur in 10 minor civil division (MCD) states (Arkansas, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) where portions of counties are not included in any legally established MCD or independent incorporated place. The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes such areas as one or more separate county subdivisions for purposes of data presentation. It assigns each unorganized territory a descriptive name, followed by the designation “unorganized territory” or “UT.” Unorganized territories were first used for data presentation purposes in conjunction with the 1960 census.

### **GEOGRAPHIC CODE**

Geographic codes are shown primarily in computer-readable data products, such as computer tape and CD-ROM/DVD media, including data tabulations and data tables associated with computer-readable boundary files, but they also are shown on some U.S. Census Bureau maps. Census codes are used only if there is no Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the same geographic entity or if the FIPS code is not adequate for data presentation. A code that is not identified as either “census” or “FIPS” is usually a census code for which there is no FIPS equivalent. Entities that use only FIPS codes in U.S. Census Bureau products are congressional district, county and statistically equivalent entity, county subdivision, subbarrio, Alaska Native Regional Corporation, metropolitan area (that is, metropolitan statistical area, consolidated metropolitan statistical area, primary metropolitan statistical area, and New England county metropolitan area), place, and state. (A census code exists for each state, but was not assigned in alphabetical sequence and serves to organize the states by census region and census division.)

### **Census Code**

Census codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native village statistical area, Hawaiian home land, census division, census region, urbanized area, urban cluster, state legislative district, school district, urban growth area, and voting district. The structure, format, and meaning of census codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

### **Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code**

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county, county subdivision, metropolitan area, place, and state. The structure, format, and meaning of FIPS codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

---

The objective of FIPS codes is to improve the ability to use the data resources of the federal government and avoid unnecessary duplication and incompatibilities in the collection, processing, and dissemination of data. The FIPS codes and FIPS code documentation are available online at <http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/index.htm>. Further information about the FIPS 5-2, 6-4, and 9-1 publications (states, counties, and congressional districts, respectively) is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400, telephone 301-457-1099. Further information about the FIPS 55-DC3 publication (places, consolidated cities, county subdivisions, and noncensus locational entities) is available from the Geographic Names Office, National Mapping Division, U.S. Geological Survey, 523 National Center, Reston, VA 20192, telephone 703-648-4544.

### **United States Postal Service (USPS) Code**

United States Postal Service (USPS) codes for states are used in all decennial census data products. The codes are two-character alphabetic abbreviations. These codes are the same as the Federal Information Processing Standards two-character alphabetic abbreviations.

### **INTERNAL POINT**

An internal point is a set of geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) that is located within a specified geographic entity. A single point is identified for each entity; for many entities, this point represents the approximate geographic center of that entity. If the shape of the entity causes this point to be located outside the boundary of the entity or in a water body, it is relocated to land area within the entity. In computer-readable products, internal points are shown to six decimal places; the decimal point is implied.

The first character of the latitude or longitude is a plus (+) or a minus (–) sign. A plus sign in the latitude identifies the point as being in the Northern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Southern Hemisphere. For longitude, a plus sign identifies the point as being in the Eastern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Western Hemisphere.

### **ISLAND AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES**

The Island Areas of the United States are American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), and the Virgin Islands of the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Island Areas as entities that are statistically equivalent to states for data presentation purposes. Geographic definitions specific to the Island Areas are shown in the appropriate publications and documentation that accompany the data products for the Island Areas.

Sometimes the Island Areas are referred to as “Island Territories” or “Insular Areas.” For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau referred to the entities as “Outlying Areas.” The term “U.S. Minor Outlying Islands” refers to certain small islands under U.S. jurisdiction in the Caribbean and Pacific: Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island.

### **METROPOLITAN AREA (MA)**

The general concept of a metropolitan area (MA) is one of a large population nucleus, together with adjacent communities that have a high degree of economic and social integration with that nucleus. Some MAs are defined around two or more nuclei.

The MAs and the central cities within an MA are designated and defined by the federal Office of Management and Budget, following a set of official standards that are published in a Federal Register Notice. These standards were developed by the interagency Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, with the aim of producing definitions that are as consistent as possible for all MAs nationwide.

Each MA must contain either a place with a minimum population of 50,000 or a U.S. Census Bureau-defined urbanized area and a total MA population of at least 100,000 (75,000 in New England). An MA contains one or more central counties. An MA also may include one or more outlying counties that have close economic and social relationships with the central county. An outlying county must have a specified level of commuting to the central counties and also must meet

---

certain standards regarding metropolitan character, such as population density, urban population, and population growth. In New England, MAs consist of groupings of cities and county subdivisions (mostly towns) rather than whole counties.

The territory, population, and housing units in MAs are referred to as “metropolitan.” The metropolitan category is subdivided into “inside central city” and “outside central city.” The territory, population, and housing units located outside territory designated “metropolitan” are referred to as “nonmetropolitan.” The metropolitan and nonmetropolitan classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, generally there are both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

To meet the needs of various users, the standards provide for a flexible structure of metropolitan definitions that classify each MA either as a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) or as a consolidated metropolitan statistical area divided into primary metropolitan statistical areas. In New England, there also is an alternative county-based definition of MSAs known as the New England County Metropolitan Areas. (See definitions below.) Documentation of the MA standards and how they are applied is available from the Population Distribution Branch, Population Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-8800, telephone 301-457-2419.

### **Central City**

In each metropolitan statistical area and consolidated metropolitan statistical area, the largest place and, in some cases, one or more additional places are designated as “central cities” under the official standards. A few primary metropolitan statistical areas do not have central cities. The largest central city and, in some cases, up to two additional central cities, are included in the title of the metropolitan area (MA); there also are central cities that are not included in an MA title. An MA central city does not include any part of that place that extends outside the MA boundary.

### **Consolidated and Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA and PMSA)**

If an area that qualifies as a metropolitan area (MA) has 1 million people or more, two or more primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs) may be defined within it. Each PMSA consists of a large urbanized county or cluster of counties (cities and towns in New England) that demonstrate very strong internal economic and social links, in addition to close ties to other portions of the larger area. When PMSAs are established, the larger MA of which they are component parts is designated a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA). CMSAs and PMSAs are established only where local governments favor such designations for a large MA.

### **Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)**

Metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) are metropolitan areas (MAs) that are not closely associated with other MAs. These areas typically are surrounded by nonmetropolitan counties (county subdivisions in New England).

### **Metropolitan Area Title and Code**

The title of a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) contains the name of its largest central city and up to two additional central city names, provided that the additional places meet specified levels of population, employment, and commuting. Generally, a place with a population of 250,000 or more is in the title, regardless of other criteria.

The title of a primary metropolitan statistical area (PMSA) may contain up to three place names, as determined above, or up to three county names, sequenced in order of population size, from largest to smallest. A consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) title also may include up to three names, the first of which generally is the most populous central city in the area. The second name may be the first city or county name in the most populous remaining PMSA; the third name may be the first city or county name in the next most populous PMSA. A regional designation may be substituted for the second and/or third names in a CMSA title if local opinion supports such a designation and the federal Office of Management and Budget deems it to be unambiguous and suitable.



---

The titles for all metropolitan areas (MAs) also contain the U.S. Postal Service's abbreviation for the name of each state in which the MA is located. Each MA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, in alphabetical order nationwide. If the fourth digit of the code is "2," it identifies a CMSA. Additionally, there is a separate set of two-digit FIPS codes for CMSAs, also assigned alphabetically.

### **New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA)**

New England county metropolitan areas (NECMAs) are defined as a county-based alternative to the city- and town-based New England metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) and consolidated metropolitan statistical areas (CMSAs). The NECMA defined for an MSA or a CMSA includes:

- The county containing the first-named city in that MSA/CMSA title (this county may include the first-named cities of other MSAs/CMSAs as well), and
- Each additional county having at least half its population in the MSAs/CMSAs whose first-named cities are in the previously identified county. NECMAs are not identified for individual primary metropolitan statistical areas.

Central cities of a NECMA are those places in the NECMA that qualify as central cities of an MSA or a CMSA. NECMA titles derive from the names of these central cities. Each NECMA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code.

### **PLACE**

Places, for the reporting of decennial census data, include census designated places, consolidated cities, and incorporated places. Each place is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, based on the alphabetical order of the place name within each state. If place names are duplicated within a state and they represent distinctly different areas, a separate code is assigned to each place name alphabetically by primary county in which each place is located, or if both places are in the same county, alphabetically by their legal description (for example, "city" before "village").

### **Census Designated Place (CDP)**

Census designated places (CDPs) are delineated for each decennial census as the statistical counterparts of incorporated places. CDPs are delineated to provide census data for concentrations of population, housing, and commercial structures that are identifiable by name but are not within an incorporated place. CDP boundaries usually are defined in cooperation with state, local, and tribal officials. These boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place or other legal entity boundary, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change from one decennial census to the next with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in an earlier census does not necessarily have the same boundary.

For Census 2000, for the first time, CDPs did not need to meet a minimum population threshold to qualify for tabulation of census data. For the 1990 census and earlier censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau required CDPs to qualify on the basis of various minimum population size criteria.

Beginning with the 1950 census, the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local governments (and American Indian tribal officials starting with the 1990 census), identified and delineated boundaries and names for CDPs. In the data products issued in conjunction with Census 2000, the name of each such place is followed by "CDP," as was the case for the 1990 and 1980 censuses. In the data products issued in conjunction with the 1950, 1960, and 1970 censuses, these places were identified by "(U)," meaning "unincorporated place."

Hawaii is the only state that has no incorporated places recognized by the U.S. Census Bureau. All places shown in the data products for Hawaii are CDPs. By agreement with the state of Hawaii, the U.S. Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County.

All places in the Northern Mariana Islands and Guam are CDPs. The Virgin Islands of the United States has both CDPs and incorporated places. There are no CDPs in American Samoa; the U.S. Census Bureau treats the traditional villages as statistically equivalent to incorporated places.

---

## **Consolidated City**

A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. The legal aspects of this action may result in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs, and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government, the primary incorporated place is referred to as a consolidated city.

The presentation of data for consolidated cities varies depending on the geographic presentation. In some hierarchical presentations, consolidated cities are not shown. These presentations include the places within the consolidated city and the “consolidated city (balance).” Although hierarchical presentations do not show the consolidated city, the data for it are the same as the county or county subdivision with which it is coextensive. Other hierarchical presentations do show the consolidated city, county or county subdivision, and (balance) as separate entities.

For inventory geographic presentations, the consolidated city appears alphabetically sequenced within the listing of places; in 1990, consolidated places appeared at the end of the listing. The data for the consolidated city include the data for all places that are part of and within the consolidated city. The “consolidated city (balance)” entry shows the data for the portion of the consolidated government minus the separately incorporated places within the consolidated city, and is shown in alphabetical sequence with other places that comprise the consolidated city. For data presentation purposes these “balance” entities are treated as statistically equivalent to a place; they have no legal basis or functions.

In summary presentations by size of place, the consolidated city is not included. The places within consolidated cities are categorized by their size, as is the “consolidated city (balance).” A few incorporated places are partially inside and partially outside a consolidated city. Data tabulations by place will include all territory within the place, while the tabulation for the place within a consolidated city is only for part of the place.

Each consolidated city is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is unique within state. The places within consolidated cities and the “consolidated city (balance)” also are assigned five-digit FIPS place codes that are unique within state. The code assigned to each place within a consolidated city is the same as its regular place code; a place that is partially included in a consolidated city does not have a different code for the portions inside and outside the consolidated city. FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical sequence within each state.

## **Incorporated Place**

Incorporated places recognized in decennial census data products are those reported to the U.S. Census Bureau as legally in existence on January 1, 2000, under the laws of their respective states, as cities, boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, towns, and villages, with the following exceptions: the towns in the New England states, New York, and Wisconsin, and the boroughs in New York are recognized as minor civil divisions for decennial census purposes; the boroughs, city and boroughs (as in Juneau City and Borough), and municipality (Anchorage) in Alaska are county equivalents for decennial census statistical presentation purposes. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places known as “independent cities” that are primary divisions of a state and legally not part of any county. For data presentation purposes, the U.S. Census Bureau may treat an independent city as a county equivalent, county subdivision, and place.

The U.S. Census Bureau treats the villages in American Samoa as incorporated places because they have their own officials, who have specific legal powers as authorized in the American Samoa Code. The village boundaries are traditional rather than being specific, legally defined locations. There are no incorporated places in Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands. The U.S. Census Bureau treats the three towns in the Virgin Islands of the United States as incorporated places.

---

There are a few incorporated places that do not have a legal description. An incorporated place is established to provide governmental functions for a concentration of people as opposed to a minor civil division, which generally is created to provide services or administer an area without regard, necessarily, to population.

### **POPULATION OR HOUSING UNIT DENSITY**

Population and housing unit density are computed by dividing the total population or number of housing units within a geographic entity (for example, United States, state, county, place) by the land area of that entity measured in square kilometers or square miles. Density is expressed as both “people (or housing units) per square kilometer” and “people (or housing units) per square mile” of land area.

### **PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA (PUMA)**

A public use microdata area (PUMA) is a decennial census area for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides specially selected extracts of raw data from a small sample of long-form census records that are screened to protect confidentiality. These extracts are referred to as “public use microdata sample (PUMS)” files. Since 1960, data users have been using these files to create their own statistical tabulations and data summaries.

For Census 2000, state, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and Island Area participants, following U.S. Census Bureau criteria, delineated two types of PUMAs within their states. PUMAs of one type comprise areas that contain at least 100,000 people. The PUMS files for these PUMAs contain a 5-percent sample of the long-form records. The other type of PUMAs, super-PUMAs, comprise areas of at least 400,000 people. The sample size is 1 percent for the PUMS files for super-PUMAs.

PUMAs cannot be in more than one state or statistically equivalent entity. The larger 1-percent PUMAs are aggregations of the smaller 5-percent PUMAs. PUMAs of both types, wherever the population size criteria permit, comprise areas that are entirely within or outside metropolitan areas or the central cities of metropolitan areas.

### **PUERTO RICO**

The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes. Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned the two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code.

### **Municipio**

The primary legal divisions of Puerto Rico are termed “municipios.” For data presentation purposes, the U.S. Census Bureau treats a municipio as the equivalent of a county in the United States.

Each municipio is assigned a unique three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

### **Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio**

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes barrios and barrios-pueblo as the primary legal divisions of municipios. These entities are similar to the minor civil divisions (MCDs) used for reporting decennial census data in 28 states of the United States. Subbarrios in 23 municipios are the primary legal subdivisions of the barrios-pueblo and some barrios. The U.S. Census Bureau presents the same types of Census 2000 data for these “sub-MCDs” as it does for the barrios and barrios-pueblo. (There is no geographic entity in the United States equivalent to the subbarrio.)

Each barrio, barrio-pueblo, and subbarrio is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

---

## **Zona Urbana and Comunidad**

There are no incorporated places in Puerto Rico; instead, the U.S. Census Bureau provides decennial census data for two types of census designated places (CDPs): (1) zonas urbanas, representing the governmental center of each municipio, and (2) comunidades, representing other settlements. For Census 2000, there are no minimum population size requirements for CDPs. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau had required comunidades to have at least 1,000 people.)

Each zona urbana and comunidad is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Some types of geographic entities do not apply in Puerto Rico. For instance, Puerto Rico is not in any census region or census division. In addition, the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for state legislative districts and traffic analysis zones in Puerto Rico. (See also [CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT \(CD\)](#).)

## **SCHOOL DISTRICT**

School districts are geographic entities within which state, county, or local officials or the Department of Defense provide public educational services for the areas residents. The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundaries and names for school districts from state officials. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for school districts in conjunction with the 1970 census. For Census 2000, the U.S. Census Bureau tabulated data for three types of school districts: elementary, secondary, and unified.

Each school district is assigned a five-digit code that is unique within state. School district codes are assigned by the Department of Education and are not necessarily in alphabetical order by school district name.

## **STATE (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)**

States are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. The District of Columbia is treated as a statistical equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes. For Census 2000, the U.S. Census Bureau also treats a number of entities that are not legal divisions of the United States as statistically equivalent to a state: American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the United States.

Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned a two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code and a two-digit census code. The census code is assigned on the basis of the geographic sequence of each state within each census division; the first digit of the code identifies the respective division, except for Puerto Rico and the Island Areas, which are not assigned to any region or division. The census regions, census divisions, and their component states are listed in [Figure A-3](#).

## **STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT (SLD)**

State legislative districts (SLDs) are the areas from which members are elected to state legislatures. The SLDs embody the upper (senate) and lower (house) chambers of the state legislature. (Nebraska has a unicameral legislature that the U.S. Census Bureau treats as an upper-chamber legislative area for data presentation purposes. There are, therefore, no data by lower chamber.) A unique census code of up to three characters, identified by state participants, is assigned to each SLD within state. The code "ZZZ" identifies parts of a county in which no SLDs were identified.

As an option in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (Public Law 94-171), participating states receive P.L. 94-171 census data for their SLDs (see [VOTING DISTRICT \(VTD\)](#)). Not all states delineated SLDs for the purpose of presenting Census 2000 data, in which case the entire state is treated as a single SLD coded with blanks at both levels.

## **TIGER® DATABASE**

TIGER® is an acronym for the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (System or database). It is a digital (computer-readable) geographic database that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the U.S. Census Bureau's census and

---

survey programs. The U.S. Census Bureau developed the TIGER System to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing the cartographic products to support data collection and map presentations, providing the geographic structure for tabulation and dissemination of the collected statistical data, assigning residential and employer addresses to the correct geographic location and relating those locations to the geographic entities used for data tabulation, and so forth. The content of the TIGER database is undergoing continuous updates and is made available to the public through a variety of TIGER/Line® files that may be obtained free of charge from the Internet or packaged on CD-ROM or DVD from Customer Services, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-1900; telephone 301-763-INFO (4636); Internet <http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger>.

### **TRAFFIC ANALYSIS ZONE (TAZ)**

A traffic analysis zone (TAZ) is a statistical entity delineated by state and/or local transportation officials for tabulating traffic-related census data—especially journey-to-work and place-of-work statistics. A TAZ usually consists of one or more census blocks, block groups, or census tracts. For the 1990 census, TAZs were defined as part of the Census Transportation Planning Package (CTPP). The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for TAZs in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it identified them as “traffic zones.”

Each TAZ is identified by a six-character alphanumeric code that is unique within county or statistically equivalent entity. For the 1990 census, TAZ codes were unique within CTPP area, which generally conformed to a metropolitan area.

### **TRIBAL BLOCK GROUP**

A tribal block group (BG) is a cluster of census blocks having the same first digit of their four-digit identifying numbers and are within a single tribal census tract. For example, tribal BG 3 consists of all blocks within tribal tract 9406 numbered from 3000 to 3999. Where a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land crosses county and/or state lines, the same tribal BG may be assigned on both sides of the state/county boundary within a tribal census tract that is numbered from 9400 to 9499. The optimum size for a tribal BG is 1,000 people; it must contain a minimum of 300 people. (See also [BLOCK GROUP \(BG\)](#).)

The difference between a tribal BG and a nontribal BG is in the hierarchical presentation of the data. A tribal BG is part of the American Indian hierarchy; that is, the tribal BG is within a tribal census tract that is within a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land. (See [INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA](#).)

### **TRIBAL CENSUS TRACT**

Tribal census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land. The optimum size for a tribal census tract is 2,500 people; it must contain a minimum of 1,000 people. Where a federally recognized American Indian reservation or off-reservation trust land crosses county or state lines, the same tribal census tract number may be assigned on both sides of the state/county boundary. The U.S. Census Bureau uses the census tract numbers 9400 to 9499 for tribal census tracts that cross state/county boundaries and are within or encompassing American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land. (See also [CENSUS TRACT](#).)

The difference between a tribal census tract and a nontribal census tract is in the hierarchical presentation of the data. A tribal census tract is part of the American Indian hierarchy; that is, the tribal census tract is within a federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land. (See [INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA](#).)

### **UNITED STATES**

The United States consists of the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

---

## URBAN AND RURAL<sup>1</sup>

The U.S. Census Bureau classifies as urban all territory, population, and housing units located within urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs). It delineates UA and UC boundaries to encompass densely settled territory, which generally consists of:

- A cluster of one or more block groups or census blocks each of which has a population density of at least 1,000 people per square mile at the time, and
- Surrounding block groups and census blocks each of which has a population density of at least 500 people per square mile at the time, and
- Less densely settled blocks that form enclaves or indentations, or are used to connect discontinuous areas with qualifying densities.

Rural consists of all territory, population, and housing units located outside of UAs and UCs.

Geographic entities, such as metropolitan areas, counties, minor civil divisions (MCDs), and places, often contain both urban and rural territory, population, and housing units.

### Urban Cluster (UC)

An urban cluster (UC) consists of densely settled territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people. (A UC can have 50,000 or more people if fewer than 35,000 people live in an area that is not part of a military reservation.)

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced the UC for Census 2000 to provide a more consistent and accurate measure of the population concentration in and around places. UCs replace the provision in the 1990 and previous censuses that defined as urban only those places with 2,500 or more people located outside of urbanized areas.

**Urban Cluster Central Place.** A central place functions as the dominant center of a UC. The U.S. Census Bureau identifies one or more central places for a UC, with a preference for the most populous incorporated place(s). (Some UCs do not have a central place.)

**Urban Cluster Title and Code.** The title of a UC may contain up to three incorporated place names, and will include the two-letter U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for each state into which the UC extends. However, if the UC does not contain an incorporated place, the UC title will include the single name of the geographic entity that occurs first from the following list: census designated place (CDP), minor civil division (MCD), or populated place recognized by the U.S. Geological Survey.

Each UC is assigned a five-digit census code in alphabetical sequence on a nationwide basis. The alphabetic assignment of codes for urban areas includes both urbanized areas (UAs) and UCs. A separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

### Urbanized Area (UA)

An urbanized area (UA) consists of densely settled territory that contains 50,000 or more people. The U.S. Census Bureau delineates UAs to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places. At least 35,000 people in a UA must live in an area that is not part of a military reservation.

For Census 2000, the UA criteria specify that the delineations be performed using a zero-based approach. Because of the more stringent density requirements and the less restrictive extended place criteria, some territory that was classified as urbanized for the 1990 census has been reclassified as rural. (Area that was part of a 1990 UA has not been automatically grandfathered into the 2000 UA.) In addition, some areas that were identified as UAs for the 1990 census have been reclassified as urban clusters.

---

<sup>1</sup>This definition will not be final until its publication in the final *Federal Register* Notice, which will take place in the summer of 2001.

---

**Urbanized Area Central Place.** The UA central place is an incorporated place or a census designated place (CDP) with the most population within the UA. Additional place(s) may become UA central places provided that:

- The place's population within the UA exceeds 50,000 people; or
- The place's population size is at least 2/3 of the most populous UA central place.

**Urbanized Area Title and Code.** The title of a UA may contain up to three incorporated place names, and will include the two-letter U.S. Postal Service abbreviation for each state into which the UA extends. However, if the UA does not contain an incorporated place, the UA title will include the single name of the geographic entity that occurs first from the following list: census designated place (CDP), minor civil division (MCD), or populated place recognized by the U.S. Geological Survey.

Each UA is assigned a five-digit census code in alphabetical sequence on a nationwide basis, interspersed with the codes for urban clusters (UCs), also in alphabetical sequence. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau assigned a four-digit UA code based on the metropolitan area codes. For Census 2000, a separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

### **Extended Place**

As a result of the urbanized area (UA) and urban cluster (UC) delineations, an incorporated place or census designated place may be partially within and partially outside of a UA or UC. Any place that is split by a UA or UC is referred to as an extended place.

For the 1990 and previous censuses, extended places were called extended cities. An extended city had to contain either 25 percent of the total land area or at least 25 square miles with an overall population density lower than 100 people per square mile. Such pieces of territory had to cover at least 5 square miles. This low-density area was classified as rural and the other, more densely settled portion of the incorporated place was classified as urban. For the 1970 and 1980 censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau identified extended cities only within UAs. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau also applied this classification to qualifying incorporated places located outside UAs.

Documentation of the UA, UC, and extended place criteria is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400; telephone 301-457-1099.

### **URBAN GROWTH AREA (UGA)**

An urban growth area (UGA) is a legally defined geographic entity in Oregon that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in the TIGER® database in agreement with the state. UGAs, which are defined around incorporated places, are used to control urban growth. UGA boundaries, which need not follow visible features, are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and then confirmed in state law. UGAs are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each UGA is identified by a five-digit census code, which generally is the same as the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the incorporated place for which the UGA is named. The codes are assigned alphabetically within Oregon.

### **VOTING DISTRICT (VTD)**

Voting district (VTD) is the generic name for geographic entities, such as precincts, wards, and election districts, established by state, local, and tribal governments for the purpose of conducting elections. States participating in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program as part of Public Law 94-171 (1975) may provide boundaries, codes, and names for their VTDs to the U.S. Census Bureau. The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for VTDs following the 1980 census. Because the U.S. Census Bureau requires that VTDs follow boundaries of census blocks, participating states often adjusted the boundaries of the VTDs they submit to conform to census block boundaries for

---

data presentation purposes. If requested by the participating state, the U.S. Census Bureau identifies the VTDs that have not been adjusted as an “A” for actual in the VTD indicator field of the PL data file. The VTD indicator for all other VTDs is shown as “P” for pseudo.

For Census 2000, each VTD is identified by a one- to six-character alphanumeric census code that is unique within county. The code “ZZZZZ” identifies parts of a county in which no VTDs were identified. For a state or county that did not participate in the VTD project, the code fields are blank.

### **ZIP CODE® TABULATION AREA (ZCTA™)**

A ZIP Code® tabulation area (ZCTA™) is a statistical geographic entity that approximates the delivery area for a U.S. Postal Service five-digit or three-digit ZIP Code. ZCTAs are aggregations of census blocks that have the same predominant ZIP Code associated with the residential mailing addresses in the U.S. Census Bureau’s Master Address File. Three-digit ZCTA codes are applied to large contiguous areas for which the U.S. Census Bureau does not have five-digit ZIP Code information in its Master Address File. ZCTAs do not precisely depict ZIP Code delivery areas, and do not include all ZIP Codes used for mail delivery. The U.S. Census Bureau has established ZCTAs as a new geographic entity similar to, but replacing, data tabulations for ZIP Codes undertaken in conjunction with the 1990 and earlier censuses.



Figure A-1. **Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities**

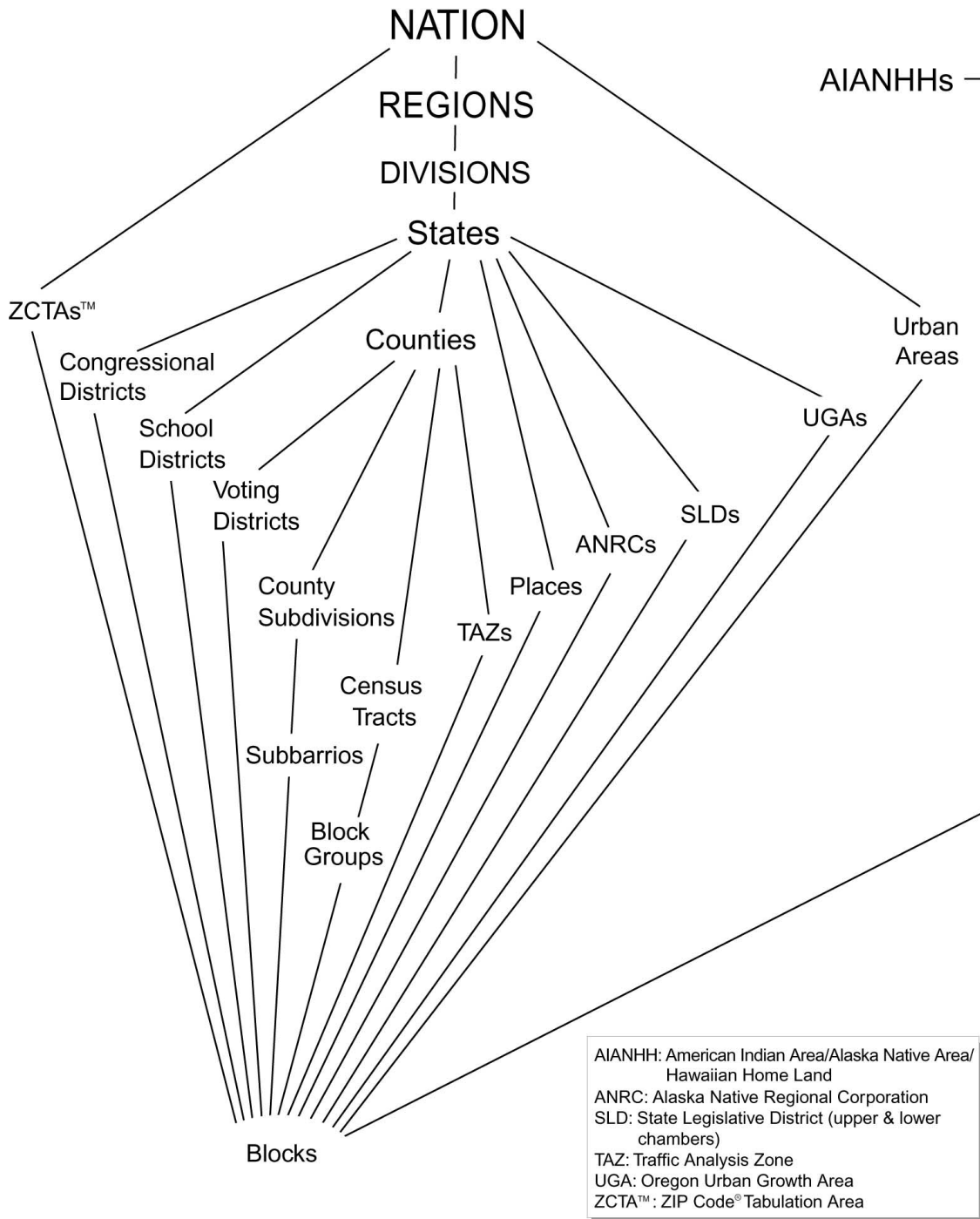
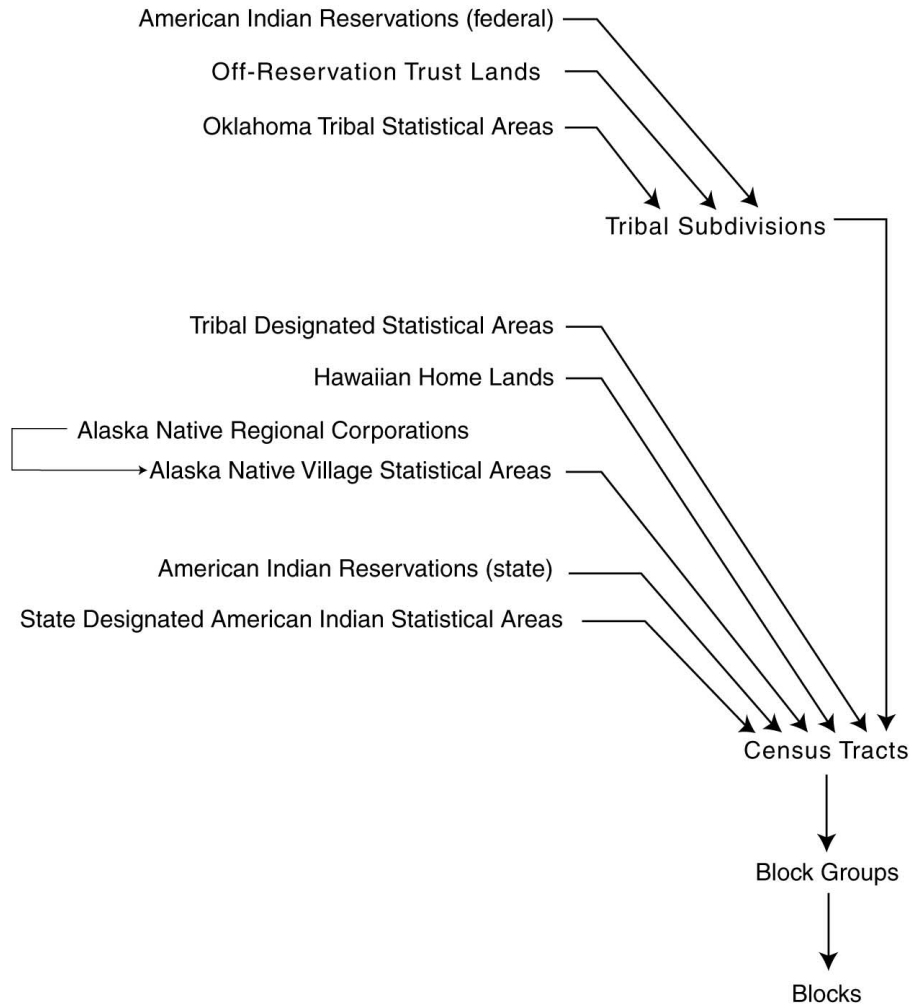


Figure A-2. **Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Entities**



---

Figure A-3. **Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States**

**Northeast Region**

*New England Division:*

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

*Middle Atlantic Division:*

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

**Midwest Region**

*East North Central Division:*

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

*West North Central Division:*

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

**South Region**

*South Atlantic Division:*

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

*East South Central Division:*

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

*West South Central Division:*

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

**West Region**

*Mountain Division:*

Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

*Pacific Division:*

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

# Appendix B.

## Definitions of Subject Characteristics

---

### CONTENTS

	Page
<b>POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS</b>	
<a href="#">Age</a> .....	B-2
Alaska Native Tribe (See Race) .....	B-12
American Indian Tribe (See Race) .....	B-12
Average Family Size (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
Average Household Size (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
Child (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-10
Families (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
Family Composition (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
Family Size (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
Family Type (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
Foster Children (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
<a href="#">Group Quarters</a> .....	B-3
<a href="#">Hispanic or Latino</a> .....	B-8
Household (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
Household Size (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
<a href="#">Household Type and Relationship</a> .....	B-9
Householder (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
Institutionalized Population (See Group Quarters) .....	B-3
Median Age (See Age) .....	B-2
Noninstitutionalized Population (See Group Quarters) .....	B-5
Nonrelatives (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-10
Other Relatives (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-10
Own Child (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-10
People in Family (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
People in Household (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
Presence of Children (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
<a href="#">Race</a> .....	B-12
Related Children (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-10
Relationship to Householder (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
<a href="#">Sex</a> .....	B-16
Sex Ratio (See Sex) .....	B-17
Spanish Origin (See Hispanic or Latino) .....	B-8
Spouse (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
Stepfamily (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-9
Type of Institution (See Group Quarters) .....	B-3
Unmarried-Partner Household (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
Unrelated Individual (See Household Type and Relationship) .....	B-11
<b>HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS</b>	
Available Housing (See Vacancy Status) .....	B-20
<a href="#">Average Household Size of Owner-Occupied Unit</a> .....	B-18
<a href="#">Average Household Size of Renter-Occupied Unit</a> .....	B-18
Homeowner Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status) .....	B-20
Housing Unit (See Living Quarters) .....	B-17
<a href="#">Living Quarters</a> .....	B-17
Occupied Housing Unit (See Living Quarters) .....	B-17
Owner-Occupied Housing Unit (See Tenure) .....	B-18
Rental Vacancy Rate (See Vacancy Status) .....	B-19
Definitions of Subject Characteristics	B-1

---

## HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS—Con.

Renter-Occupied Housing Unit (See Tenure) .....	B-19
<a href="#">Tenure</a> .....	B-18
<a href="#">Vacancy Status</a> .....	B-19
Vacant Housing Unit (See Living Quarters) .....	B-17

### DERIVED MEASURES

<a href="#">Average</a> .....	B-20
<a href="#">Interpolation</a> .....	B-20
<a href="#">Mean</a> .....	B-20
<a href="#">Median</a> .....	B-20
<a href="#">Percentage</a> .....	B-21
<a href="#">Rate</a> .....	B-21

## POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

### Age

The data on age were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The age classification is based on the age of the person in complete years as of April 1, 2000. The age of the person was usually derived from their date of birth information. Their reported age was used only when date of birth information was unavailable.

Data on age are used to determine the applicability of some of the sample questions for a person and to classify other characteristics in census tabulations. Age data are needed to interpret most social and economic characteristics used to plan and examine many programs and policies.

**Median age.** This measure divides the age distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value and one-half above the value. Median age is computed on the basis of a single year of age distribution.

**Limitation of the data.** The most general limitation for many decades has been the tendency of people to overreport ages or years of birth that end in zero or five. This phenomenon is called “age heaping.” In addition, the counts in the 1970 and 1980 censuses for people 100 years old and over were substantially overstated. So also were the counts of people aged 69 in 1970 and aged 79 in 1980. Improvements have been made since then in the questionnaire design, and in the allocation procedures which have further minimized these problems. The count of people aged 89 in the 1990 census was not overstated.

Review of detailed 1990 census information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date they completed the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. One reason this happened was that respondents were not specifically instructed to provide their age as of April 1, 1990. Another reason was that data collection efforts continued well past the census date. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round their age up if they were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of people in most age groups were actually one year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements were largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age zero because people lost to age one probably were not fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990. Also, there may have been more rounding up to age one to avoid reporting age as zero years. (Age in complete months was not collected for infants under age one.)

The reporting of age one year older than true age on April 1, 1990, is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in calendar year 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the 1960, 1970, and 1980 censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth.

These shortcomings were minimized in Census 2000 because age was usually calculated from exact date of birth and because respondents were specifically asked to provide their age as of April 1, 2000. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the section below that discusses “[Comparability](#).”)

---

**Comparability.** Age data have been collected in every census. For the first time since 1950, the 1990 data were not available by quarter year of age. This change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth. In 2000, each individual has both an age and an exact date of birth. In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, people of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as “imputation.” The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see “[Accuracy of the Data.](#)”)

**For more information on age,** please telephone 301-457-2428.

## **Group Quarters**

All people not living in housing units are classified by the Census Bureau as living in group quarters. We recognize two general categories of people in group quarters: (1) institutionalized population and (2) noninstitutionalized population.

**Institutionalized population.** Includes people under formally authorized, supervised care or custody in institutions at the time of enumeration. Such people are classified as “patients or inmates” of an institution regardless of the availability of nursing or medical care, the length of stay, or the number of people in the institution. Generally, the institutionalized population is restricted to the institutional buildings and grounds (or must have passes or escorts to leave) and thus have limited interaction with the surrounding community. Also, they are generally under the care of trained staff who have responsibility for their safekeeping and supervision.

**Type of institution.** The type of institution was determined as part of census enumeration activities. For institutions that specialize in only one specific type of service, all patients or inmates were given the same classification. For institutions that had multiple types of major services (usually general hospitals and Veterans’ Administration hospitals), patients were classified according to selected types of wards. For example, in psychiatric wards of hospitals, patients were classified in “mental (psychiatric) hospitals”; in general hospital wards for people with chronic diseases, patients were classified in “other hospitals for the chronically ill.” Each patient or inmate was classified in only one type of institution. Institutions include the following types:

*Correctional institutions.* Includes prisons, federal detention centers, military disciplinary barracks and jails, police lockups, halfway houses used for correctional purposes, local jails, and other confinement facilities, including work farms.

*Prisons.* Where people convicted of crimes serve their sentences. In some census products, the prisons are classified by two types of control: (1) “federal” (operated by the Bureau of Prisons of the Department of Justice) and (2) “state.” In census products this category includes federal detention centers. Residents who are criminally insane were classified on the basis of where they resided at the time of enumeration: (1) in institutions (or hospital wards) operated by departments of correction or similar agencies, or (2) in institutions operated by departments of mental health or similar agencies.

*Federal detention centers.* Operated by the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) and the Bureau of Prisons. These facilities include: detention centers used by the Park Police; Bureau of Indian Affairs Detention Centers; INS Centers, such as the INS Federal Alien Detention Facility; INS Processing Centers; INS Contract Detention Centers used to detain aliens under exclusion or deportation proceedings, as well as those aliens who have not been placed into proceedings, such as custodial required departures; and INS Detention Centers operated within local jails, and state and federal prisons.

*Military disciplinary barracks and jails.* Operated by military police and used to hold people awaiting trial or convicted of violating military laws.

*Local jails and other confinement facilities.* Includes facilities operated by counties and cities that primarily hold people beyond arraignment, usually for more than 48 hours and police lockups operated by county and city police that hold people for 48 hours or less only if they

---

have not been formally charged in court. Also, includes work farms used to hold people awaiting trial or serving time on relatively short sentences and jails run by private businesses under contract for local governments (but not by state governments).

*Halfway houses.* Operated for correctional purposes and include probation and restitution centers, prerelease centers, and community-residential centers.

*Other types of correctional institutions.* Privately operated correctional facilities and correctional facilities specifically for alcohol or drug abuse.

**Nursing homes.** Comprises a heterogeneous group of places providing continuous nursing and other services to patients. The majority of patients are elderly, although people who require nursing care because of chronic physical conditions may be found in these homes regardless of their age. Included in this category are skilled-nursing facilities, intermediate-care facilities, long-term care rooms in wards or buildings on the grounds of hospitals, or long-term care rooms/nursing wings in congregate housing facilities. Also included are nursing, convalescent, and rest homes, such as soldiers', sailors', veterans', and fraternal or religious homes for the aged, with nursing care.

**Mental (psychiatric) hospitals.** Includes hospitals or wards for the criminally insane not operated by a prison and psychiatric wards of general hospitals and veterans' hospitals. Patients receive supervised medical/nursing care from formally trained staff.

**Hospitals or wards for chronically ill.** Includes hospitals for patients who require long-term care, including those in military hospitals and wards for the chronically ill located on military bases; or other hospitals or wards for the chronically ill, which include tuberculosis hospitals or wards; wards in general and Veterans' Administration hospitals for the chronically ill; neurological wards; hospices and homes for chronically ill patients; wards for patients with Hansen's Disease (leprosy) and other incurable diseases; and other unspecified wards for the chronically ill. Patients who had no usual home elsewhere were enumerated as part of the institutional population in the wards of general and military hospitals. Most hospital patients are at the hospital temporarily and were enumerated at their usual place of residence. In some census products, patients in hospitals or wards for the chronically ill are classified in three categories: (1) military hospitals or wards for chronically ill, (2) other hospitals or wards for chronically ill, and (3) hospices or homes for chronically ill.

**Schools, hospitals, or wards for the mentally retarded.** Includes those institutions such as wards in hospitals for the mentally retarded and intermediate-care facilities for the mentally retarded that provide supervised medical/nursing care from formally trained staff.

**Schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped.** Includes three types of institutions: institutions for the blind, those for the deaf, and orthopedic wards and institutions for the physically handicapped. Institutions for people with speech problems are classified with "institutions for the deaf." The category "orthopedic wards and institutions for the physically handicapped" includes those institutions providing relatively long-term care to accident victims and to people with polio, cerebral palsy, and muscular dystrophy.

**Hospitals and wards for drug/alcohol abuse.** Includes hospitals and wards for drug/alcohol abuse. These facilities are equipped medically and designed for the diagnosis and treatment of medical or psychiatric illnesses associated with alcohol or drug abuse. Patients receive supervised medical care from formally trained staff.

**Wards in general hospitals for patients who have no usual home elsewhere.** Includes maternity, neonatal, pediatric (including wards for boarder babies), and surgical wards of hospitals and wards for people with infectious diseases. If not shown separately, this category includes wards in military hospitals for patients who have no usual home elsewhere.

**Wards in military hospitals for patients who have no usual home elsewhere.** (See above definition for "Wards in general hospitals for patients who have no usual home elsewhere.")

---

**Juvenile institutions.** Includes homes, schools, and other institutions providing care for children (short- or long-term care). Juvenile institutions include the following types:

*Homes for abused, dependent, and neglected children.* Includes orphanages and other institutions that provide long-term care (usually more than 30 days) for children.

*Residential treatment centers.* Includes those institutions that primarily serve children who, by clinical diagnosis, are moderately or seriously disturbed emotionally. Also, these institutions provide long-term treatment services, usually supervised or directed by a psychiatrist.

*Training schools for juvenile delinquents.* Includes residential training schools or homes, and industrial schools, camps, or farms for juvenile delinquents.

*Public training schools for juvenile delinquents.* Usually operated by a state agency (for example, department of welfare, corrections, or a youth authority). Some are operated by county and city governments. These public training schools are specialized institutions serving delinquent children, generally between the ages of 10 and 17 years old, all of whom are committed by the courts.

*Private training schools.* Operated under private auspices. Some of the children they serve are committed by the courts as delinquents. Others are referred by parents or social agencies because of delinquent behavior. One difference between private and public training schools is that, by their administrative policy, private schools have control over their selection and intake.

*Detention centers.* Includes institutions providing short-term care (usually 30 days or less) primarily for delinquent children pending disposition of their cases by a court. This category also covers diagnostic centers. In practice, such institutions may be caring for both delinquent and neglected children pending court disposition.

**Noninstitutionalized population.** Includes people who live in group quarters other than institutions. Includes staff residing in military and nonmilitary group quarters on institutional grounds who provide formally authorized, supervised care or custody for the institutionalized population.

*Group Homes.* Includes “community-based homes” that provide care and supportive services. Such places include homes for the mentally ill, mentally retarded, and physically handicapped; drug/alcohol halfway houses not operated for correctional purposes; communes; and maternity homes for unwed mothers.

*Homes for the mentally ill.* Includes community-based homes that provide care primarily for the mentally ill. Homes that combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment of the mentally ill are counted as homes for the mentally ill.

*Homes for the mentally retarded.* Includes community-based homes that provide care primarily for the mentally retarded. Homes that combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment of the mentally retarded are counted as homes for the mentally retarded.

*Homes for the physically handicapped.* Includes community-based homes for the blind, for the deaf, and other community-based homes for the physically handicapped. People with speech problems are classified with homes for the deaf. Homes that combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment of the mentally ill are counted as homes for the mentally ill. Homes that combine treatment of the physically handicapped with treatment of the mentally retarded are counted as homes for the mentally retarded.

*Homes or halfway houses for drug/alcohol abuse.* Includes people with no usual home elsewhere in places that provide community-based care and supportive services to people suffering from a drug/alcohol addiction and to recovering alcoholics and drug abusers. Places providing community-based care for drug and alcohol abusers include group homes, detoxification centers, quarterway houses (residential treatment facilities that work closely with accredited hospitals), halfway houses, and recovery homes for ambulatory, mentally competent recovering alcoholics and drug abusers who may be reentering the work force.



---

*Other group homes.* Includes people with no usual home elsewhere in communes, foster care homes, and maternity homes for unwed mothers. Most of these types of places provide communal living quarters, generally for people who have formed their own community in which they have common interests and often share or own property jointly. The maternity homes for unwed mothers provide domestic care for unwed mothers and their children. These homes may provide social services and postnatal care within the facility, or may make arrangements for women to receive such services in the community. Nursing services are usually available in the facility.

*Religious group quarters.* Includes, primarily, group quarters for nuns teaching in parochial schools and for priests living in rectories. It also includes other convents and monasteries, except those associated with a general hospital or an institution.

*College quarters off campus.* Includes university-owned off-campus housing, if the place is reserved exclusively for occupancy by college students who do not have their families living with them. In census products, people in this category are classified as living in a college dormitory.

*College dormitories.* Includes college students in dormitories (provided the dormitory is restricted to students who do not have their families living with them), fraternity and sorority houses, and on-campus residential quarters used exclusively for those in religious orders who are attending college. College dormitory housing includes university-owned, on-campus and off-campus housing for unmarried residents.

*Military quarters.* Includes military personnel living in barracks and dormitories on base, transient quarters on base for temporary residents (both civilian and military), and military ships. However, patients in military hospitals receiving treatment for chronic diseases or who had no usual home elsewhere, and people being held in military disciplinary barracks were included as part of the institutionalized population.

*Agriculture workers' dormitories.* Includes people in migratory farm workers' camps on farms, bunkhouses for ranch hands, and other dormitories on farms, such as those on "tree farms." (A tree farm is an area of forest land managed to ensure continuous commercial production.)

*Other workers' dormitories.* Includes people in logging camps, construction workers' camps, fire-house dormitories, job-training camps, energy enclaves (Alaska only), and nonfarm migratory workers' camps (for example, workers in mineral and mining camps).

*Dormitories for nurses and interns in general and military hospitals.* Includes group quarters for nurses and other staff members, excluding patients. If not shown separately, dormitories for nurses and interns in general and military hospitals are included in the category "Staff Residents of Institutions."

*Job corps and vocational training facilities.* Includes facilities that provide a full-time, year-round residential program offering a comprehensive array of training, education, and supportive services, including supervised dormitory housing, meals, and counseling for at-risk youth ages 16 through 24.

*Emergency and transitional shelters (with sleeping facilities).* Includes people without conventional housing who stayed overnight on March 27, 2000, in permanent and emergency housing, missions, Salvation Army shelters, transitional shelters, hotels and motels used to shelter people without conventional housing, and similar places known to have people without conventional housing staying overnight. Also included are shelters that operate on a first come, first-serve basis where people must leave in the morning and have no guaranteed bed for the next night OR where people know that they have a bed for a specified period of time (even if they leave the building every day). Shelters also include facilities that provide temporary shelter during extremely cold weather (such as churches). If shown, this category also includes shelters for children who are runaways, neglected, or without conventional housing.

---

*Shelters for children who are runaways, neglected, or without conventional housing.* Includes shelters/group homes that provide temporary sleeping facilities for juveniles. In census products, this category is included with emergency and transitional housing.

*Shelters for abused women (shelters against domestic violence or family crisis centers).* Includes community-based homes or shelters that provide domiciliary care for women who have sought shelter from family violence and who may have been physically abused. Most shelters also provide care for children of abused women. These shelters may provide social services, meals, psychiatric treatment, and counseling. In census products, this category is included with “other non-institutional group quarters.”

*Soup kitchens.* Includes soup kitchens, food lines, and programs distributing prepared breakfasts, lunches, or dinners on March 28, 2000. These programs may be organized as food service lines, bag or box lunches, or tables where people are seated, then served by program personnel. These programs may or may not have a place for clients to sit and eat the meal. In census products, this category is included with “other noninstitutional group quarters.” This category excludes regularly scheduled mobile food vans.

*Regularly scheduled mobile food vans.* Includes mobile food vans that are regularly scheduled to visit designated street locations for the primary purpose of providing food to people without conventional housing. In census products, this category is included with “other noninstitutional group quarters.”

*Targeted nonsheltered outdoor locations.* Includes geographically identifiable outdoor locations open to the elements where there is evidence that people who do not usually receive services at soup kitchens, shelters, and mobile food vans lived on March 29, 2000, without paying to stay there. Sites must have a specific location description that allowed a census enumeration team to physically locate the site; for example, “the Brooklyn Bridge at the corner of Bristol Drive” or “the 700 block of Taylor Street behind the old warehouse.” Excludes pay-for-use campgrounds; drop-in centers; post offices; hospital emergency rooms; and commercial sites, including all-night theaters and all-night diners. In census products, this category is included with “other noninstitutional group quarters.”

*Crews of maritime vessels.* Includes officers, crew members, and passengers of maritime U.S. flag vessels. All ocean-going and Great Lakes ships are included.

*Residential facilities providing “protective oversight.”* Includes facilities providing assistance to people with disabilities.

*Staff residents of institutions.* Includes staff residing in military and nonmilitary group quarters on institutional grounds who provide formally authorized, supervised care or custody for the institutionalized population.

*Other nonhousehold living situations.* Includes people with no usual home elsewhere enumerated at locations such as YMCAs, YWCAs, and hostels. People enumerated at those places that did not have a usual home elsewhere are included in this category.

*Living quarters for victims of natural disasters.* Includes living quarters for people temporarily displaced by natural disasters.

**Comparability.** For Census 2000, the definition of the institutionalized population was consistent with the definition used in the 1990 census. As in 1990, the definition of “care” only includes people under organized medical or formally authorized, supervised care or custody.

In Census 2000, the 1990 and 1980 rule of classifying ten or more unrelated people living together as living in noninstitutional group quarters was dropped. In 1970, the criteria was six or more unrelated people.

Several changes have occurred in the tabulation of specific types of group quarters. In Census 2000, police lockups were included with local jails and other confinement facilities, and homes for unwed mothers were included in “Other group homes”; in 1990, these categories were shown

---

separately. For the first time, Census 2000 tabulates separately the following types of group quarters: military hospitals or wards for the chronically ill, other hospitals or wards for the chronically ill, hospices or homes for the chronically ill, wards in military hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere, wards in general hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere, and job corps and vocational training facilities. For Census 2000, rooming and boarding houses were classified as housing units rather than group quarters as in 1990.

As in 1990, workers' dormitories were classified as group quarters regardless of the number of people sharing the dormitory. In 1980, ten or more unrelated people had to share the dorm for it to be classified as a group quarters. In 1960, data on people in military barracks were shown only for men. In subsequent censuses, they include both men and women.

The phrase "institutionalized persons" in 1990 data products was changed to "institutionalized population" for Census 2000. In 1990, the Census Bureau used the phrase "other persons in group quarters" for people living in noninstitutional group quarters. In 2000, this group is referred to as the "noninstitutionalized population." The phrase "staff residents" was used for staff living in institutions in both 1990 and 2000.

In Census 2000, the category "emergency and transitional shelters" includes emergency shelters, transitional shelters, and shelters for children who are runaways, neglected, or without conventional housing. Those people tabulated at shelters for abused women, soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and targeted nonsheltered outdoor locations were included in the category "other noninstitutional group quarters." Each of these categories were enumerated from March 27-29, 2000, during Service-Based enumeration. (For more information on the "Service-Based Enumeration" operation, see ["Collection and Processing Procedures."](#))

**For more information on group quarters**, please telephone 301-457-2378.

### **Hispanic or Latino**

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The terms "Spanish," "Hispanic origin," and "Latino" are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. Hispanics or Latinos who identify with the terms "Spanish," "Hispanic," or "Latino" are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino categories listed on the questionnaire ("Mexican," "Puerto Rican," or "Cuban") as well as those who indicate that they are "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino." People who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicate that they are "other Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino" are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Dominican Republic, or people identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on. All write-in responses to the "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" category were coded.

Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person's parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino may be of any race.

Some tabulations are shown by the origin of the householder. In all cases where the origin of households, families, or occupied housing units is classified as Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino, the origin of the householder is used. (See the discussion of householder under ["Household Type and Relationship."](#))

If an individual could not provide a Hispanic origin response, their origin was assigned using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if origin was missing for a natural-born daughter in the household, then either the origin of the householder, another natural-born child, or spouse of the householder was assigned. If Hispanic origin was not reported for anyone in the household, the Hispanic origin of a householder in a previously processed household with the same race was assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in ["Accuracy of the Data"](#) and is similar to those used in 1990, except for Census 2000 race and Spanish surnames were used to assist in assigning an origin (see the "Comparability" section below also).

**Comparability.** There are two important changes to the Hispanic origin question for Census 2000. First, the sequence of the race and Hispanic origin questions for Census 2000 differs from that in 1990; in 1990, the race question preceded the Hispanic origin question. Testing prior to

---

Census 2000 indicated that response to the Hispanic origin question could be improved by placing it before the race question without affecting the response to the race question. Second, there is an instruction preceding the Hispanic origin question indicating that respondents should answer both the Hispanic origin and the race questions. This instruction was added to give emphasis to the distinct concepts of the Hispanic origin and race questions, and to emphasize the need for both pieces of information.

Furthermore, there has been a change in the processing of the Hispanic origin and race responses. In the 1990 census, respondents provided Hispanic origin responses in the race question and race responses in the Hispanic origin question. In 1990, the Hispanic origin question and the race question had separate edits; therefore, although information may have been present on the questionnaire, it was not fully utilized due to the discrete nature of the edits. However, for Census 2000 there is a joint race and Hispanic origin edit, which can utilize Hispanic origin and race information that was reported in the inappropriate question.

**For more information on Hispanic or Latino**, please telephone 301-457-2403.

## **Household Type and Relationship**

### **Household**

A household includes all of the people who occupy a housing unit. A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied (or if vacant, intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other people in the building and that have direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living quarters.

In 100-percent tabulations, the count of households or householders always equals the count of occupied housing units. In sample tabulations, the numbers may differ as a result of the weighting process.

**Average household size.** A measure obtained by dividing the number of people in households by the number of households (or householders). In cases where household members are tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, household members are classified by the race or Hispanic origin of the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual.

### **Relationship to Householder**

The phrase "Coverage Improvement Adjustment" was included in the table outlines and the technical documentation before the review, analysis, and recommendation on whether to adjust Census 2000 data for coverage improvement was completed. As the data are not adjusted, a zero (0) will appear. This phrase does not refer to any other outreach or collection operations that were introduced to improve coverage in Census 2000.

**Householder.** The data on relationship to householder were derived from the question "How is this person related to Person 1," which was asked of Persons 2 and higher in housing units. One person in each household is designated as the householder (Person 1). In most cases, this is the person, or one of the people, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented. If there is no such person in the household, any household member 15 years old or over could be designated as the householder (that is, Person 1).

Households are classified by type according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. Two types of householders are distinguished: family householders and nonfamily householders. A family householder is a householder living with one or more people related to him or her by birth, marriage, or adoption. The householder and all of the people in the household related to him or her are family members. A nonfamily householder is a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only.

---

**Spouse (husband/wife).** Includes a person married to and living with a householder. This category includes people in formal marriages, as well as people in common-law marriages. The number of spouses is equal to the number of “married-couple families” or “married-couple households” in 100-percent tabulations. Marital status categories cannot be inferred from the 100-percent tabulations since the marital status item was not included on the 100-percent form.

**Child.** Includes a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child of the householder, regardless of the child’s age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and foster children.

*Natural-born son/daughter.* A son or daughter of the householder by birth, regardless of the age of the child.

*Adopted son/daughter.* A son or daughter of the householder by legal adoption, regardless of the age of the child. If the stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

*Stepson/stepdaughter.* A son or daughter of the householder through marriage but not by birth, regardless of the age of the child. If the stepson/stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

*Own child.* A child under 18 years old who is a son or daughter by birth, marriage (a stepchild), or adoption. In certain tabulations, own children are further classified as living with two parents or with one parent only. For 100-percent tabulations, own children consist of all sons/daughters of householders who are under 18 years of age. For sample data, own children consist of sons/daughters of householders who are under 18 years of age and who have never been married, therefore, numbers of own children of householders may be different in these two tabulations.

“Related children” in a family include own children and all other people under 18 years of age in the household, who are related to the householder, except the spouse of the householder. Foster children are not included since they are not related to the householder.

**Other relatives.** Includes any household member related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, but not included specifically in another relationship category. In certain detailed tabulations, the following categories may be shown:

*Grandchild.* The grandson or granddaughter of the householder.

*Brother/sister.* The brother or sister of the householder, including stepbrothers, stepsisters, and brothers and sisters by adoption. Brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law are included in the “Other relative” category on the questionnaire.

*Parent.* The father or mother of the householder, including a stepparent or adoptive parent. Fathers-in-law and mothers-in-law are included in the “Parent-in-law” category on the questionnaire.

*Parent-in-law.* Includes the mother-in-law or father-in-law of the householder.

*Son-in-law/daughter-in-law.* By definition, these are spouses of the children of the householder.

*Other relatives.* Anyone not listed in a reported category above who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption (brother-in-law, grandparent, nephew, aunt, cousin, and so forth).

**Nonrelatives.** Includes any household member who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, including foster children. The following categories may be presented in more detailed tabulations:

---

*Roomer, boarder.* Includes roomers or boarders, who live in a room in the household of Person 1 (householder). Some sort of cash or noncash payment (e.g., chores) is usually made for their living accommodations.

*Housemate or roommate.* A person who is not related to the householder and who shares living quarters primarily to share expenses.

*Unmarried partner.* A person who is not related to the householder, who shares living quarters, and who has a close personal relationship with the householder.

*Foster child.* Foster children are people under 18 placed by the local government in a household to receive parental care. They may be living in the household for just a brief period or for several years. Foster children are nonrelatives of the householder. If the foster child is also related to the householder, the child should be classified as that specific relative.

*Other nonrelatives.* A person who is not related by birth, marriage, or adoption to the householder and who is not described by the categories given above.

When relationship is not reported for an individual, it is imputed according to the responses for the age and sex for that person while maintaining consistency with responses for other individuals in the household.

### **Unrelated Individual**

An unrelated individual is: (1) a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only, (2) a household member who is not related to the householder, or (3) a person living in group quarters who is not an inmate of an institution.

### **Family Type**

A family includes a householder and one or more other people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All people in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family. A household can contain only one family for purposes of census tabulations. Not all households contain families since a household may be a group of unrelated people or one person living alone.

Families are classified by type as either a “married-couple family” or an “other family” according to the presence of a spouse. “Other family” is further broken out according to the sex of the householder. The data on family type are based on answers to questions on sex and relationship that were asked on a 100-percent basis.

**Married-couple family.** A family in which the householder and his or her spouse are enumerated as members of the same household.

#### **Other family**

*Male householder, no wife present.* A family with a male householder and no spouse of the householder present.

*Female householder, no husband present.* A family with a female householder and no spouse of the householder present.

*Nonfamily household.* A householder living alone or with nonrelatives only.

**Average family size.** A measure obtained by dividing the number of people in families by the total number of families (or family householders). In cases where this measure is tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, the race or Hispanic origin refers to that of the householder rather than to the race or Hispanic origin of each individual.

---

## Unmarried-Partner Household

An unmarried-partner household is a household other than a “married-couple household” that includes a householder and an “unmarried partner.” An “unmarried partner” can be of the same sex or of the opposite sex of the householder. An “unmarried partner” in an “unmarried-partner household” is an adult who is unrelated to the householder, but shares living quarters and has a close personal relationship with the householder.

**Comparability.** The 1990 relationship category “Natural-born or adopted son/daughter” has been replaced by “Natural-born son/daughter” and “Adopted son/daughter.” The following categories have been added: “Parent-in-law” and “Son-in-law/daughter-in-law.” The 1990 nonrelative category, “Roomer, boarder, foster child” has been replaced by two categories, “Roomer, boarder” and “Foster child.” In 2000, foster children had to be in the local governments’ foster care system to be so classified. In 1990, foster children were estimated to be those children in households who were not related to the householder nor who had any people over 18 who may have been their parents. In 1990, stepchildren who were adopted by the householder were still classified as stepchildren. In 2000, stepchildren who were legally adopted by the householder were classified as adopted children.

**For more information on household type or relationship to householder,** please telephone 301-457-2416.

## Race

The data on race were derived from answers to the question on race that was asked of all people. The concept of race, as used by the Census Bureau, reflects self-identification by people according to the race or races with which they most closely identify. These categories are socio-political constructs and should not be interpreted as being scientific or anthropological in nature. Furthermore, the race categories include both racial and national-origin groups.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice entitled, “Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity” issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. The OMB requires five minimum categories (White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, “Some other race,” added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, the OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races.

If an individual did not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were assigned using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another natural-born child, or the spouse of the householder were assigned. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in “Accuracy of the Data.”

**White.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “White” or report entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Near Easterner, Arab, or Polish.

**Black or African American.** A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “Black, African Am., or Negro,” or provide written entries such as African American, Afro American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian.

**American Indian or Alaska Native.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who classified themselves as described below.

---

*American Indian.* Includes people who indicated their race as “American Indian,” entered the name of an Indian tribe, or reported such entries as Canadian Indian, French American Indian, or Spanish-American Indian.

*American Indian tribe.* Respondents who identified themselves as American Indian were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written entries reported on the questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Iroquois, Sioux, Colorado River, and Flathead) represent nations or reservations. The information on tribe is based on self identification and therefore does not reflect any designation of federally or state-recognized tribe. Information on American Indian tribes is presented in summary files. The information for Census 2000 is derived from the American Indian Tribal Classification List for the 1990 census that was updated based on a December 1997 Federal Register Notice, entitled “Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Service From the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs,” Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, issued by the Office of Management and Budget.

*Alaska Native.* Includes written responses of Eskimos, Aleuts, and Alaska Indians as well as entries such as Arctic Slope, Inupiat, Yupik, Alutiiq, Egegik, and Pribilovian. The Alaska tribes are the Alaskan Athabascan, Tlingit, and Haida. The information for Census 2000 is based on the American Indian Tribal Classification List for the 1990 census, which was expanded to list the individual Alaska Native Villages when provided as a written response for race.

**Asian.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes “Asian Indian,” “Chinese,” “Filipino,” “Korean,” “Japanese,” “Vietnamese,” and “Other Asian.”

*Asian Indian.* Includes people who indicated their race as “Asian Indian” or identified themselves as Bengalese, Bharat, Dravidian, East Indian, or Goanese.

*Chinese.* Includes people who indicate their race as “Chinese” or who identify themselves as Cantonese, or Chinese American. In some census tabulations, written entries of Taiwanese are included with Chinese while in others they are shown separately.

*Filipino.* Includes people who indicate their race as “Filipino” or who report entries such as Filipino, Philippine, or Filipino American.

*Japanese.* Includes people who indicate their race as “Japanese” or who report entries such as Nipponese or Japanese American.

*Korean.* Includes people who indicate their race as “Korean” or who provide a response of Korean American.

*Vietnamese.* Includes people who indicate their race as “Vietnamese” or who provide a response of Vietnamese American.

*Cambodian.* Includes people who provide a response such as Cambodian or Cambodia.

*Hmong.* Includes people who provide a response such as Hmong, Laohmong, or Mong.

*Laotian.* Includes people who provide a response such as Laotian, Laos, or Lao.

*Thai.* Includes people who provide a response such as Thai, Thailand, or Siamese.

*Other Asian.* Includes people who provide a response of Bangladeshi; Bhutanese; Burmese; Indochinese; Indonesian; Iwo Jiman; Madagascar; Malaysian; Maldivian; Nepalese; Okinawan; Pakistani; Singaporean; Sri Lankan; or Other Asian, specified and Other Asian, not specified.



---

**Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian,” “Guamanian or Chamorro,” “Samoan,” and “Other Pacific Islander.”

*Native Hawaiian.* Includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian” or who identify themselves as “Part Hawaiian” or “Hawaiian.”

*Guamanian or Chamorro.* Includes people who indicate their race as such, including written entries of Chamorro or Guam.

*Samoan.* Includes people who indicate their race as “Samoan” or who identify themselves as American Samoan or Western Samoan.

*Other Pacific Islander.* Includes people who provide a write-in response of a Pacific Islander group, such as Carolinian, Chuukese (Trukese), Fijian, Kosraean, Melanesian, Micronesian, Northern Mariana Islander, Palauan, Papua New Guinean, Pohnpeian, Polynesian, Solomon Islander, Tahitian, Tokelauan, Tongan, Yapese, or Pacific Islander, not specified.

**Some other race.** Includes all other responses not included in the “White,” “Black or African American,” “American Indian or Alaska Native,” “Asian,” and “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” race categories described above. Respondents providing write-in entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, or a Hispanic/Latino group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Cuban) in the “Some other race” write-in space are included in this category.

**Two or more races.** People may have chosen to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response check boxes, by providing multiple write-in responses, or by some combination of check boxes and write-in responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum race groups identified by the OMB, and the Census Bureau “Some other race” category. For data product purposes, “Two or more races” refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

1. White
2. Black or African American
3. American Indian and Alaska Native
4. Asian
5. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
6. Some other race

There are 57 possible combinations (see [Figure B-1](#)) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of “White” and “Asian” was tallied as two or more races, while a response of “Japanese” and “Chinese” was not because “Japanese” and “Chinese” are both Asian responses. Tabulations of responses involving reporting of two or more races within the American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories are available in other data products.

Given the many possible ways of displaying data on two or more races, data products will provide varying levels of detail. The most common presentation shows a single line indicating “Two or more races.” Some data products provide totals of all 57 possible combinations of two or more races, as well as subtotals of people reporting a specific number of races, such as people reporting two races, people reporting three races, and so on.

In other presentations on race, data are shown for the total number of people who reported one of the six categories alone or in combination with one or more other race categories. For example, the category “Asian alone or in combination with one or more other races” includes people who reported Asian alone and people who reported Asian in combination with White, Black or African American, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and Some other race. This number, therefore, represents the maximum number of people who reported as Asian in the question on race. When this data presentation is used, the individual race categories will add to more than the total population because people may be included in more than one category.

---

**Coding of write-in entries.** During 100-percent processing of Census 2000 questionnaires, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from four response categories on the race item American Indian or Alaska Native, Other Asian, Other Pacific Islander, and Some other race. The Other Asian and Other Pacific Islander response categories shared the same write-in area on the questionnaire.

**Comparability.** The data on race in Census 2000 are not directly comparable to those collected in previous censuses. The October 1997 revised standards issued by the OMB led to changes in the question on race for Census 2000. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal data were the first to reflect these changes. First, respondents were allowed to select more than one category for race. Second, the sequence of the questions on race and Hispanic origin changed. In 1990, the question on race (Item 4) preceded the question on Hispanic origin (Item 7) with two intervening questions. For Census 2000, the question on race immediately follows the question on Hispanic origin. Third, there were terminology changes to the response categories, such as spelling out “American” instead of “Amer.” for the American Indian or Alaska Native category; and adding “Native” to the Hawaiian response category. The 1990 category “Other race” was renamed “Some other race.”

Other differences that may affect comparability involve the individual categories on the Census 2000 questionnaire. The 1990 category, “Asian and Pacific Islander” was separated into two categories, “Asian” and “Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander.” Accordingly, on the Census 2000 questionnaire, there were seven Asian categories and four Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories. The two residual categories, “Other Asian” and “Other Pacific Islander,” replaced the 1990 single category “Other API.” The 1990 categories “American Indian,” “Eskimo,” and “Aleut” were combined into “American Indian and Alaska Native.” American Indians and Alaska Natives can report one or more tribes.

As in 1990, people who reported a Hispanic or Latino ethnicity in the question on race and did not mark a specific race category were classified in the “Some other race” category (“Other race” in 1990). They commonly provided a write-in entry such as Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Latino. In the 1970 census, most of these responses were included in the “White” category. In addition, some ethnic entries that in 1990 may have been coded as White or Black are now shown in the “Some other race” group.

For Puerto Rico, separate questions on race and Hispanic origin were included on their Census 2000 questionnaire, identical to the questions used in the United States. The 1950 census was the last census to include these questions on the Puerto Rico questionnaire.

Census 2000 included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation on a 100-percent basis for the write-in responses to the race question, similar to that used in the 1990 census. Write-in responses such as Laotian or Thai, and Guamanian or Tongan were reviewed, coded, and tabulated as “Other Asian” and “Other Pacific Islander,” respectively, in the census. All tribal entries were coded as either American Indian or as Alaska Native.

**For more information on race,** please telephone 301-457-2402.

Figure B-1. **Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)**

1. White; Black or African American
2. White; American Indian and Alaska Native
3. White; Asian
4. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
5. White; Some other race
6. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native
7. Black; Asian
8. Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
9. Black; Some other race
10. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
11. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
12. American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
13. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
14. Asian; Some other race

---

Figure B-1. **Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)**—Con.

15. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
16. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native
17. White; Black; Asian
18. White; Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
19. White; Black; Some other race
20. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
21. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
22. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
23. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
24. White; Asian; Some other race
25. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
26. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
27. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
28. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
29. Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
30. Black; Asian; Some other race
31. Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
32. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
33. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
34. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
35. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
36. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
37. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
38. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
39. White; Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
40. White; Black; Asian; Some other race
41. White; Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
42. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
43. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
44. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
45. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
46. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
47. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
48. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
49. Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
50. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
51. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
52. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
53. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
54. White; Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
55. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
56. Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
57. White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

---

## Sex

The data on sex were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. Individuals were asked to mark either “male” or “female” to indicate their sex. For most cases in which sex was not reported, it was determined by the appropriate entry from the person’s given (i.e., first) name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and the age of the person. (For more information on imputation, see [“Accuracy of the Data.”](#))

**Sex ratio.** A measure derived by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females and multiplying by 100.

**Comparability.** A question on the sex of individuals has been asked of the total population in every census.

**For more information on sex,** please telephone 301-457-2378.

## HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

### Living Quarters

Living quarters are either housing units or group quarters. (For more information, see the discussion of [“Group Quarters”](#) under “Population Characteristics.”) Living quarters are usually found in structures intended for residential use, but also may be found in structures intended for non-residential use as well as in places such as tents, vans, emergency and transition shelters, dormitories, and barracks.

**Housing unit.** A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied (or, if vacant, is intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and that have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing unit inventory. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), vans, tents, and the like are housing units only if they are occupied as someone’s usual place of residence. Vacant mobile homes are included provided they are intended for occupancy on the site where they stand. Vacant mobile homes on dealers’ lots, at the factory, or in storage yards are excluded from the housing inventory. Also excluded from the housing inventory are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

**Occupied housing unit.** A housing unit is occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the person or group of people living in it at the time of enumeration or if the occupants are only temporarily absent; that is, away on vacation or business. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living quarters.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; that is, people who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or who have no usual place of residence elsewhere.

If any of the occupants in rooming or boarding houses, congregate housing, or continuing care facilities live separately from others in the building and have direct access, their quarters are classified as separate housing units.

The living quarters occupied by staff personnel within any group quarters are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria of separateness and direct access; otherwise, they are considered group quarters.

---

**Vacant housing unit.** A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of enumeration, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. Units temporarily occupied at the time of enumeration entirely by people who have a usual residence elsewhere are classified as vacant.

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place.

Vacant units are excluded from the housing inventory if they are open to the elements; that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements. Also excluded are vacant units with a sign that they are condemned or they are to be demolished.

**Comparability.** The first Census of Housing in 1940 established the “dwelling unit” concept. Although the term became “housing unit” and the definition was modified slightly in succeeding censuses, the housing unit definition remained essentially comparable between 1940 and 1990. Since 1990, two changes were made to the housing unit definition.

The first change eliminated the concept of “eating separately.” The elimination of the eating criterion is more in keeping with the United Nations’ definition of a housing unit that stresses the entire concept of separateness rather than the specific “eating” element. Although we previously included the “eating separately” criterion in the definition of a housing unit, data were not collected that allowed us to distinguish whether the occupants ate separately from any other people in the building. (Questions that asked households about their eating arrangements have not been included in the census after 1970.) Therefore, the current definition better reflects the information that is used in the determination of a housing unit.

The second change for Census 2000 eliminated the “number of nonrelatives” criterion; that is, “9 or more people unrelated to the householder” which caused a conversion of housing units to group quarters. This change was prompted by the following considerations: (1) there were relatively few such conversions made as a result of this rule in 1990; (2) household relationship and housing data were lost by converting these units to group quarters; and (3) there was no empirical support for establishing a particular number of nonrelatives as a threshold for these conversions.

In 1960, 1970, and 1980, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and other similar places where 75 percent or more of the accommodations were occupied by permanent residents were counted as part of the housing inventory. We intended to classify these vacant units as housing units in the 1990 census. However, an evaluation of the data collection procedures prior to the 1990 census indicated that the concept of permanency was a difficult and confusing procedure for enumerators to apply correctly. Consequently, in the 1990 census, vacant rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places were not counted as housing units. In Census 2000, we continued the procedure adopted in 1990.

**For more information on housing units,** please telephone 301-457-3191.

### **Average Household Size of Owner-Occupied Unit**

A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in owner-occupied housing units by the number of owner-occupied housing units.

**For more information on average population per owner-occupied unit,** please telephone 301-457-3191.

### **Average Household Size of Renter-Occupied Unit**

A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in renter-occupied housing units by the number of renter-occupied housing units.

**For more information on average population per renter-occupied unit,** please telephone 301-457-3191.

### **Tenure**

Tenure was asked at all occupied housing units. All occupied housing units are classified as either owner occupied or renter occupied.

---

**Owner occupied.** A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is Person 1 on the questionnaire. The unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan” if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement, such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit is also considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit.

A housing unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)” if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage. Although owner-occupied units are divided between mortgaged and owned free and clear on the questionnaire, census data products containing 100-percent data show only total owner-occupied counts. More extensive mortgage information is collected on the long-form questionnaire.

**Renter occupied.** All occupied housing units that are not owner occupied, whether they are rented for cash rent or occupied without payment of cash rent, are classified as renter occupied. “No cash rent” units are separately identified in the rent tabulations. Such units are generally provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services, such as resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases also are classified in the “No cash rent” category. “Rented for cash rent” includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a service provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation.

**Comparability.** Data on tenure have been collected since 1890. In 1990, the response categories were expanded to allow the respondent to report whether the unit was owned with a mortgage or loan, or free and clear (without a mortgage). The distinction between units owned with a mortgage and units owned free and clear was added in 1990 to improve the count of owner-occupied units. Research after the 1980 census indicated some respondents did not consider their units owned if they had a mortgage. In Census 2000, we continued with the same tenure categories used in the 1990 census.

**For more information on tenure,** please telephone 301-457-3191.

### **Vacancy Status**

The data on vacancy status were obtained from Enumerator Questionnaire, Item C. Vacancy status and other characteristics of vacant units were determined by census enumerators obtaining information from landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, and others. Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:

**For rent.** These are vacant units offered “for rent” and vacant units offered either “for rent or for sale.”

**For sale only.** These are vacant units offered “for sale only,” including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered “for sale only.”

**Rented or sold, not occupied.** If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of enumeration, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the vacant unit is classified as “rented or sold, not occupied.”

**For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use.** These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons, for weekends, or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units also may include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers. Interval ownership units, sometimes called shared-ownership or time-sharing condominiums, also are included in this category.

---

**For migrant workers.** These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, a freezer plant, or a food-processing plant is not farm work.)

**Other vacant.** If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified above, it is classified as “other vacant.” For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner.

**Available housing.** Available housing units are vacant units that are for sale only or for rent.

**Available housing vacancy rate.** The proportion of the housing inventory that is available for sale only or for rent. It is computed by dividing the number of available units by the sum of the occupied units and the number of available units, and then multiplying by 100.

**Homeowner vacancy rate.** The proportion of the homeowner housing inventory that is vacant for sale. It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units for sale only by the sum of the owner-occupied units and vacant units that are for sale only, and then multiplying by 100.

**Rental vacancy rate.** The proportion of the rental inventory that is vacant for rent. It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units for rent by the sum of the renter-occupied units and the number of vacant units for rent, and then multiplying by 100.

**Comparability.** Data on vacancy status have been collected since 1940. Since 1990, we have used the category “For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use.” In earlier censuses, separate categories were used to collect data on these types of vacant units. Also, in 1970 and 1980, housing characteristics generally were presented only for year-round units. Beginning in 1990 and continuing into Census 2000, housing characteristics are shown for all housing units.

**For more information on vacancy status,** please telephone 301-457-3191.

## **DERIVED MEASURES**

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are not shown but indicated as zero.

### **Average**

See mean.

### **Interpolation**

Interpolation frequently is used in calculating medians based on interval data and in approximating standard errors from tables. Linear interpolation is used to estimate values of a function between two known values. This is the form of interpolation used to calculate median age.

### **Mean**

This measure represents an arithmetic average of a set of values. It is derived by dividing the sum (or aggregate) of a group of numerical items by the total number of items in that group. For example, average family size is obtained by dividing the number of people in families by the total number of families (or family householders). (Additional information on means and aggregates is included in the separate explanations of many of the population and housing subjects.)

### **Median**

This measure represents the middle value (if  $n$  is odd) or the average of the two middle values (if  $n$  is even) in an ordered list of  $n$  data values. The median divides the total frequency distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases fall below the median and one-half of the cases exceed the median. Each median is calculated using a standard distribution. (See also “Interpolation.”)

---

For data products in publication or display table format, if the median falls within the upper interval of an open-ended distribution, the median is shown as the initial value of the interval followed by a plus sign (+), or if within the lower interval, the median is shown as the upper value of the category followed by a minus sign (-).

For products on CD-ROM and products that can be downloaded by a user as data files (no text, just numbers), if the median falls within the upper or lower interval, it is set to a specified value, but with no plus or minus symbol.

**Percentage**

This measure is calculated by taking the number of items in a group possessing a characteristic of interest and dividing by the total number of items in that group, and then multiplying by 100.

**Rate**

This is a measure of occurrences in a given period of time divided by the possible number of occurrences during that period. Rates are sometimes presented as percentages.



# Appendix C.

## Data Collection and Processing Procedures

---

### CONTENTS

	Page
Enumeration and Residence Rules .....	C-1
United States .....	C-1
Puerto Rico .....	C-3
Major Components of the Census 2000 Plan .....	C-4
Master Address File .....	C-4
Public Outreach and Marketing .....	C-5
Questionnaire Mailout/Mailback .....	C-6
Collecting Data on Populations Living in Nontraditional Households .....	C-7
Collecting Long Form Data to Meet Federal Requirements .....	C-7
Retrieving and Processing the Data From Returned Forms .....	C-7
Matching and Unduplication .....	C-7
Geographic Database Development – TIGER® .....	C-8
Field Offices and Staffing .....	C-8
Data Collection: Basic Enumeration Strategy .....	C-9
Special Populations .....	C-11
Telecommunications Support and Automated Data Processing .....	C-13
Quality Assurance .....	C-13
The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in 1998 .....	C-13
Data Dissemination Through the Internet .....	C-14
Evaluation and Preparation for 2010 .....	C-14
Glossary .....	C-14

### ENUMERATION AND RESIDENCE RULES

In accordance with census practice dating back to the first U.S. census in 1790, each person was to be enumerated as an inhabitant of his or her “usual residence” in Census 2000. Usual residence is the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as the person’s legal residence or voting residence. In the vast majority of cases, however, the use of these different bases of classification would produce substantially the same statistics, although there might be appreciable differences for a few areas.

The implementation of this practice has resulted in the establishment of rules for certain categories of people whose usual place of residence is not immediately apparent. Furthermore, this practice means that people were not always counted as residents of the place where they happened to be staying on Census Day (April 1, 2000).

#### United States

**Enumeration rules.** Each person whose usual residence was in the United States was to be included in the census, without regard to the person’s legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in the United States who had not established a residence.

Americans temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in the United States. With some exceptions, Americans with a usual residence outside the United States were not enumerated in Census 2000. U.S. military personnel and federal civilian employees stationed outside the United States and their dependents living with them, are included in the population counts for the 50 states for purposes of Congressional apportionment but are excluded from all other tabulations for states and their subdivisions. The counts of overseas U.S. military personnel,

---

federal civilian employees, and their dependents were obtained from administrative records maintained by the employing federal departments and agencies. Other Americans living overseas who were not affiliated with the U.S. government were not included in the census.

**Residence rules.** Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

People temporarily away from their usual residence, such as on a vacation or business trip, were to be counted at their usual residence. People who moved around Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

**Armed forces personnel in the United States.** Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a U.S. homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

**Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels.** Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a U.S. port, sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or sailing from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were attributed as follows:

- The U.S. port, if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.
- The port of departure, if the ship was sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port.

Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from one foreign port to another foreign port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port were not included in the census.

**People away at school.** College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

**People in institutions.** People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

**People in general hospitals.** People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

**People in shelters.** People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

**People with multiple residences.** People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week. Likewise, people who lived in one state but spent the winter in another state with a warmer climate ("snowbirds") were to be counted at the residence where they lived most of the year.

---

**People away from their usual residence on Census Day.** Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual U.S. residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

## **Puerto Rico**

**Enumeration rules.** Each person whose usual residence was in Puerto Rico was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in Puerto Rico who had not established a residence.

Americans usually living in Puerto Rico but temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in Puerto Rico. Americans with a usual residence outside Puerto Rico were not counted as part of the Puerto Rico resident population.

**Residence rules.** Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

People temporarily away from their usual residence were to be counted at their usual residence. People who moved around Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

**Armed forces personnel in Puerto Rico.** Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a Puerto Rico homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

**Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels.** Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a Puerto Rico port, sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port, or sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were attributed as follows:

- The Puerto Rico port if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.
- The port of departure if the ship was sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port or from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port.

Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a Puerto Rico port were not included in the census.

**People away at school.** College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

**People in institutions.** People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

---

**People in general hospitals.** People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

**People in shelters.** People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

**People with multiple residences.** People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week.

**People away from their usual residence on Census Day.** Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual Puerto Rico residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

## **MAJOR COMPONENTS OF THE CENSUS 2000 PLAN**

The Census Bureau prepared the Census 2000 plan to ensure the most accurate decennial census legally possible. This plan included data collection from 100 percent of households and housing units. In addition, the plan included an extensive statistical operation to measure and correct overall and differential coverage of U.S. residents in Census 2000. This operation consisted of a scientific sample of approximately 300,000 housing units and used regional groupings to generate corrected counts. To ensure that Census 2000 will be both more accurate and more cost-effective than the 1990 Census, the Census Bureau reviewed its procedures with input from a wide array of experts. In addition, the Census Bureau and Department of Commerce officials held more than 100 briefings for the members of Congress and their staff on the plan for Census 2000. The result has been an innovative departure from past practices that substantially increased overall accuracy and addressed the differential undercount of children, renters, and minorities. At the same time, the new methods of enumeration saved money and delivered results more quickly. The major components of the plan for Census 2000 included:

### **1. The Master Address File**

To conduct Census 2000, the Census Bureau needed to identify and locate an estimated 118 million housing units in the Nation. The Census Bureau accomplished this goal by developing and maintaining the Master Address File (MAF). This vital operation took place with the assistance of the U.S. Postal Service (USPS); other federal agencies; tribal, state and local governments; community organizations; and by an intensive canvass of selected areas. The resulting file was more comprehensive than ever before.

In 1990, the Census Bureau relied on address lists purchased from vendors. As these lists were originally generated for marketing purposes, they proved to be less accurate in low-income areas. As a result, during the 1990 census, housing units were missed often enough to contribute notably to the undercount problem. Plans for Census 2000 were designed to address weaknesses found in the 1990 address list. The Census 2000 MAF started with the USPS address list, a list that does not discriminate against certain areas because of their marketing potential. Partnerships with state and local officials, community organizations, and tribal governments also played an important role in making sure the MAF is accurate; the local officials who knew the areas best helped develop the MAF. Finally, the Bureau made intensive efforts to create address lists in rural areas well in advance of the census.

---

**City-style addresses.** The USPS uses the term “city-style” for an address such as “123 Main Street,” even though such an address may occur in small towns and increasingly along country roads. In areas where the USPS delivers mail primarily to city-style addresses, the Census Bureau created the MAF by combining addresses from the 1990 Census Address Control File with those addresses in the USPS Delivery Sequence File (DSF). The DSF is a national file of individual delivery point addresses. As part of a cooperative agreement, the USPS provided the Census Bureau with updated DSFs on a regular basis. The Bureau then located these addresses in its computer mapping system called TIGER® (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing). If an address could not be located, the location was researched and resolved through an office operation or through assistance from local partners. As a result of this research, the Bureau identified new features and corrected and added address ranges to the TIGER® database.

**Noncity-style addresses.** In late 1998 and early 1999, the Census Bureau launched a comprehensive effort to canvass areas where most residences did not have city-style addresses. Over 30,000 canvassers visited approximately 22 million residences without a street address to enter their locations in the TIGER® system. The combination of innovative use of computer data and technology along with these visits allowed the Bureau to construct the most accurate address list ever, giving field enumerators more time to meet other challenges presented by the 2000 count.

**Remote areas.** In a few extremely remote and sparsely settled areas, census enumerators created the address list at the time of the initial census data collection while canvassing their assignment area and picking up or completing unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously had delivered to each household.

**Nontraditional living quarters.** A separate operation built an inventory of all facilities that were not traditional living quarters; for example, prisons and hospitals. The Bureau interviewed an official at each location using a Facility Questionnaire. The responses to the questionnaire identified each group quarters and any housing units associated with the location. The Bureau classified each group quarters and its associated housing units at the location according to whether they would be enumerated as part of special place enumeration or through regular enumeration. The Bureau added these group quarters and housing units to the MAF and linked them to the TIGER® database.

**Local government partnerships.** The Bureau relied on local knowledge to build the MAF. State, local, and tribal governments; regional and metropolitan planning agencies; and related nongovernmental organizations were encouraged to submit locally developed and maintained city-style address lists to the Census Bureau to enhance the MAF. The Bureau matched the local lists both to the MAF and TIGER® database and verified the status of each newly identified address through ongoing matches to updated address information from the USPS, other independent sources, and its own field operations. The Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program was a partnership that allowed local and tribal governments to designate a liaison to review the portion of the MAF that covered their jurisdiction to help ensure its completeness. After processing the LUCA input, the Census Bureau provided feedback on the status of the adds, deletes, and corrections of addresses to the liaisons. The updated address list then was used to deliver census questionnaires.

## **2. Public Outreach and Marketing**

In 1990, the mail response rate dropped in spite of the Census Bureau’s support of a public service announcement (PSA) effort that aired donated advertisements. Part of this drop was caused by the Bureau’s inability to ensure that PSAs were broadcast at optimum times and in appropriate markets. An evaluation of the 1990 PSA campaign noted that the ads were seldom placed at optimal times because decisions about when to air PSAs rested with local radio and television stations. Sixty percent of the U.S. population received 91 percent of the census advertising impact; 40 percent received only 9 percent. Based on its studies of prior outreach campaigns, the Bureau concluded that the professional control of a paid media campaign would produce the best results. Census 2000 launched a vigorous public outreach campaign to educate everyone about the importance of being counted. Among the improvements in public outreach and marketing were:

---

**Partnerships/targeted community outreach.** The Census Bureau built partnerships with local and tribal governments, businesses, and community groups to get the word out, to endorse the census, and to encourage constituents to respond. Beginning in 1996 and expanding in 1998, the Bureau hired government and community specialists to build relationships with local community and service-based organizations, focusing on groups representing traditionally undercounted populations. The Bureau deployed an extensive outreach program to reach schools, public sector employees, American Indians, and religious organizations. Businesses, nonprofit groups, and labor organizations also were asked to endorse participation and to publicize the census through employee newsletters, inserts with paychecks, and through communications with members and local chapters.

**Direct mail.** The census questionnaire and related materials delivered to individual addresses carried the same themes and messages as the overall campaign.

**Public relations.** The Census Bureau used public meetings and the news media to inform the public about the value of the census and to encourage response. Communications specialists were assigned to each field office to perform media outreach, to respond to media inquiries, and to coordinate the dissemination of the Census 2000 message. In many communities, the Census Bureau established local broadcaster/news director committees to emphasize Census 2000 to television viewers and radio listeners through broadcast segments and editorials in newspapers.

**Paid advertising.** The Census Bureau planned a targeted campaign to reach everyone through ads in newspapers, magazines, billboards, posters, radio, and television. A private advertising firm designed and implemented the Census 2000 advertising campaign. The Census Bureau conducted a first-ever paid advertising campaign, including a national media campaign aimed at increasing mail response. The campaign included advertising directed at raising mail response rates among historically undercounted populations, with special messages targeted to hard-to-enumerate populations. Advertising also focused on encouraging cooperation during the nonresponse follow-up procedures.

**Media public relations.** The Census Bureau assigned media specialists to the regional census centers to cultivate local press contacts and respond to local media inquiries.

**Promotion and special events.** A variety of special events, including parades, athletic events and public services television documentaries were cosponsored by state, local, and tribal governments and by community organizations and businesses to motivate people to respond.

**More ways to respond.** In 2000, in addition to mailing the census questionnaires, the Census Bureau made the forms available in stores and malls, in civic or community centers, in schools, and in other locations frequented by the public. A well-publicized, toll-free telephone number was available for those who wished to respond to the census by telephone. People also had the option to respond to the short form via the Internet.

**Multiple languages.** In 2000, as in all prior decennial censuses, questionnaires were in English (the Census Bureau has made Spanish-language questionnaires available in the past). However, for the first time in a decennial census, households had the option to request and receive questionnaires in five other languages (Spanish, Chinese, Korean, Tagalog, and Vietnamese). In addition, questionnaire assistance booklets were available in 49 languages.

### **3. Questionnaire Mailout/Mailback**

In Census 2000, the questionnaire mailout/mailback system was the primary means of census-taking, as it has been since 1970. The short form was delivered to approximately 83 percent of all housing units. The short form asked only the basic population and housing questions, while the long form included additional questions on the characteristics of each person and of the housing unit. The long form was delivered to a sample of approximately 17 percent of all housing units.

USPS letter carriers delivered questionnaires to the vast majority of housing units that had city-style addresses. In areas without such addresses, enumerators hand delivered addressed census questionnaires to each housing unit. In very remote or sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited each housing unit and picked up or completed unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously delivered to each unit.

---

#### **4. Collecting Data on Populations Living in Nontraditional Households**

During a decennial census, the Census Bureau not only counts people living in houses and apartments, but also must count people who live in group quarters and other nontraditional housing units, as well as people with no usual residence. These units include nursing homes, group homes, college dormitories, migrant and seasonal farm worker camps, military barracks or installations, American Indian reservations, and remote areas in Alaska.

Some of the methods that were used for these special populations are listed below:

- The Census Bureau designed an operation for Census 2000 called Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) to improve the count of individuals who might not be included through standard enumeration methods. The SBE operation was conducted in selected service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens, and at targeted outdoor locations.
- Another special operation counted highly transient individuals living at recreational vehicle campgrounds and parks, commercial or public campgrounds, marinas, and even workers' quarters at fairs and carnivals.
- The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodologies for American Indian reservations.
- Remote areas of Alaska, often accessible only by small airplanes, snowmobiles, four wheel-drive vehicles, or dogsleds, were enumerated beginning in mid-February. This special timing permitted travel to these areas while conditions are most favorable.
- The Census Bureau worked with the Department of Defense and the U.S. Coast Guard to count individuals living on military installations, and with the U.S. Maritime Administration to identify maritime vessels for enumeration.

#### **5. Collecting Long Form Data to Meet Federal Requirements**

The census is the only data gathering effort that collects the same information from enough people to get comparable data for every geographic area in the United States. The Census Bureau has used the long form on a sample basis since 1940 to collect more data, while reducing overall respondent burden. The Census 2000 long form asked questions addressing the same 7 subjects that appeared on the short form, plus an additional 27 subjects which were either specifically required by law to be included in the census or were required in order to implement other federal programs.

#### **6. Retrieving and Processing the Data From the Returned Forms**

The Census Bureau contracted with the private sector to secure the best available data capture technology. This technology allowed the Census Bureau to control, manage, and process Census 2000 data more efficiently.

The Census 2000 Data Capture System has been a complex network of operational controls and processing routines. The Census Bureau recorded a full electronic image of many of the questionnaires, sorted mail-return questionnaires automatically, used optical mark recognition for all check-box items, and used optical character recognition to capture write-in character based data items. The system allowed the Census Bureau to reduce the logistical burdens associated with handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Once forms were checked in, prepared, and scanned, all subsequent operations were accomplished using the electronic image and data capture.

#### **7. Matching and Unduplication**

One of the main goals of Census 2000 was to make it simpler for people to be counted by having census forms available in public locations and providing multiple language translations. Responses also were accepted over the telephone and, for the short form only, on the Internet. These options made it easier for everyone to be counted, but increased the possibility of multiple responses for a given person and household. Advances in computer technology in the areas of computer storage, retrieval, and matching, along with image capture and recognition, gave the Census Bureau the flexibility to provide multiple response options without incurring undue risk to

---

the accuracy of the resulting census data. Unduplication of multiple responses in past censuses required massive clerical operations. Modern technology allowed the Census Bureau to spot and eliminate multiple responses from the same household.

## **8. Geographic Database Development—TIGER®**

The Census Bureau's TIGER® (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) system provided the geographic structure for the control of the data collection, tabulation, and dissemination operations for Census 2000. The TIGER® system links each living quarter to a spatial location, each location to a specific geographic area, and each geographic area to the correct name or number and attributes. The database constantly changes; for example, when new streets are built and the names and address ranges of existing streets change. To ensure that the TIGER® database is complete and correct, the Census Bureau works with other federal agencies; state, local and tribal governments; and other public and private groups to update both its inventory of geographic features and its depiction of the boundaries, names, and attributes of the various geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates data.

The Census Bureau obtains updates to the features in the TIGER® system, including associated address ranges, from its various address list improvement activities, from partnership efforts like the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program, from digital files provided by some local and tribal governments, and from local and tribal governments in response to a preview of the census map of their jurisdictions.

As a part of updating the TIGER® system, the Census Bureau conducted boundary surveys in 1998 and 1999 to determine the boundaries that were in effect on January 1, 2000, which were the official Census 2000 boundaries for functioning governments. The Census Bureau also relied on other programs to update the TIGER® boundaries data, including a program that allowed local or tribal officials to review proposed Census 2000 boundaries a program that allowed local and tribal participants the opportunity to delineate Census 2000 participant statistical areas (block groups, census county divisions, census designated places, and census tracts) and additional programs that offered participants the opportunity to identify other areas for which the Census Bureau would tabulate data (for example, traffic analysis zones).

## **9. Field Offices and Staffing**

The Census Bureau opened a national network of temporary offices from which employees collected and processed the data for Census 2000. Establishing the office network required, for most offices, the leasing of office space, purchasing furniture and equipment, purchasing and installing computer hardware and software, and establishing voice and data line connections. The plan for the office structure included:

- **12 Regional Census Centers (RCCs).** Through a network of Census Field Offices, the RCCs managed all census field data collections operations, address listings, and address list enhancement for city-style address areas; coordinated the LUCA program; produced maps; updated TIGER®; worked with local participants in the Public Law 94–171 Redistricting Data Program; and recruited temporary staff.
- **402 Census Field Offices (CFOs).** Opened in September 1998, these offices helped with address listing; conducted local recruiting; and performed clerical review of completed field address listing work.
- **520 Local Census Offices (LCOs).** These offices produced enumerator maps and assignments; conducted local recruiting; conducted outreach and promotion; conducted group quarters and service-based enumeration activities; conducted update/leave and list/enumerate operations; conducted nonresponse follow-up, coverage improvement follow-up, and address verifications; and performed the block canvass operations.
- **3 New Data Capture Centers (DCCs).** These centers checked in mail returns, prepared questionnaires, and conducted data capture.
- **1 National Processing Center (NPC).** In addition to performing the functions of a Data Processing Center, it processed address listing data and performed coding of questionnaire data.



---

To conduct a successful Census 2000, the Census Bureau recruited and tested hundreds of thousands of applicants for a wide range of positions, such as local census office managers, enumerators, partnership specialists, media specialists, and clerks. This required an extraordinary recruiting effort throughout the country. Every job applicant was required to pass a written test and was screened for criminal history. Applicants selected for employment had to take an oath of office and sign an affidavit agreeing not to disclose census information.

Many factors converged to present the Census Bureau with unprecedented challenges in hiring, retraining, and training the necessary employees for Census 2000. To address this challenge, the Census Bureau implemented several new approaches:

- Innovative methods of setting pay and incentives.
- Expanding the potential labor force by working with other federal agencies and state agencies to reduce barriers presented by various income transfer programs, and encouraging recipients of these programs to work for the Census Bureau. Consistent with these efforts, the Census Bureau hired more welfare-to-work employees than any other federal agency.
- Earlier and expanded training for enumerators.

## 10. Data Collection: Basic Enumeration Strategy

To ensure that the Census Bureau obtained a completed questionnaire from every household, or as close to that as possible, the Census Bureau developed a ten-part, integrated enumeration strategy.

- The first part of this strategy ensured that a questionnaire was delivered to every housing unit, by one of three data collection methods:
  - **Mailout/mailback.** U.S. Postal Service delivered questionnaires to every “city style” housing unit with a street name and house number.
  - **Update/leave.** Census enumerators delivered questionnaires to housing units without street names and house numbers to be mailed back, mainly in rural areas, and corrected and updated the address list and maps for any additions or errors.
  - **List/enumerate.** In remote and sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited every housing unit and completed the enumeration as delivered.
- The second part of this strategy provided people with assistance, as needed, to complete and return their questionnaires.
  - **Telephone questionnaire assistance (TQA).** The Census Bureau operated a toll-free TQA system, in English, Spanish, and several other languages, providing automated touch-tone answers to common questions, personal operator answers to those requesting it, and special service for the hearing impaired to assist them in completing a short form. Callers also could request a questionnaire.
  - **Internet.** Respondents were able to access an Internet Web site to both receive assistance and, for short forms, submit their responses.
  - **Questionnaire assistance centers.** The Census Bureau opened Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in convenient locations to assist respondents with filling out questionnaires in person. Bilingual staff was available in these centers.
  - **Questionnaire assistance guides.** Questionnaire Assistance Guides were available in 49 languages.
- The third part of this strategy provided a means for people who believed they had not received a questionnaire or were not included on one. Part of this operation was targeted to members of historically undercounted groups. The major element of this operation was the distribution of “Be Counted Questionnaires.” The Census Bureau distributed these questionnaires at public locations, such as Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and some public and private facilities, staffed with bilingual competencies when appropriate. These forms were available in English, Spanish, Korean, Chinese, Vietnamese, and Tagalog.

- 
- The fourth part of this strategy was designed to enumerate people who did not live in traditional housing units, including group quarters situations, such as nursing homes and college dormitories; people living in migrant farm worker camps, on boats, on military installations; and federal employees living overseas. This part of the strategy was expanded further because the Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal results indicated that, compared to 1990, many more people did not live in traditional housing units.
    - **Group quarters enumeration.** This operation identified the location of all group living quarters and made advance visits to each group quarter. Census staff listed all residents in April 2000 and distributed questionnaire packets.
    - **Transient night operation.** Transient Night enumerated people living a mobile lifestyle by visiting and interviewing people at racetracks, commercial or public campgrounds and those for recreational vehicles, fairs and carnivals, and marinas.
    - **Remote Alaska enumeration.** This operation sent out enumerators to deliver and complete questionnaires for people living in outlying or remote settlements in Alaska.
    - **Domestic military/maritime enumeration.** The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and U.S. Coast Guard, identified living quarters and housing units on military installations and ships assigned to a U.S. home port and used appropriate enumeration methods.
    - **Overseas enumeration.** The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and other departments, counted federal employees assigned overseas (including members of the armed forces) and their dependents, for apportionment purposes.
  - The fifth part of this strategy targeted people with no usual residence or address. This operation was conducted at selective service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens and non-sheltered outdoor locations.
  - The sixth part of this strategy deployed special data collection methods to improve cooperation and enumeration in certain hard-to-enumerate areas.
    - Regional Census Centers used the planning database and their knowledge of local conditions to identify appropriate areas for targeted methods. A team of enumerators then went to targeted areas, such as areas with high concentrations of multiunit buildings, safety concerns or low enumerator production rates, and conducted team enumerations.
    - Mail response rates and maps were available to local and tribal officials so they could work with Census Bureau staff to identify low-response areas and implement additional outreach and publicity efforts and targeted enumeration efforts.
    - In partnership with local and tribal governments and community-based organizations, local census offices established Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in locations, such as community centers and large apartment buildings, to provide assistance in English, Spanish, and other and foreign languages.
    - The Be Counted Program made unaddressed questionnaires available in the Walk-In Assistance Centers and other locations.
    - Letters were mailed to managers of large multiunit structures and gated communities informing them of upcoming census operations.
    - In preidentified census blocks, census enumerators canvassed the blocks, updated the address list, and delivered and completed census questionnaires for all housing units.
    - In preidentified blocks originally classified as “Mailout/Mailback” areas, enumerators delivered the questionnaire and updated the address list (Urban Update/Leave).
  - The seventh part of this strategy, coverage-edit and telephone follow-up, reviewed completed questionnaires for potential missing, incomplete, or inconsistent data.

- 
- **Coverage edit.** The Census Bureau checked completed questionnaires for discrepancies between the number of persons reported and the number of persons for whom information was provided, forms returned where population count was blank, and forms for certain households that contained complex living arrangements.
  - **Follow-up.** Telephone clerks contacted and reinterviewed the households with discrepancies identified after mail returns were data captured; field staff resolved discrepancies found on enumerator returned questionnaires.
  - **Content edit.** Computer operations identified missing or incomplete responses to population or housing units and used statistical imputation to complete the information.
  - The eighth part of this strategy, nonresponse follow-up (NRFU), was the effort to secure a response in Census 2000 from every housing unit and resident. One hundred percent of nonresponding households were followed up.
    - In the initial period, the Census Bureau used reminder publicity urging people to return their questionnaires.
    - Following the period of mail response, nonresponding households were identified and listed.
    - Enumerators visited all nonresponding addresses to obtain a completed questionnaire for each household.
    - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators also followed up 100 percent of housing units identified as nonexistent or vacant by the U.S. Postal Service.
    - In update/leave areas, enumerators followed up 100 percent of housing units where the Census Bureau was unable to deliver questionnaires.
    - The Census Bureau conducted quality assurance checks of NRFU to ensure the completeness and accuracy of the operations.
  - The ninth part of strategy involved additional operations to improve the coverage of Census 2000.
    - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which questionnaires were returned in NRFU reporting the housing unit as vacant or delete and which were not initially identified by the U.S. Postal Service as undeliverable as addressed.
    - In update/leave areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which a questionnaire was returned as vacant or nonexistent in NRFU, but the questionnaire was not returned as undeliverable during the update/leave operation.
    - In both mailout/mailback and update/leave areas, mail returns checked in but not data captured were rechecked and, if necessary, revisited.
  - The tenth part of this strategy was unduplication, which involved reviewing and selecting person information when more than one questionnaire data set was reported for a single address. Dress Rehearsal results showed that the multiple ways in which people could respond to the census increased the possibility of more than one response being submitted for a given person or household. Automated matching technologies allowed the Census Bureau to resolve situations where more than one form was received for an address.

## 11. Special Populations

### American Indian and Alaska Native Areas and Hawaiian Home Lands

The Census Bureau based its strategy for enumerating the populations in the American Indian and Alaska Native Areas (AIANAs) and Hawaiian home lands on building partnerships for:

- **Address list development.** The Census Bureau used U.S. Postal Service's Delivery Sequence Files in AIANAs and Hawaiian home lands where there were city-style addresses. In other areas, the Census enumerators used the "update/leave" method where a form is left with the respondent for return by mail. In more remote areas, the census enumerator actually delivered the

---

form and conducted the census interview all in one visit. Tribal governments had an opportunity to participate in the LUCA program. The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodology for each area.

- **Geographic programs.** There were many programs available to review and define geographic areas (see [Appendix A](#) for more details).
- **Marketing.** Census Bureau staff and tribal liaisons compiled lists of available media for paid advertising and promotion. The Census Bureau also enlisted the help of tribal liaisons and locally established “Complete Count Committees” to assist with promotional activities.
- **Field operations.** The Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to assist in all levels of field operations, including training local staff in cultural awareness, assisting in recruiting efforts, and identifying locations for census questionnaire assistance centers.
- **Data dissemination.** While most data were processed in the same way as data for rest of the nation, the Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to meet their data needs.

### **Puerto Rico**

The Census 2000 operations in Puerto Rico were comparable to activities in the 50 states and the District of Columbia. The Census Bureau worked in partnership with the government of Puerto Rico to ensure that Census 2000 data met the federal legal requirements.

- **Build partnerships at every stage of the process.** The Census Bureau entered a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of Puerto Rico which outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the government of Puerto Rico, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of Puerto Rico. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was conducted in Puerto Rico to build awareness of the census and boost participation. Address list development allowed Puerto Rico to participate in the LUCA program.
- **Census questionnaires.** Census questionnaires were readily available in Spanish and also in English, if requested. In Puerto Rico, only update/leave method was used to distribute questionnaires. However, questionnaires also were placed in Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and other locations identified through consultation with local partners.
- **Use of technology.** The Census Bureau made use of the same technological advances that were used in the United States. Many operations performed clerically in 1990 were automated. Data users have access to Census 2000 data products through the Internet using the American FactFinder (AFF) system. The AFF offers a separate user interface utilizing the Spanish language for Census 2000 Puerto Rico data.
- **Special techniques to improve coverage.** The update/leave methodology for census data collection was used for the first time in Puerto Rico. Census enumerators updated the Master Address File for Puerto Rico while delivering questionnaires. Respondents had the opportunity to complete the census questionnaires and return them by mail.

### **Island Areas**

The Census Bureau conducted the Census 2000 operations in American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands (collectively referred to as the “Island Areas”) in partnerships with the government of each area. These partnerships ensured that Census 2000 data met federal legal requirements, as well as the specific needs of each area. The Census 2000 operations in the Island Areas were built around the following:

- **Data collection.** Data collection in the Island Areas used the list/enumerate method. This decision was based on recommendations from Island Area representatives and an analysis of the various data collection methodologies. Unlike stateside list/enumerate procedures, the Census Bureau delivered Advance Census Reports before the list/enumerate operation and asked respondents to complete the form and hold it for enumerator to pick up.

- 
- **Build partnerships at every stage of the process.** The Census Bureau developed and signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of each Island Area that outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the governments of the Island Areas, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of each Island Area. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was developed for each Island Area to build awareness of the census and boost participation.
  - **Census questionnaires.** Census questionnaires and other forms were readily available to respondents in convenient locations identified through consultation with local partners.
  - **Use of technology.** The Census Bureau made greater use of the telephone to provide assistance to respondents with questions about Census 2000. Data users have access to Census 2000 data and products through the Internet using the American FactFinder system.

## **12. Telecommunications Support and Automated Data Processing**

Using dedicated links and other secure lines, the Census 2000 telecommunications network linked all census offices including: Census Headquarters in Suitland, Maryland, the 520 Local Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Centers, the Puerto Rico Area Office, the Maryland Computer Center in Bowie, the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana, and the three contracted Data Capture Centers (Phoenix, AZ, Pomona, CA, and Essex, MD). The Census Bureau also established communication links with planned commercial telephone centers to assist with the Telephone Questionnaire Assistance program and the coverage edit follow-up program.

The use of electronic imaging reduced the logistical and staffing requirements of handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Some components of data capture were performed by private-sector partners. The Census Bureau used commercially available advanced hardware and software rather than limiting itself to creating in-house solutions.

The most significant features of the Data Capture System included (1) work divided among four centers, (2) full electronic imaging and processing of questionnaires, (3) automated sorting of mailed responses, (4) optical mark recognition for check-box data, (5) optical character recognition for write-in data with automated processes to resolve difficult cases, and (6) quality assurance checks.

## **13. Quality Assurance**

To detect, correct, and minimize performance errors in critical census operations, the Census Bureau developed individual quality assurance plans for all activities that could contribute to errors in outcome, such as misprinted census forms, inaccurate maps or address lists, faulty intelligent character recognition, inadequate training of enumerators, and miskeyed entries.

## **14. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in 1998**

A good dress rehearsal is crucial to a successful census, and the key to any dress rehearsal is making it as much like the actual event as possible. The Census Bureau conducted Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in three sites: Sacramento, California; Columbia, South Carolina along with 11 surrounding counties in north central South Carolina; and the Menominee American Indian Reservation in northeastern Wisconsin.

Since the summer of 1996, the Census Bureau worked closely with local officials and community-based organizations in each of the three sites to plan and build the various infrastructures needed to ensure a successful dress rehearsal. These joint activities included refining the geographic database, building and refining the address list, and working with community and tribal organizations to plan effective outreach and promotion efforts. Also, the Census Bureau recruited staff in all three sites to complete address list development and verification.

The dress rehearsal allowed for a thorough demonstration of the most critical procedures for Census 2000. These procedures included address list development; marketing and promotion; and data collection, processing, and tabulation. The dress rehearsal plan also demonstrated the use of statistical sampling in four major census operations: nonresponse follow-up, housing units designated as undeliverable as addressed by the U.S. Postal Service, integrated coverage measurement (ICM), and the long form survey.

---

## **15. Data Dissemination Through the Internet**

The census provides a wealth of data that researchers, businesses, and government agencies are eager to use. Taking advantage of modern computer and Internet capabilities, the Census Bureau planned to make data from Census 2000 more readily available than any previous decennial census data. The Census 2000 data are tabulated using the Data Products Production (DPP) system and disseminated using the American FactFinder (AFF) system on the Internet, in addition to CD-ROMs and DVDs. The AFF provides an interactive electronic system to allow data users to access data products, documents, and online help, as well as to build custom data products.

The Census Bureau solicited the advice and recommendations of data users throughout the planning, design, and testing stages of the AFF system (initially known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)). The system is accessible to the widest possible array of users through the Internet and all available intermediaries, including the nearly 1,800 data centers and affiliates, the 1,400 Federal Depository libraries and other libraries, universities, and private organizations. It also allows users to create customized products, such as tables, charts, graphs, and maps for census geographic areas of their choice, and access metadata that provide documentation and explanatory information for data subjects and geographic areas.

## **16. Evaluation and Preparation for 2010**

After the completion of Census 2000, the Census Bureau plans to conduct a variety of post census evaluation studies, as it has after all the previous censuses. These studies will help data users, both within and outside the Census Bureau, to assess the data and plan for the 2010 Census. The evaluation studies generally rely on demographic analysis, statistical methods, and ethnographic analyses.

## **GLOSSARY**

### **100-Percent Data**

Information based on a limited number of basic population and housing questions collected from both the short form and the long form for every inhabitant and housing unit in the United States.

### **100-Percent Edited Detail File (HEDF)**

Files composed of individual records of information on people and housing units for the 100-percent census data items from the census questionnaires. Estimation is included in these files. These files are used for tabulation purposes and are not released to the public.

### **Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.)**

The Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) is a survey designed to measure the undercount/overcount of the census. The A.C.E. was designed to assess the size and characteristics of the population missed or double-counted in Census 2000, similar to the originally planned Integrated Coverage Measurement (ICM) Survey.

### **Advance Notice Letter/Reminder Card (ANL/RC)**

These are part of the questionnaire mailing strategy. In every area except list/enumerate, the Census Bureau sends an advance notice letter to every mailout address to alert households that the census form will be sent to them soon. Reminder Card is a postcard that is sent to addresses on the decennial Master Address File (see definition below) to remind respondents to return their census questionnaires or to thank them if they already have. All addresses in mailout/mailback areas receive a postcard. The Census Bureau also mails these postcards to postal patrons in update/leave areas.

### **American FactFinder (AFF)**

An electronic system for access and dissemination of Census Bureau data. The system is available through the Internet and offers prepackaged data products and the ability to build custom products. The system serves as the vehicle for accessing and disseminating data from Census 2000 (as well as economic censuses and the American Community Survey). The system was formerly known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS).

---

## **Apportionment**

Apportionment is the process of dividing up the 435 memberships, or seats, in the House of Representatives among the 50 states. The Census Bureau has a dual responsibility in this connection. It conducts the census at 10-year intervals. At the conclusion of each census, the Census Bureau uses the results for calculating the number of House memberships each state is entitled to have. The latter process is the initial use of the basic results of each census.

## **Be Counted Enumeration and Be Counted Form**

The Be Counted enumeration procedure targets areas that are traditionally undercounted. Unaddressed census questionnaires (Be Counted forms) are placed at selected sites where people who believe they were not counted can pick them up, complete them, and mail them to the Census Bureau. The sites are in targeted areas that local governments and community groups, in conjunction with the Census Bureau, identify as traditionally undercounted.

## **Census 2000 Publicity Office (C2PO)**

An office at the Census Bureau which developed, implemented, and coordinated an integrated marketing program for Census 2000, including paid advertising, direct mail, public relations, partnerships, and local outreach.

## **Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994**

See [Program for Address List Supplementation \(PALS\)](#) below.

## **Census Edited File (CEF)**

This file contains the 100-percent edited characteristics/records for all households and people in the census. The edits include consistency edits and imputation for items or persons where the data are insufficient. See descriptions for 100-percent data and census unedited file.

## **Census Information Center (CIC)**

The Census Information Center Program (CIC) is the community-based component of the Census Bureau's data dissemination network. While census data are readily available on CD-ROM, the Census Bureau's Web site on the Internet, in its 12 Regional Offices, 1,400 Federal Depository Libraries, and 1,800 state and local government agencies participating in the State Data Center Program, the CICs provide access to local communities that might not have access through these traditional channels. CIC's goal is to provide efficient access to Census Bureau data and data products to organizations representing populations that have been traditionally undercounted in censuses and surveys.

## **Census Unedited File (CUF)**

A file created by merging the control file for the decennial master address file with the decennial response file of unedited data after the primary selection algorithm has been applied. This file contains the final housing unit and person counts. It is used to generate apportionment data as well as related "raw" or unedited census data.

## **Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI)**

A method of data collection consisting of the interviewer asking questions displayed on a laptop computer screen and entering the answers directly into the computer.

## **Computer-Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI)**

A method of data collection using telephone interviews in which the questions to be asked are displayed on a computer screen and responses are entered directly into the computer.

---

## **Confidentiality**

The guarantee made by law (Title 13, United States Code) to individuals who provide census information regarding nondisclosure of that information to others.

## **Confidentiality Edit**

The name for the Census 2000 disclosure avoidance procedure.

## **Coverage Edit/Coverage Edit Follow-Up (CEFU)**

An edit performed on the mailback census response universe. Census staff make telephone calls to resolve forms that are incomplete or have other coverage discrepancies, such as a difference between the number of people reported in that household and the number of people for whom census information was provided on the form. This edit includes the large household follow-up.

## **Coverage Improvement Adjustment**

This phrase was included in the table outlines and the technical documentation before the review, analysis, and recommendation on whether to adjust Census 2000 data for coverage improvement was completed. As the data are not adjusted, a zero (0) will appear. This phrase does not refer to any other outreach or collection operations which were introduced to improve coverage in Census 2000.

## **Coverage Improvement Follow-Up (CIFU)**

A procedure for the traditional census in which housing units with conflicting status information are followed up.

## **Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)**

The system is now known as the American FactFinder (AFF).

## **Data Capture Center (DCC)**

A decentralized facility that checks in questionnaires returned by mail, creates images of all questionnaire pages, and converts data to computer readable format. The DCCs also perform other computer processing activities, including automated questionnaire edits, work flow management, and data storage. There is one permanent DCC, the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana. For Census 2000, the Census Bureau set up three temporary DCCs. The temporary facilities were provided and operated by a private contractor through the Data Capture Services contract.

## **Data Capture System 2000 (DCS 2000)**

The DCS 2000 is a data capture system that is used to capture information from census forms. For Census 2000, this system processed more than 150 million incoming forms, digitally captured and processed billions of bits of information on the forms, converted automatically the image of the form to text-based data, and edited/repairs data that the system was unable to decipher automatically.

## **Decennial Census**

The census of population and housing, taken by the Census Bureau in years ending in 0 (zero). Article I of the Constitution requires that a census be taken every 10 years for the purpose of reapportioning the U.S. House of Representatives.

## **Decennial Master Address File (DMAF)**

The decennial version of the Master Address File has features for controlling and tracking the long- and short-term operations and programs of the Census 2000. The DMAF contains the processing status information to support document mailouts; data capture progress control, tracking, and reporting; and field enumeration processes (notably follow-ups). The DMAF is limited to addresses that the Census Bureau has successfully linked to the TIGER® database. See [Master Address File](#).



---

### **Decennial Response File (DRF)**

Contains every response to the census from all sources. The primary selection algorithm is applied to this file to unduplicate people between multiple returns for a housing unit and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. The DRF is then combined with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file (CUF).

### **Delivery Sequence File (DSF)**

A computerized file containing all delivery point addresses serviced by the U.S. Postal Service (USPS). The USPS updates the DSF continuously as its letter carriers identify addresses for new delivery points or changes in the status of existing addresses.

#### **Demographic Analysis (DA)**

A method the Census Bureau uses to measure coverage at the national level. It differs from survey coverage estimates, such as Post-Enumeration Survey, Integrated Coverage Measurement, or Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation, in that it does not rely on case-by-case matching of census records. To produce an estimate of the total population, DA relies on administrative records to provide estimates of births, deaths, immigration, and emigration. DA provides estimates on the national level only.

### **Derived Measures**

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are normally indicated as 0.

### **Disclosure Avoidance (DA)**

Statistical methods used in the tabulation of data prior to releasing data products to ensure the confidentiality of responses.

### **Dual-System Estimation (DSE)**

The estimation methodology used for the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). This operation uses a geographic sample of block clusters to find people missed by the census or A.C.E. and any errors from the census. The information is then processed using computer matching, clerical matching, and field follow-up to resolve discrepancies.

### **Family**

A group of two or more people who reside together and who are related by birth, marriage, or adoption.

### **Geocoding**

A code assigned to identify a geographic entity; to assign an address (such as housing unit, business, industry, farm) to the full set of geographic code(s) applicable to the location of that address on the surface of Earth.

### **Group Quarters**

A facility where people live that is not a typical household-type living arrangement. The Census Bureau classifies all individuals not living in households as living in group quarters. There are two types of group quarters institutional (for example, correctional facilities, nursing homes, and mental hospitals) and noninstitutional (for example, college dormitories, military bases and ships, hotels, motels, rooming houses, group homes, missions, shelters, and flophouses).

### **Heterogeneity**

Heterogeneity occurs when blocks of housing units assigned to sampling strata or groupings are not similar in terms of the likelihood of being included or missed by the census. Heterogeneity creates difficulty for the small area estimation process because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that sampling poststratum, even though some of them do not actually have the coverage characteristics.

---

## **Homogeneity**

The assumption of homogeneity expects that all people in a particular sampling stratum or grouping will be very much alike in terms of their likelihood of being included or missed by the census. The grouping of people in a particular stratum is called poststratum, such as all White, non-Hispanic male renters ages 18-22 in a rural area. A lack of homogeneity in a particular sample block is not an error, but it does create difficulty for the small area estimation process. This happens because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that poststratum, even though some of them do not exhibit the same coverage characteristics.

## **Household**

Household refers to all of the people who occupy a housing unit.

## **Housing Unit**

A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home or trailer, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied as a separate living quarters, or if vacant, intended for occupancy as a separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

## **Imputation**

When information is missing or inconsistent, the Census Bureau uses a method called imputation to assign values. Imputation relies on the statistical principle of “homogeneity,” or the tendency of households within a small geographic area to be similar in most characteristics. For example, the value of “rented” is likely to be imputed for a housing unit not reporting on owner/renter status in a neighborhood with multiunits or apartments where other respondents reported “rented” on the census questionnaire. In past censuses, when the occupancy status or the number of residents was not known for a housing unit, this information was imputed.

**Internet Questionnaire Assistance (IQA)** An operation which allows respondents to use the Census Bureau’s Internet site to (1) ask questions and receive answers about the census form, job opportunities, or the purpose of the census and (2) provide responses to the short form.

**Interpolation** Interpolation frequently is used in calculating medians or quartiles based on interval data and in approximating standard errors from tables. Linear interpolation is used to estimate values of a function between two known values. Pareto interpolation is an alternative to linear interpolation. In Pareto interpolation, the median is derived by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category. It is used by the Census Bureau in calculating median income within intervals wider than \$2,500.

## **List/Enumerate**

A method of data collection in which temporary field staff, called enumerators, list each residential address, spot the location of each on a census map, and interview the residents of the household during a single visit. This completes the census address list for these areas and provides the information needed to update the TIGER® database and Master Address File (see definitions below).

## **Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA)**

A Census 2000 program, established in response to requirements of P. L. 103-430. It provided an opportunity for state, local, and tribal governments to review and update individual address information in the Master Address File and associated geographic information in the TIGER® database before using the addresses for questionnaire delivery. This improved the completeness and accuracy of both computer files and the census.

---

## **Long Form**

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately one in six households, contains all questions on the short form, as well as additional detailed questions relating to the social, economic, and housing characteristics of each individual and household. Information derived from the long form is referred to as sample data and is tabulated for geographic entities as small as the block group level.

## **Mailout/Mailback (MO/MB)**

A method of data collection in which the U.S. Postal Service delivers addressed questionnaires to residents who are asked to complete and mail back the questionnaire to the appropriate Census Bureau office. This method is used for more than 80 percent of all households (usually with city-style addresses).

## **Master Address File (MAF)**

A computer file based on a combination of the addresses in the 1990 census address file and current versions, supplemented by address information provided by state, local, and tribal governments. The MAF is continually updated to provide a basis for creating the Census 2000 address list, the address list for the American Community Survey, and the address list for the Census Bureau's other demographic surveys.

## **Metadata**

Information about the content, quality, condition, and other characteristics of data.

## **Microdata**

Nonaggregated data about the units sampled. For surveys of individuals, microdata contain records for each individual interviewed; for surveys of organizations, the microdata contain records for each organization.

## **Nongovernment Organization**

The partnerships developed during Census 2000 planning include national and local organizations and community groups that are not governmental entities.

## **Nonresponse Follow-up**

A census follow-up operation in which temporary field staff, known as enumerators, visit addresses from which no response was received.

## **Nonsampling Error**

Errors that occur during the measuring or data collection process. Nonsampling errors can be the most serious types of errors because they yield biased results when most of the errors distort the results in the same direction. Unfortunately, the full extent of nonsampling error is unknown. Decennial censuses traditionally have experienced nonsampling errors, most notably undercount, resulting from people being missed in the enumeration processes.

## **Optical Character Recognition (OCR)**

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to “read” human handwriting.

## **Optical Mark Recognition (OMR)**

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to scan a page, recognize the presence of marks in predesignated areas, and assign a value to the mark depending on its specific location and intensity on a page.

---

## **Poststratum**

Information about the current occupants of each housing unit in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey found during the A.C.E. interview is used to form groupings called “poststrata.” This information, including the age of respondent, current owner/renter status, etc., is used to form homogeneous groupings and improve the estimation process. By contrast, the initial A.C.E. strata are formed using aggregate information about each block as of the 1990 census.

## **Primary Selection Algorithm (PSA)**

Computer program applied to the decennial response file (DRF) to eliminate duplicate responses and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. After this procedure, the DRF is merged with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file.

## **Program for Address List Supplementation (PALS)**

A program providing all governmental units and regional and metropolitan agencies the opportunity to submit lists of individual addresses for their community to the Census Bureau for use in building the MAF. Ongoing submissions and feedback between the Census Bureau and local governments on this program, enabled by the Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994 (P.L. 103-430) help ensure the completeness and accuracy of the Master Address File and the TIGER® database.

## **Public Law (P.L.) 94-171**

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171, enacted in 1975, directs the Census Bureau to make special preparations to provide redistricting data needed by the 50 states. Within a year following Census Day, the Census Bureau must send the data agreed upon to redraw districts for the state legislature to each state’s governor and majority and minority legislative leaders.

To meet this legal requirement, the Census Bureau set up a voluntary program that enables participating states to receive data for voting districts (e.g., election precincts, wards, state house, and senate districts) in addition to standard census geographic areas, such as counties, cities, census tracts, and blocks.

## **Public Law (P.L.) 103-430**

Public Law (P.L.) 103-430, enacted in 1994, amends Title 13, United States Code, to allow designated local and tribal officials access to the address information in the Master Address File to verify its accuracy and completeness. This law also requires the U.S. Postal Service to provide its address information to the Census Bureau to improve the Master Address File.

## **Public Law (P.L.) 105-119**

Public Law (P.L.) 105-119, enacted in 1997, directs the Census Bureau to make publicly available a second version of Census 2000 data that does not include the corrections for overcounts and undercounts measured in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). The format, timing, geographic levels, and price of the P.L. 94-171 and these data are identical.

## **Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA)**

An area that defines the extent of territory for which the Census Bureau tabulates public use microdata sample (PUMS) data.

## **Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS)**

Hierarchical files containing small samples (5% and 1%) of individual records from the census long form showing characteristics of the housing units and people included on those forms.

---

## **Quality Assurance (QA)**

Quality assurance represents a broad philosophy and specific procedures that are designed to build quality into the system, constantly improve the system, and integrate responsibility for quality with production.

## **Questionnaire Mailing Strategy**

For Census 2000, an advance notice letter, a questionnaire, and a reminder/thank you postcard were sent to every mailout address.

## **Reapportionment**

The redistribution of seats in the U.S. House of Representatives among several states on the basis of the most recent decennial census as required by Article 1, Section 2 of the Constitution. See [apportionment](#) and redistricting.

## **Redistricting**

The process of revising the geographic boundaries of areas from which people elect representatives to the U.S. Congress, a state legislature, a county or city council, a school board, and the like to meet the legal requirement that such areas be as equal in population as possible following a census. See [apportionment](#) and reapportionment.

## **Sample Census Edited File (SCEF)**

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. Processing for the SCEF includes merging the results of industry and occupation coding and place of work and migration coding, coding several other items, and weighting the long forms.

## **Sample Edited Detail File (SEDF)**

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. The file is used for tabulation purposes only and is not released to the public.

## **Sampling Error**

Errors that occur because only a part of the population is being contacted directly. With any sample, differences are likely to exist between the characteristics of the sampled population and the larger group from which the sample was chosen. However, sampling error, unlike nonsampling error, is readily measured.

## **Sampling Stratum**

A sampling stratum, as used in the A.C.E., is a grouping or classification that has a similar set of characteristics, based on the 1990 census. For example, one might define a stratum as all blocks in large central cities with a 1990 census population that was 30 percent or more Black renters.

## **Scanner**

Equipment used to capture images from documents for the purpose of entering the information into an electronic format. For Census 2000, scanners replaced some keying operations.

## **Seasonal/Recreational/Occasional Use**

A housing unit held for occupancy only during limited portions of the year, such as a beach cottage, ski cabin, or time-share condominium.

---

## **Separate Living Quarters**

Those living quarters in which the occupants live separately from any other individual in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

## **Service-Based Enumeration (SBE)**

An operation designed to enumerate people at facilities where they might receive services, such as shelters, soup kitchens, healthcare facilities, and other selected locations. This operation targets the types of services that primarily serve people who have no usual residence.

## **Service Locations**

Locations where clients are enumerated during the service-based enumeration operation, such as emergency or transitional shelters, soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and targeted nonsheltered outdoor locations.

## **Short Form**

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately 5 of 6 households, that contains population questions related to household relationship, age, sex, relationship, race, Hispanic origin, and tenure (i.e., whether home is owned or rented). The questions contained on the short form also are asked, along with additional questions, on the long form.

## **Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire (SEQ)**

A questionnaire that enumerators use for transient, or T-night, enumeration and when conducting the nonresponse follow-up after the decennial census.

## **Soup Kitchens**

Includes soup kitchens, food lines, and programs distributing prepared breakfasts, lunches, or dinners. These programs may be organized as food service lines, bag or box lunches, or tables where people are seated, then served by program personnel. These programs may or may not have a place for clients to sit and eat the meal. These are service locations.

## **Special Place**

An institution that includes facilities where people live or stay other than the usual house, apartment, or mobile home. Examples are colleges and universities, nursing homes, hospitals, and prisons. Often the facilities that house people are group quarters, but they may include standard houses or apartments as well.

## **Special Place Facility Questionnaire (SPFQ)**

A questionnaire used to interview an official at a special place for the purpose of collecting/updating address information for the special place and any associated group quarters and housing units, determining the type of special place/group quarters, and collecting additional administrative information about each group quarters at the special place.

## **State Data Center (SDC)**

A state agency or university facility identified by the governor of each state and state equivalent to participate in the Census Bureau's cooperative network for the dissemination of census data. SDCs also provide demographic data to local agencies participating in the Census Bureau's statistical areas programs and assist the Census Bureau in the delineation and identification of statistical areas.

---

### **Summary File (SF)**

A series of census summary tabulations of 100-percent and sample population and housing data available for public use on CD-ROM and the Internet. In 1990, these files were available on computer tapes and, as a result, were known as summary tape files (STF).

### **Summary Table**

A collection of one or more data elements that are classified into some logical structure either as dimensions or data points.

### **Tabulation Block**

A physical block that does not have any legal or statistical boundaries passing through it; or each portion of a physical block after the Census Bureau recognizes any legal or statistical boundaries that pass through it.

### **Targeted Nonsheltered Outdoor Location (TNSOL)**

A geographically identifiable outdoor location open to the elements where there is evidence that people might be living without paying and who also do not usually receive services at soup kitchens, shelters, and mobile food vans. These sites must have a specific location description that allows a census enumeration team to physically locate the site and excludes pay-for-use campgrounds, drop-in centers, post offices, hospital emergency rooms, and commercial sites (including all-night theaters and all-night diners).

### **Telephone Questionnaire Assistance (TQA)**

A toll-free service that was provided by a commercial phone center to answer questions about Census 2000 and the Census 2000 questionnaire and to take interviews from people who prefer to be interviewed over the telephone.

### **Thematic Map**

A map that reveals the geographic patterns in statistical data.

### **Title 13 (United States Code)**

The law under which the Census Bureau operates and that guarantees the confidentiality of census information and establishes penalties for disclosing this information.

### **Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER®)**

A computer database that contains a digital representation of all census-required map features (streets, roads, rivers, railroads, lakes, and so forth), the related attributes for each (street names, address ranges, etc.), and the geographic identification codes for all entities used by the Census Bureau to tabulate data for the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. The TIGER® database records the interrelationships among these features, attributes, and geographic codes and provides a resource for the production of maps, entity headers for data tabulations, and automated assignment of addresses to a geographic location in a process known as “geocoding.”

### **Transient Night (T-Night)/T-Night Enumeration (TNE)**

A method of enumeration in which Census Bureau staff enumerate people at transient locations, such as campgrounds at race tracks, recreational vehicle campgrounds or parks, commercial or public campgrounds, fairs and carnivals, and marinas. Enumerators conduct a personal interview using Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire. No vacant units are generated by this operation.

### **Type of Enumeration Area (TEA)**

A classification identifying how the Census Bureau takes the decennial census of a geographic area. Examples of TEAs include (1) the area inside the “blue line” - this is the mailout/mailback and urban update/leave operations area, (2) address listing areas, (3) list/enumerate areas, and (4) remote areas of Alaska.

---

**Urban Update/Leave (UU/L)**

Update/leave procedures are used in targeted urban areas where mail delivery may be a problem, such as an apartment building where the mail carrier may leave the forms in a common area. Enumerators deliver census questionnaires for residents to complete and mail back, update the address register, and update the census maps.

**Usual Home Elsewhere (UHE)**

A housing unit that is temporarily occupied by a person(s) who has a usual home elsewhere.

**Usual Residence**

The living quarters where a person spends more nights during a year than any other place.

**Voting District (VTD)**

Any of a variety of areas, such as election districts, precincts, legislative districts, or wards, established by states and local governments for voting purposes.

**Whole Household Usual Home Elsewhere (WHUHE)**

See Usual Home Elsewhere.



# Appendix D. Questionnaire

## United States Census 2000

U.S. Department of Commerce • Bureau of the Census

**This is the official form for all the people at this address. It is quick and easy, and your answers are protected by law. Complete the Census and help your community get what it needs — today and in the future!**

### Start Here

Please use a black or blue pen.

**1. How many people were living or staying in this house, apartment, or mobile home on April 1, 2000?**

Number of people

**INCLUDE** in this number:

- foster children, roomers, or housemates
- people staying here on April 1, 2000 who have no other permanent place to stay
- people living here most of the time while working, even if they have another place to live

**DO NOT INCLUDE** in this number:

- college students living away while attending college
- people in a correctional facility, nursing home, or mental hospital on April 1, 2000
- Armed Forces personnel living somewhere else
- people who live or stay at another place most of the time

**2. Is this house, apartment, or mobile home —**  
Mark  **ONE** box.

- Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan?
- Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)?
- Rented for cash rent?
- Occupied without payment of cash rent?

**3. Please answer the following questions for each person living in this house, apartment, or mobile home. Start with the name of one of the people living here who owns, is buying, or rents this house, apartment, or mobile home. If there is no such person, start with any adult living or staying here. We will refer to this person as Person 1.**

**What is this person's name?** *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name MI

**4. What is Person 1's telephone number?** *We may call this person if we don't understand an answer.*

Area Code + Number  
  -   -

**5. What is Person 1's sex?** Mark  **ONE** box.

- Male  Female

**6. What is Person 1's age and what is Person 1's date of birth?**

Age on April 1, 2000

*Print numbers in boxes.*

Month Day Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 7 and 8.**

**7. Is Person 1 Spanish/Hispanic/Latino?** Mark  the **"No"** box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- No**, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban
- Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↴

**8. What is Person 1's race?** Mark  **one or more races** to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↴

- Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian
- Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro
- Filipino  Vietnamese  Samoan
- Other Asian — *Print race.* ↴  Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↴

- Some other race — *Print race.* ↴

→ **If more people live here, continue with Person 2.**

OMB No. 0607-0856: Approval Expires 12/31/2000

Form **D-1**

## Person 2

Your answers are important!  
Every person in the Census counts.



1. What is Person 2's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name

MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.

- Husband/wife  
 Natural-born son/daughter  
 Adopted son/daughter  
 Stepson/stepdaughter  
 Brother/sister  
 Father/mother  
 Grandchild  
 Parent-in-law  
 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law  
 Other relative — *Print exact relationship.* →
- If NOT RELATED to Person 1:  
 Roomer, boarder  
 Housemate, roommate  
 Unmarried partner  
 Foster child  
 Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.

- Male  Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000

Month

Day

Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican  
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban  
 Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↴

6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White  
 Black, African Am., or Negro  
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↴

- Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian  
 Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro  
 Filipino  Vietnamese  Samoan  
 Other Asian — *Print race.* ↴   Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↴

- Some other race — *Print race.* ↴

→ If more people live here, continue with Person 3.

## Person 3

Census information helps your  
community get financial  
assistance for roads, hospitals,  
schools, and more.



1. What is Person 3's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name

MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.

- Husband/wife  
 Natural-born son/daughter  
 Adopted son/daughter  
 Stepson/stepdaughter  
 Brother/sister  
 Father/mother  
 Grandchild  
 Parent-in-law  
 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law  
 Other relative — *Print exact relationship.* →
- If NOT RELATED to Person 1:  
 Roomer, boarder  
 Housemate, roommate  
 Unmarried partner  
 Foster child  
 Other nonrelative

3. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.

- Male  Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000

Month

Day

Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican  
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban  
 Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — *Print group.* ↴

6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White  
 Black, African Am., or Negro  
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↴

- Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian  
 Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro  
 Filipino  Vietnamese  Samoan  
 Other Asian — *Print race.* ↴   Other Pacific Islander — *Print race.* ↴

- Some other race — *Print race.* ↴

→ If more people live here, continue with Person 4.

# Person 4

Information about children helps your community plan for child care, education, and recreation.



1. What is Person 4's name? Print name below.

Last Name

\_\_\_\_\_

First Name

MI

\_\_\_\_\_

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband/wife                                 | If NOT RELATED to Person 1:                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Natural-born son/daughter                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer, boarder     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son/daughter                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate, roommate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson/stepdaughter                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother/sister                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Foster child        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father/mother                                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild                                   |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law                                |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law                   |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative — Print exact relationship. → | _____  |

3. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.

- Male  Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2000	Month	Day	Year of birth
_____	_____	_____	_____

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican  
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban  
 Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group. ↗

\_\_\_\_\_

6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White  
 Black, African Am., or Negro  
 American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↗
- \_\_\_\_\_
- Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian  
 Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro  
 Filipino  Vietnamese  Samoan  
 Other Asian — Print race. ↗  Other Pacific Islander — Print race. ↗

\_\_\_\_\_

- Some other race — Print race. ↗

\_\_\_\_\_

→ If more people live here, continue with Person 5.

# Person 5

Knowing about age, race, and sex helps your community better meet the needs of everyone.



1. What is Person 5's name? Print name below.

Last Name

\_\_\_\_\_

First Name

MI

\_\_\_\_\_

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband/wife                                 | If NOT RELATED to Person 1:                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Natural-born son/daughter                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer, boarder     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son/daughter                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate, roommate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson/stepdaughter                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother/sister                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Foster child        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father/mother                                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild                                   |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law                                |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law                   |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative — Print exact relationship. → | _____  |

3. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.

- Male  Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? Print numbers in boxes.

Age on April 1, 2000	Month	Day	Year of birth
_____	_____	_____	_____

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican  
 Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban  
 Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group. ↗

\_\_\_\_\_

6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White  
 Black, African Am., or Negro  
 American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↗
- \_\_\_\_\_
- Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian  
 Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro  
 Filipino  Vietnamese  Samoan  
 Other Asian — Print race. ↗  Other Pacific Islander — Print race. ↗

\_\_\_\_\_

- Some other race — Print race. ↗

\_\_\_\_\_

→ If more people live here, continue with Person 6.



# Person 6

Your answers help  
your community plan  
for the future.



1. What is Person 6's name? *Print name below.*

Last Name

First Name

MI

2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband/wife  | If NOT RELATED to Person 1:                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Natural-born son/daughter                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer, boarder     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son/daughter                                | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate, roommate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson/stepdaughter                                | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother/sister                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Foster child        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father/mother                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law                                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law                          |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative — <i>Print exact relationship.</i> → | <input type="text"/>                         |

3. What is this person's sex? Mark  ONE box.

- Male       Female

4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date of birth? *Print numbers in boxes.*

Age on April 1, 2000	Month	Day	Year of birth
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.

5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Puerto Rican |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, Cuban        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — <i>Print group.</i> ↘ |  |

6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.

- White  
 Black, African Am., or Negro  
 American Indian or Alaska Native — *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘

- |   |                                     |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Japanese   | <input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Korean     | <input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filipino                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese | <input type="checkbox"/> Samoan  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian — <i>Print race.</i> ↘ |                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander — <i>Print race.</i> ↘ |

- Some other race — *Print race.* ↘

→ If more people live here, list their names on the back of this page in the spaces provided.

**Please turn  
to go to last  
page.**

## Persons 7 – 12

If you didn't have room to list everyone who lives in this house or apartment, please list the others below. You may be contacted by the Census Bureau for the same information about these people.

**Person 7** — Last Name

First Name

MI

**Person 8** — Last Name

First Name

MI

**Person 9** — Last Name

First Name

MI

**Person 10** — Last Name

First Name

MI

**Person 11** — Last Name

First Name

MI

**Person 12** — Last Name

First Name

MI

The Census Bureau estimates that, for the average household, this form will take about 10 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Comments about the estimate should be directed to the Associate Director for Finance and Administration, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-0856, Room 3104, Federal Building 3, Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.

Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid approval number from the Office of Management and Budget.

**Thank you for  
completing your official  
U.S. Census 2000 form.**

### FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

**A. JIC1**

**B. JIC2**

**C. JIC3**

**D. JIC4**



**If you need help completing this form, call 1-800-471-9424 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.**

**TDD — Telephone display device for the hearing impaired. Call 1-800-582-8330 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.**

**¿NECESITA AYUDA?** *Si usted necesita ayuda para completar este cuestionario llame al 1-800-471-8642 entre las 8:00 a.m. y las 9:00 p.m., 7 días a la semana. La llamada telefónica es gratis.*



# Appendix E.

## Data Products and User Assistance

---

	Page
Census 2000 Data Products.....	E-1
Maps and Geographic Products .....	E-3
Reference Materials.....	E-4
Sources of Assistance .....	E-4

### CENSUS 2000 DATA PRODUCTS

The decennial census yields a wealth of data that have virtually unlimited applications. [Figure E-1](#) at the end of this chapter provides a complete list of Census 2000 data products.

Detailed results of Census 2000 will be in five data products (redistricting files, Summary File 1, Summary File 2, Summary File 3, and Summary File 4) that can be accessed through the Internet, and on CD-ROM or DVD. Several related electronic or print products include Demographic Profiles of most geographic areas; Quick Tables (available on American Factfinder) that allow users to choose from table shells, then specify the geographic area and the universe or population subgroup (such as the African American or the Hispanic population); and Geographic Comparison Tables (available on American Factfinder) that enable users to compare key data items across geographic areas. In addition, there will be three series of reports available in print and in Portable Document Format (PDF) on the Internet.

**Internet.** For access to Census 2000 information, select American FactFinder™ on the Census Bureau's home page [www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov). Generally, most data products are released first on the Internet, followed by subsequent releases in other media.

**CD-ROM and DVD.** Most Census 2000 tabulations and maps will be available on CD-ROMs and/or DVDs. Viewing software will be included on most CDs. CD-ROMs may be ordered by phone through the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center on 301-763-INFO (4636), or via e-commerce by selecting Catalog from the Census Bureau's home page. For more information on ordering options, access the product order form at <http://www.census.gov/mp/www/rom/ordform1.html>.

**Printed reports.** These reports will be sold through the U.S. Government Printing Office. Much of the information in these series will be available earlier in other data products.

### Internet and CD-ROM/DVD Products

Note: Many of the release dates are preliminary and may be revised.

**Census 2000 Redistricting (Public Law 94-171) Summary File.** The first Census 2000 data files to be released are the information required for local redistricting. The data include tabulations by 63 race categories, cross-tabulated by not Hispanic or Latino for the total population and the population 18 years old and over. These tabulations are presented for areas as small as blocks, census tracts, and voting districts. They are available through the Internet and two CD-ROM series (state and national files).

*Released: March 2001*

---

**Summary File 1 (SF 1).** This file presents counts and basic cross-tabulations of information collected from all people and housing units. This includes age, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, household relationship, and tenure (whether the residence is owned or rented). Data are available down to the block level for many tabulations, but only to the census-tract level for others. Summaries are also included for other geographic areas such as ZIP Code® Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs™) and Congressional Districts. Individual state files and two national files are released. The second national release provides the first available urban and rural data. Summary File 1 is available on the Internet and on CD-ROM.

Related products include Demographic Profiles giving a snapshot of the geographic area, Quick Tables, Geographic Comparison Tables, and two printed report series, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1) and Population and Housing Unit Totals (PHC-3).

*Released (States): June–August 2001*

*Planned release dates (Advance National File): November–December 2001*

*(Final National File): May–June 2002*

**Summary File 2 (SF 2).** This file will present data similar to the information included in Summary File 1, but the tables in this file are iterated for a selected list of race and Hispanic or Latino categories and for American Indian and Alaska Native tribes. These data will be shown down to the census tract level as the lowest geographic level for various race and ethnic categories that meet a specified minimum population size threshold. It will be available on the Internet and on CD-ROM. Various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables will be derived from Summary File 2.

*Planned release dates (States): September–December 2001*

*(Advance National File): March–April 2002*

*(Final National File): June–July 2002*

**Summary File 3 (SF 3).** This file is the first release of the information collected on a sample basis. It will include population counts for ancestry groups. Data will be provided down to the block group for many tabulations but only down to the census tract for others. There will be individual releases of each state and a single national volume. It will be available on the Internet and on CD-ROM. SF 3 will also include data by ZCTAs and Congressional District.

Related products include Demographic Profiles; Quick Tables; Geographic Comparison Tables; and a printed report series, Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (PHC-2).

*Planned release date: June 2002–September 2002*

**Summary File 4 (SF 4).** This file includes tabulations of the population and housing data collected from a sample of the population. Just as in Summary File 2, the tables on SF 4 will be iterated for a selected list of race and Hispanic or Latino groups, for American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, as well as for ancestry groups. It will be available on the Internet and on CD-ROM. Various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables will be derived from Summary File 4.

*Planned release date: October 2002–February 2003*

**Microdata.** Microdata products allow users to prepare their own customized tabulations and cross tabulations of most population and housing subjects, using specially prepared microdata files. These files are the actual responses to census questionnaires, but with names or addresses removed and the geography sufficiently broad to protect confidentiality.

**Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files.** Two PUMS files are planned: a 1-percent sample that will allow tabulations for metropolitan areas and a 5-percent sample that will provide information for state and substate areas. The release will be made available on CD-ROM.

*Planned release date: 1-percent file: 2002*

*5-percent file: 2003*



---

**Advanced Query Function.** Users of the American FactFinder will be able to prepare tabulations online using the full database of individual responses, subject to restrictions and filters required to protect the confidentiality of individual responses. The availability of this function is subject to policy decisions on access and confidentiality.

*Planned release date: December 2002–March 2003*

### **Printed Reports**

There will be three series of printed reports with one report per state and a national summary volume.

**Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1).** This publication will include information only on the 100-percent population and housing subjects. The data will be available for the U.S., regions, division, states, counties, county subdivisions, places, metropolitan areas, urban areas, American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands. This series is comparable to the 1990 CPH-1 report series, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics. It also will be available on the Internet.

*Planned release date: January 2002–November 2002*

**Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (PHC-2).** This publication will include information on the sample population and housing subjects. Data will be shown for the same geographic areas as mentioned for the previous printed report series. This series is comparable to the 1990 CPH-5 report series, Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics. It will be available on the Internet.

*Planned release date: 2003*

**Population and Housing Unit Totals (PHC-3).** This publication includes population and housing unit totals for Census 2000 as well as the 1990 and 1980 censuses. Information on area measurements and population density will be included. This series will include one printed report for each state plus a national report; it also will be available on the Internet.

*Planned release date: 2003*

**Profiles and Other Data Tables.** The demographic profiles, quick tables, and geographic comparison tables include predefined sets of data to meet the needs of the majority of data users. They are convenient and readily available sources when moderate subject and geographic detail is needed. (See [Figure E-1](#) for more information.)

### **MAPS AND GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS**

A variety of maps, boundary files, and other geographic products will be available to help users locate and identify geographic areas. These products will be available in various media, such as the Internet, CD-ROM, DVD, and, in the case of maps, as print-on-demand products. (See [Figure E-2](#).)

**TIGER/Line® Files.** These files contain geographic boundaries and codes, streets, address ranges, and coordinates for use with geographic information systems for mapping and other applications.

*Released: March 2001*

**Census Block Maps.** These maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands, states, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts, and census blocks. This map series will also be produced by specified governmental units (e.g., American Indian and Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, counties, incorporated places, and functioning minor civil divisions).

*Released: March 2001–September 2001*

---

**Census Tract Outline Maps.** These county maps show the boundaries and numbers of census tracts and names of features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian and Alaska Native areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places.

*Released: March 2001*

**Reference Maps.** This series of tabulation reference map types shows the boundaries for tabulation areas including: states, counties, American Indian reservations, county subdivisions (MCDs/CCDs), incorporated places, and census-designated places. This series includes the state and county subdivision outline maps, urbanized area maps, and metropolitan area maps. These maps vary in size from wall to page size.

*Planned release date: 2001–2003*

**Generalized Boundary Files.** These files are designed for use in a geographic information system (GIS) or similar computer mapping software. Boundary files are available for most levels of census geography.

*Planned release date: 2001–2002*

**Statistical Maps.** Census 2000 data will be displayed on colorful maps on such topics as population density and population distribution.

*Planned release date: 2001–2003*

## REFERENCE MATERIALS

The bulk of the reference materials for Census 2000 are available at the Census Bureau's Internet site ([www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov)) or, in the case of CD-ROMs, files on the media itself.

**Census Online Catalog.** Census 2000 data products, including the projected dates of availability and their prices, are described in the Catalog portion of the Web site. When products become available, the release date is noted. The catalog can be reached from the [www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov) home page by selecting Catalog from the side bar.

**American FactFinder.** American FactFinder (AFF) presents data from Census 2000 as well as other data programs via the Internet. Reference materials about the data, including subject and geographic glossaries, are available by selecting Data Sets in the subject bar along the left side of the AFF home page. The AFF home page URL is [factfinder.census.gov/](http://factfinder.census.gov/). It also can be reached from [www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov) by selecting American FactFinder in either the *Subjects A to Z* side bar or by directly selecting the *American FactFinder* side bar. Both bars are located on the left side of the screen.

**Technical Documentation.** Electronic media, such as CD-ROMs and DVDs, include a technical documentation file on the disc. Technical documentation includes an abstract, a how-to-use chapter, the table layouts, the summary level sequence chart, the subject and geographic glossaries, accuracy of the data, and the data dictionary. Technical documentation for files released on CD-ROM/DVD are available on the website at <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decenial.html>.

## SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE

**U.S. Census Bureau.** The Census Bureau's Customer Services Center sells the Census 2000 CD-ROM and DVD products. These can be ordered via e-commerce from the Catalog portion of the Census Bureau's home page ([www.census.gov](http://www.census.gov)) or by telephoning Customer Services at 301-763-INFO (4636).

The Census Bureau also has an active customer information program in each of its 12 regions. This program, called the Partnership and Data Services (PDS) program, provides information about Census Bureau statistics and offers training and assistance to data users. The Partnership and

---

Data Services specialists in the Census Bureau's 12 Regional Offices answer thousands of questions each year. State coverage for each region as well as contact information is available at <http://www.census.gov/contacts/www/c-regoff.html>.

**Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)** ([www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov)) handles the sale of most of the federal governments publications, including Census 2000 reports. The GPO online bookstore is available at <http://bookstore.gpo.gov/index.html>. For the current information on ordering publications from GPO, see <http://bookstore.gpo.gov/prf/ordinfo.html>.

**State Data Centers.** The Census Bureau furnishes data products, training in data access and use, technical assistance, and consultation to all states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands. State Data Centers (SDCs), in turn, offer publications for reference, printouts from computer tape, specially prepared reports, maps, and other products and assistance to data users. A component of the program is the Business and Industry Data Center (BIDC) Program, which supports the business community by expanding SDC services to government, academic, and nonprofit organizations that directly serve businesses. For a list of SDC/BIDCs, including their services and their Websites, access <http://www.census.gov/sdc/www/>.

**Census Information Centers.** The Census Information Center (CIC) program is a cooperative activity between the Census Bureau and 59 national nonprofit organizations representing interests of racial and ethnic communities to make census information and data available to the participating organizations for analysis and policy planning and for further dissemination through a network of regional and local affiliates. For a listing of the organizations and the contacts, access <http://www.census.gov/clo/www/cic.html>.

Both the SDC and CIC programs are administered by the Census Bureau's Customer Liaison Office. For more information on programs of that office, access <http://www.census.gov/clo/www/clo.html>.

Figure E-1. **Census 2000 Data Products at a Glance (Revised: 07/13/01)**  
**United States**

Planned release date (Dates in this column refer to the first medium of release)	100-percent data products	Lowest level geography
Released March 7 - 30, 2001	<b>Census 2000 Redistricting Data Summary File</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>State population counts for race and Hispanic or Latino categories</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD</i>	Blocks
Released May 15, 2001 – June 7, 2001	<b>Demographic Profile</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Selected population and housing characteristics in a single table</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM/DVD (available w/Summary File 1), paper</i>	Places
Released May 31, 2001	<b>Census 2000 Housing Unit Counts</b> <i>Media: Internet</i>	Places
Released May 15, 2001 – June 7, 2001	<b>Congressional District Demographic Profile</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Same as Profile (described above) but for Congressional Districts</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM/DVD (available w/Summary File 1), paper</i>	Congressional Districts of the 106th Congress
Released June 27, 2001	<b>Race and Hispanic or Latino Summary File on CD-ROM</b> <i>Medium: Internet (FTP only), CD-ROM</i>	Places
States: June 13, 2001 – Sep 2001	<b>Summary File 1 (SF 1):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population counts for 63 race categories and Hispanic or Latino</li> </ul>	Blocks
Advance national: Nov – Dec 2001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population counts for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribes</li> </ul>	Census tracts
Final national: May – June 2002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Selected population and housing characteristics. [Urban/rural data are on the final national file—this is the only difference from the advance national file]</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD</i>	Blocks/Census tracts
States: Sep – Dec 2001	<b>Summary File 2 (SF 2):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population and housing characteristics iterated for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribes</li> </ul>	Census tracts
Advance national: March – April 2002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Urban/rural data are on the final national file—this is the only difference from the advance national file]</li> </ul>	
Final national: June – July 2002	<i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD</i>	
States: March 7, 2001 – Dec 2001	<b>Quick Tables</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Table shells with population and housing characteristics where the user can specify a geographic area and a population group</li> </ul>	Census tracts
National: Nov 2001 – July 2002	<i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD (available w/Summary File 1)</i>	
States: March 7, 2001 – Jan 2002	<b>Geographic Comparison Tables</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population and housing characteristics for a list of geographic areas (e.g., all counties in a state)</li> </ul>	Places
National: Dec 2001 – Aug 2002	<i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD (available w/Summary File 1)</i>	
April 2002	<b>Advanced Query Function</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User specifies contents of tabulations from full microdata file</li> </ul>	User defined down to block groups
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes safeguards against disclosure of identifying information about individuals and housing units</li> </ul> <i>Medium: Internet</i>	
Jan – Nov 2002	<b>Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1)</b> <i>Media: Internet, paper (printed report)</i>	Places
2003	<b>Population and Housing Unit Totals (PHC-3)</b> <i>Media: Internet, paper (printed report with selected historical counts)</i>	Places

Figure E-1. **Census 2000 Data Products at a Glance (Revised: 07/13/01)–Con. United States**

Planned release date (Dates in this column refer to the first medium of release)	Sample data products	Lowest level geography
March – May 2002	<b>Demographic Profile</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demographic, social, economic, and housing characteristics presented in three separate tables (Census tract is the lowest geography on Internet: June – Sep 2002)</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM/DVD (available w/Summary File 3), paper</i>	Places
March – May 2002	<b>Congressional District Demographic Profile</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demographic, social, economic, and housing characteristics presented in three separate tables for Congressional Districts only</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM/DVD (available with Summary File 3), paper</i>	Congressional Districts of the 106th Congress
June – Sep 2002	<b>Summary File 3 (SF 3)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population counts for ancestry groups</li> <li>Selected population and housing characteristics</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD</i>	Census tracts Block groups/ Census tracts
Oct 2002 – Feb 2003	<b>Summary File 4 (SF 4)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population and housing characteristics iterated for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, and ancestry groups</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD</i>	Census tracts
June 2002 – Feb 2003	<b>Quick Tables</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Table shells with population and housing characteristics where the user can specify a geographic area and a population group</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD</i>	Census tracts
July 2002 – March 2003	<b>Geographic Comparison Tables</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population and housing characteristics for a list of geographic areas (e.g., all counties in a state)</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD (available w/Summary File 3)</i>	Places
For 1-percent sample: 2002	<b>Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-percent sample (information for the nation and states, as well as substate areas where appropriate)</li> <li>5-percent sample (information for state and substate areas)</li> </ul> <i>Media: CD-ROM, DVD</i>	Super Public Use Microdata Areas (Super-PUMAs) of 400,000+
For 5-percent sample: 2003		PUMAs of 100,000+
Dec 2002 – March 2003 (Release subject to policy decisions on access and confidentiality)	<b>Advanced Query Function</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User specifies contents of tabulations from full microdata file</li> <li>Includes safeguards against disclosure of identifying information about individuals and housing units</li> </ul> <i>Medium: Internet</i>	User defined down to census tracts
2003	<b>Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (PHC-2)</b> <i>Media: Internet, paper (printed report)</i>	Places
2003	<b>Congressional District Data Summary File</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100-percent and sample data for the redistricted 108th Congress</li> </ul> <i>Media: Internet, CD-ROM, DVD</i>	Census tracts within Congressional Districts

**GENERAL** — Census 2000 data products are designed to meet a variety of data needs for different segments of the data user community. The data products described here provide a summary of the general tabulation and publication program for the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico (which is treated as a state equivalent for each data product). Please note that constraints with staffing and budget, federal guidelines regarding the tabulation of data by race and ethnicity, data processing, or other considerations may result in changes to the types of data products prepared or the timing of their release. For more information on Census 2000 data products, please call Customer Services on 301-763-INFO (4636). For updates to this chart, contact [webmaster@census.gov](mailto:webmaster@census.gov).

Figure E-2. **Geographic Product Highlights**

## Census 2000 Geographic Product Highlights

[http://www.census.gov/geol/www/geo\\_flyer.pdf](http://www.census.gov/geol/www/geo_flyer.pdf)

United States  
**Census  
2000**

### **CENSUS 2000 BLOCK MAPS**

**Paper available: 2nd quarter 2001  
PDF files available: 3rd quarter 2001**

The Census Bureau's block maps show the greatest detail and most complete set of geographic information. These large-scale maps depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data--the census blocks--by displaying the features that form block boundaries and the numbers that identify them. The intent of this map series is to produce a map for each governmental unit (e.g. American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county, place, and functioning minor civil division) on the smallest possible number of map sheets at the maximum practical scale. Lowest level of geography: Census Block. Media: DVD, Internet (PDF), CD-ROM (custom order only) and paper. [Formats: PDF; SIZE: 36" x 33"]

### **CENSUS 2000 COUNTY BLOCK MAPS (P.L. 94-171 Redistricting Product)**

**Paper available: 1st quarter 2001  
DVD available: 2nd quarter 2001  
PDF files available: 2nd quarter 2001**

County Block Maps are essentially the same type of map as the Census 2000 Block Maps described above except that they are created for each county unit and they have the voting district boundaries. The maps show the boundaries, names and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county divisions, places, voting districts, census tracts, block groups, and census blocks. Media: DVD, Internet (PDF), CD-ROM (custom order only) and paper. [Formats: PDF; SIZE: 36" x 33"]

### **CENSUS 2000 TIGER/LINE® FILES**

**Internet available: 2nd quarter 2001  
DVD available: 2nd quarter 2001**

This is the public version of the Census Bureau's digital database of geographic features for the United States and the U.S. Island Areas. The database is called TIGER®, which is the source of all Census Bureau geographic products. The TIGER/Line files include the January 1, Census 2000 governmental unit boundaries, Census 2000 statistical area boundaries, Census 2000 tabulation block numbers, address range enhancements, feature updates from Census 2000 enumeration and ZIP Code® Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs™). Record layouts available now on Web site at URL: <http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/index.html> Media: DVD, Internet and CD-ROM (custom order only). [Format: ASCII]



### **REDISTRICTING CENSUS 2000 TIGER/Line® Files**

**Internet: 1st quarter 2001  
DVD available: 2nd quarter 2001**

The first release of the Census 2000 TIGER/Line files is specifically intended to support the needs of the redistricting community. Because of the timing of this release, it will **NOT** include the ZIP Code® Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs™) nor all of the final Census 2000 address range information. The following areas will not be included in this release: American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, U.S. Minor Outlying Islands (Midway) and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Media: DVD, Internet and CD-ROM (custom order only). [Format: ASCII]

### **CENSUS 2000 CENSUS TRACT OUTLINE MAPS**

**Paper available: 1st quarter 2001  
PDF files available: 2nd quarter 2001**

These county maps show the boundaries and numbers of the census tracts, and name the features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. Media: DVD, Internet (PDF), CD-ROM (custom order only) and paper. [Formats: PDF; SIZE: 36" x 33"]

### **CENSUS 2000 VOTING DISTRICT/STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT OUTLINE MAPS (P.L. 94-171 Redistricting Product)**

**Paper available: 1st quarter 2001  
PDF files available: 2nd quarter 2001**

These county-based maps show the boundaries and codes for Voting Districts as delineated by the participating states in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program; the features underlying these boundaries; and the names of these features. Additionally, for states that submitted the information, these maps show the boundaries and codes for state legislative districts and their underlying features. These maps also show the boundaries and names of American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The maps will be available only for those states and counties where information was provided under the Voting District Project. Media: DVD, Internet (PDF), CD-ROM (custom order only) and paper. [Formats: PDF; SIZE: 36" x 33"]

*URL for sample maps: [http://www.census.gov/ftp/pub/geo/DR/dr\\_geopr.html](http://www.census.gov/ftp/pub/geo/DR/dr_geopr.html)*

**U S C E N S U S B U R E A U**

*Helping You Make Informed Decisions*

U.S. Department of Commerce  
Economics and Statistics Administration  
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

Created January 16, 2001. Proposed product content and release dates subject to change.

Figure E-2. **Geographic Product Highlights**—Con.

# Census 2000 Geographic Product Highlights

[http://www.census.gov/geo/www/geo\\_flyer.pdf](http://www.census.gov/geo/www/geo_flyer.pdf)

United States  
**Census  
2000**

**REFERENCE MAPS** ..... beginning 3rd quarter 2001

- State/County Subdivision Maps
- State/County Outline Maps
- Counties of the United States Wall Maps
- State-Based Metropolitan Areas Maps (page-size)
- Metropolitan Areas Wall Map
- PUMA (Public Use Microdata Area) Outline Maps
- Individual Urbanized Area Outline Maps
- 108th Congressional District Wall Map
- 108th Congressional District Atlas
- Urbanized Areas of the United States

**STATISTICAL THEMATIC MAPS**..... beginning 3rd quarter 2002

- "Night Time" Population Distribution Map
- Population Density in the United States
- Race and Ethnicity Population Density of the United States Maps  
(Additional map topics are likely.)

**OTHER DIGITAL PRODUCTS**

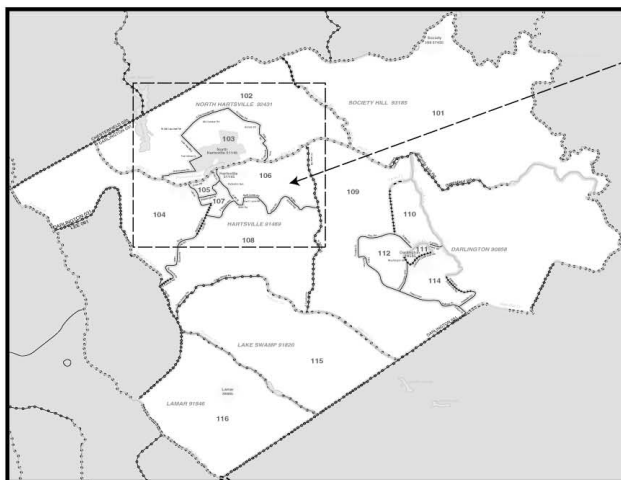
**CARTOGRAPHIC BOUNDARY FILES**..... beginning 2nd quarter 2001

These are generalized boundary files appropriate for small scale thematic mapping. The files are available for most levels of census geography. Lowest level geography: census block group by June 2001 (PUMA, MA, UA, and Congressional District as available). Media: Internet [Data Formats: ARC/INFO Export (.e00), Arcview Shape (.shp) and ASCII.]

1990 cartographic boundary files (.e00, .shp, ASCII) are available now, online, at URL: <http://www.census.gov/geo/www/cob/>

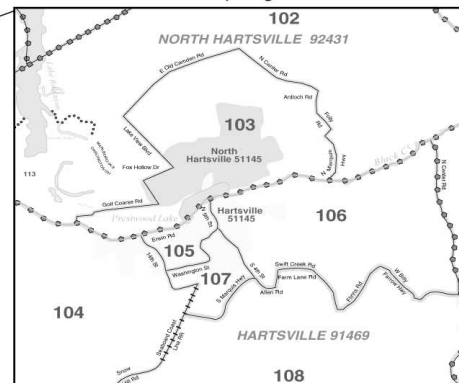
**RELATIONSHIP FILES**..... 3rd quarter 2001

Block Relationship Files (formerly called Comparability files) compare 1990 to 2000 Blocks, and Census Tract Relationship Files compare 1990 to 2000 tracts. Lowest level of geography: census block for block files and census tract for tract files. Media: Internet.



Example of a Census Tract Outline Map

Use ADOBE Reader's Zoom tool to view map in greater detail.



Zoom shot from the Census Tract Outline Map PDF

Created January 16, 2001. Proposed product content and release dates subject to change.

# Appendix F.

## Maps

---

### CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction .....	F-1
Map Descriptions .....	F-1
Census 2000 Block Map Legend Sample .....	F-2
Census 2000 Block Map Sample .....	F-3
Census Tract Outline Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample .....	F-4
Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000) Sample .....	F-5

### INTRODUCTION

There are two map series that support Census 2000 Summary File 2 data dissemination; the Census 2000 Block Map and the Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000). The Census Bureau will produce each of these map types in 2 formats, Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF) and Hewlett Packard's Graphic Language 2 (HP-GL/2). The PDF files will be available through the Census Bureau's American FactFinder and as DVD products. These maps will also be available as paper plots, which can be ordered from the Census Bureau. All Census 2000 map products can be ordered from Customer Services, U.S. Census Bureau (301-763-INFO (4636)).

### MAP DESCRIPTIONS

#### Census 2000 Block Maps

These large-scale maps depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data, census blocks. Census 2000 block maps will be produced for American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian home land areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian home land areas, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts and blocks. Base feature details, such as roads, railroads, and water features are also shown. The intent of this map series is to produce a layout of maps for each entity on the smallest possible number of map sheets at the maximum practical scale, dependent on the areal size of the entity and the density of the block pattern; the latter affects the display of block numbers and feature identifiers. Each entity will be covered by one or more parent sheets at a single scale, and when necessary, inset maps at larger scales. For entities that are mapped on two or more map sheets, an index map showing the map sheet configuration will also be produced.

#### Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000)

These maps show the boundaries and numbers of the census tracts as well as the named features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian home land areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The scale of the maps will be optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each area to a minimum, but the scale and number of sheets will vary by the areal size of the county and the complexity of the census tracts.



Figure F-1. **Census 2000 Block Map Legend**

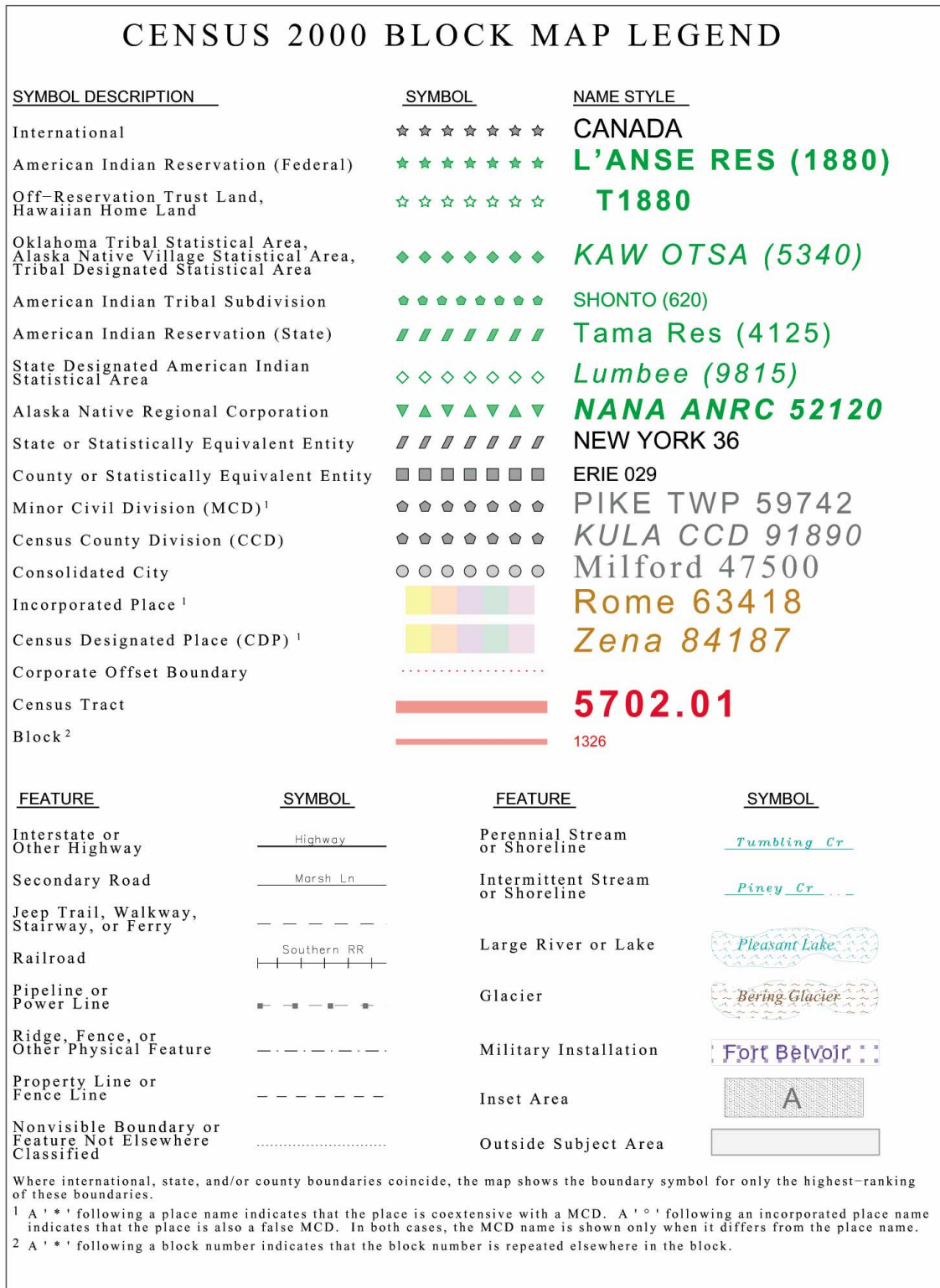


Figure F-2. **Census 2000 Block Map**

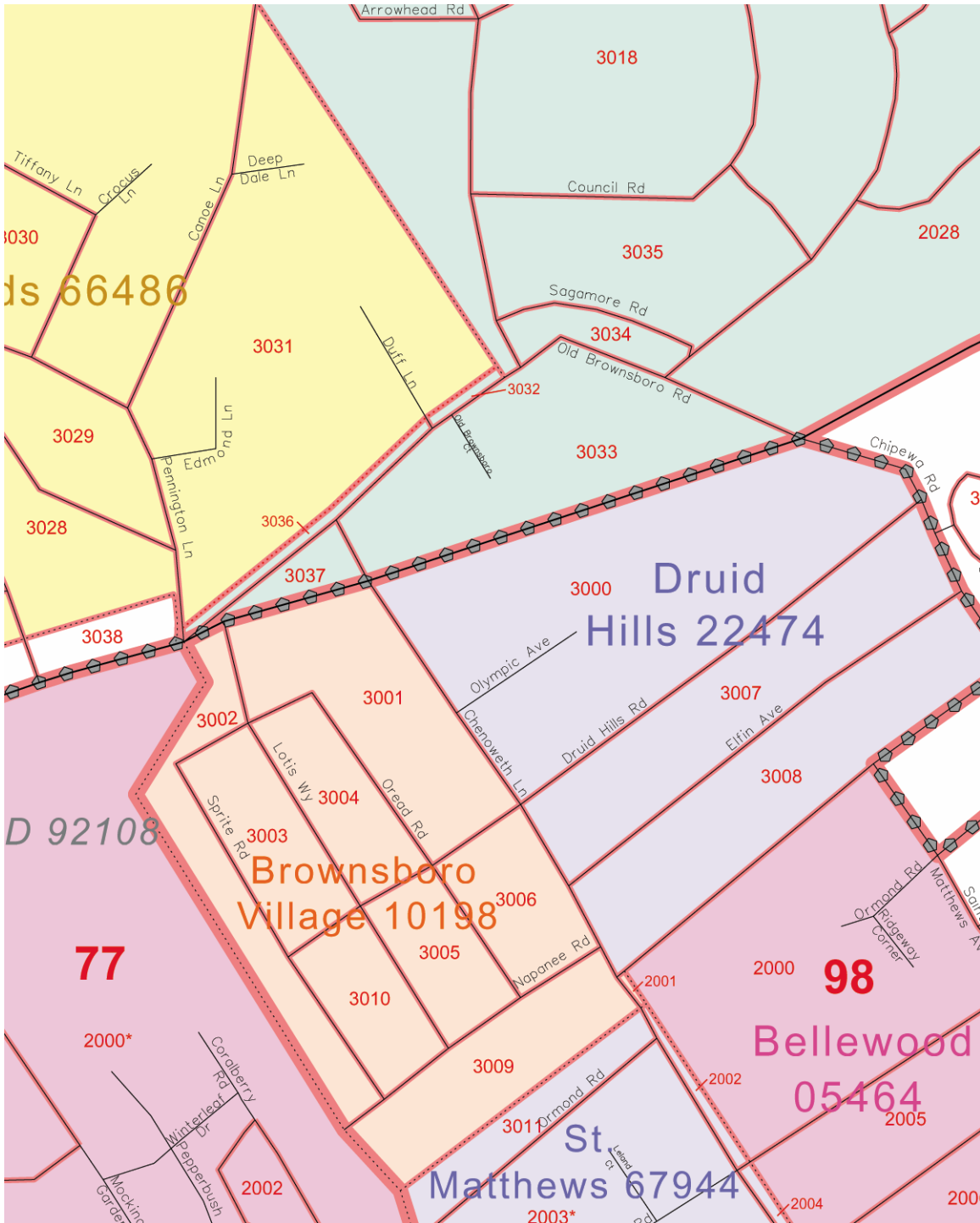


Figure F-3. **Census Tract Outline Map Legend (Census 2000)**

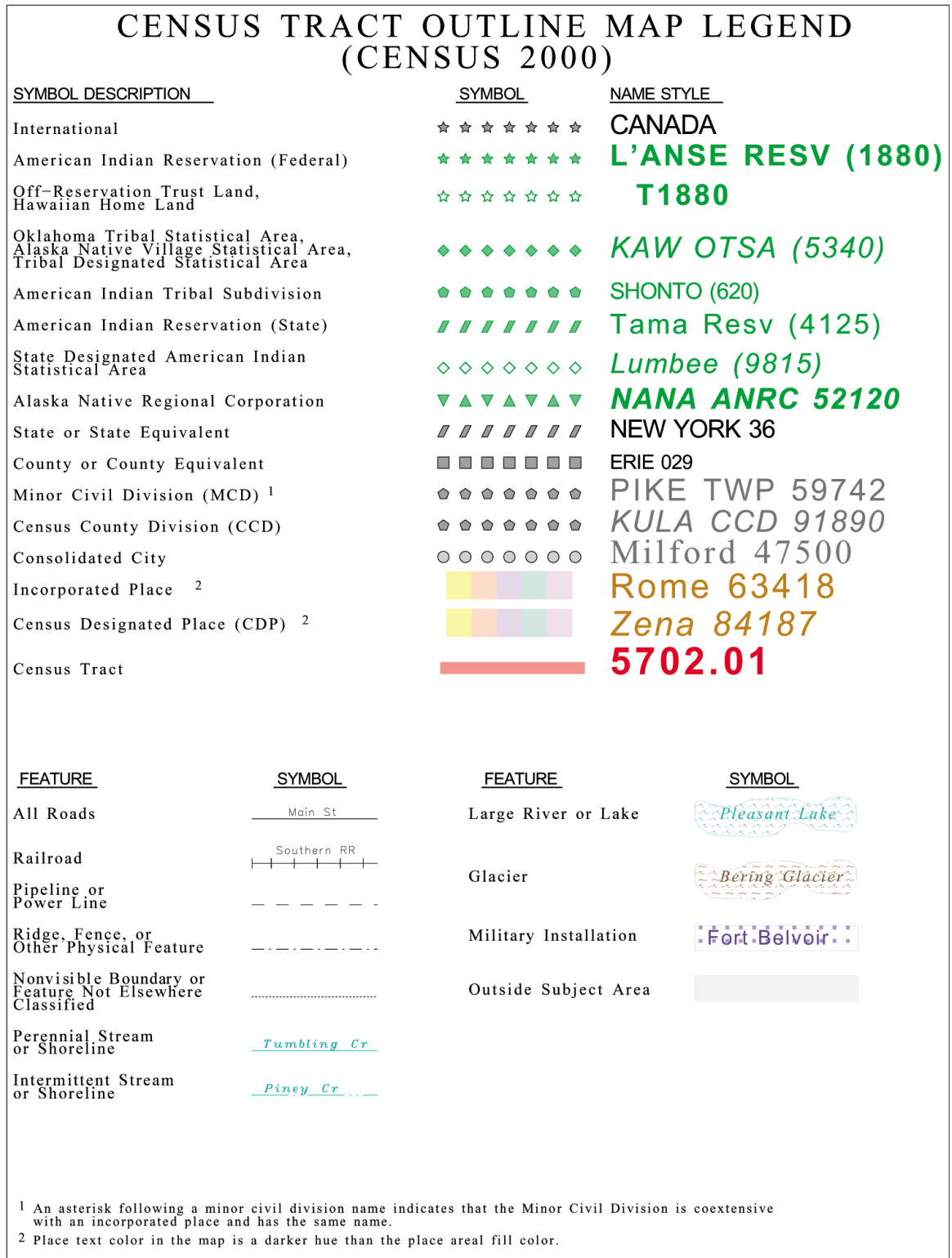
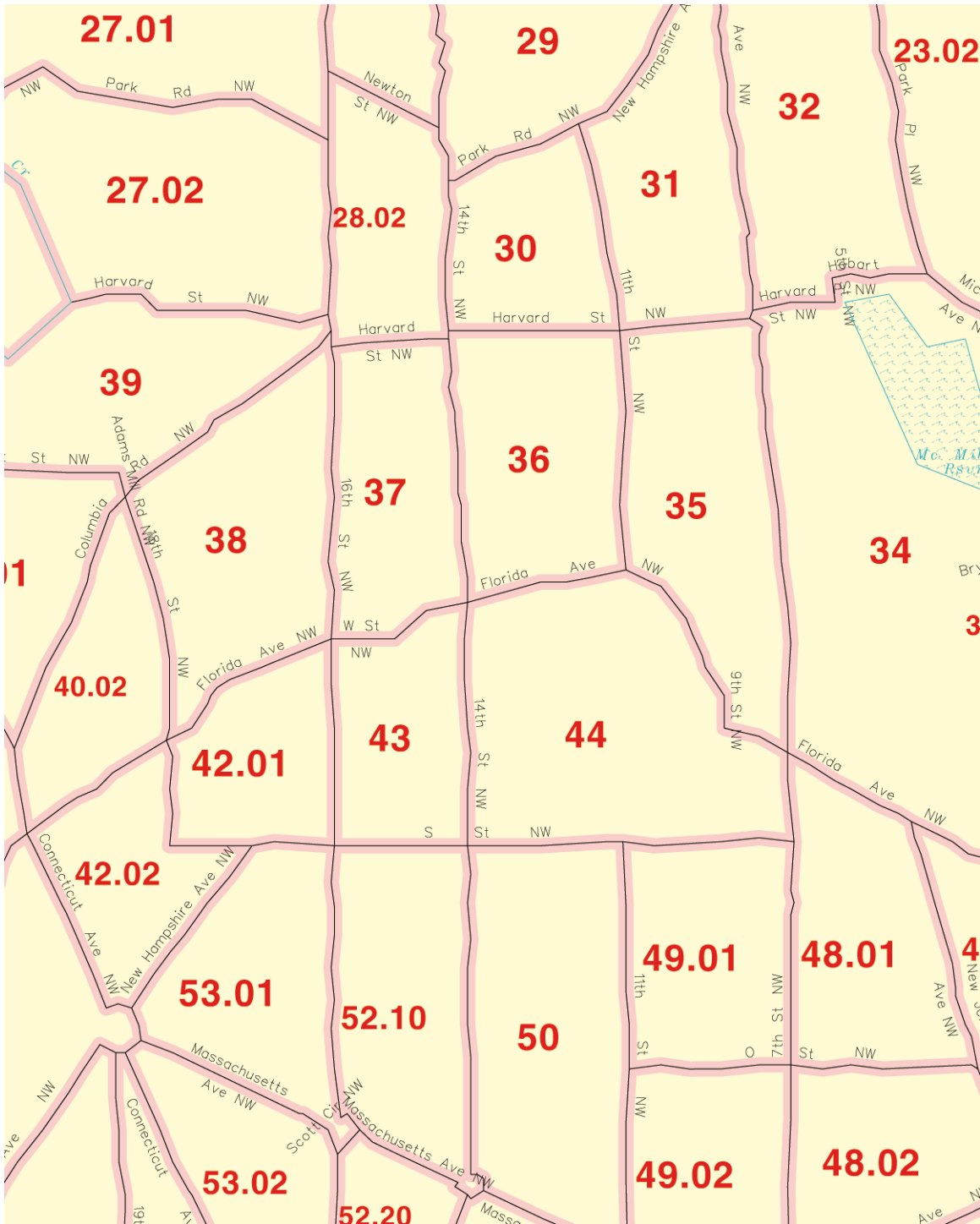


Figure F-4. **Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000)**



# Appendix G. Code Lists

---

## CONTENTS

	Page
Group Quarters .....	G-1
Hispanic or Latino .....	G-5
Race .....	G-7

## GROUP QUARTERS

This code list was used by special place enumerators in Census 2000.

GQ Codes	Staff residents <sup>1</sup> GQ Codes	
		<b>A. College Quarters (501)</b>
501	–	1. <i>Dormitories and Fraternity and Sorority Houses (on and off campus)</i>
		<b>B. Correctional Institutions (101-107)</b>
101	905	1. <i>Federal Detention Centers</i> (including U.S. Park Police, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) centers operated within local jails, and state and federal prisons. INS detention centers also include INS Federal Alien Detention Facilities, INS Service Processing Centers, and INS Contract Detention Centers used to detain aliens under exclusion or deportation proceedings and aliens who require custodial departures.)
102	905	2. <i>Federal Prisons</i> (including criminally insane wards operated by a federal prison within a mental or general hospital. If ward is not operated by a prison, code criminally insane ward “404” and “905” for staff residing in the group quarters.)  NOTE: Do not include INS detention centers operating within federal prisons. Code INS detention centers “101” for aliens and “905” for staff residing in the group quarters.  Do not include correctional centers for juveniles. Include juveniles facilities in Section I below.
105	905	3. <i>Halfway Houses</i> (operated for correctional purposes, including probation and restitution centers, prerelease centers, and community-residential treatment centers)
104	905	4. <i>Local (county, city, regional, and other municipalities) Jails and Other Confinement Facilities</i> (usually hold persons more than 48 hours) (includes work farms and police lockups) (usually hold persons for 48 hours or less)  NOTE: Do not include INS detention centers operating within local jails. Code INS detention centers “101” for aliens and “905” for staff residing in the group quarters.
106	904	5. <i>Military Disciplinary Barracks</i> (including jails on military bases)
103	905	6. <i>State Prisons</i> (including criminally insane wards operated by a state prison within a mental or general hospital; if not operated by a prison, code according to Section G5)  NOTE: Do not include INS detention centers operating within state prisons. Code INS detention centers “101” for aliens and “905” for staff residing in the group quarters
107	905	7. <i>Other Types of Correctional Institutions</i> (including private correctional facilities and correctional facilities specifically for alcohol/drug abuse)
900	–	<b>C. Crews of Maritime Vessels (900)</b>
		<b>D. Dormitories (601, 901-905)</b>
901	–	1. <i>Agriculture Workers’ Dormitories on Farms</i> (including migratory farm workers’ camps, bunkhouses for ranch hands, and other dormitories on farms including those on “tree farms”)

<sup>1</sup>Staff residing at the group quarters (GQ) are counted in the same GQ as other residents when no GQ code is provided.

**GROUP QUARTERS—Con.**

GQ Codes      Staff residents<sup>1</sup>  
GQ Codes

**D. Dormitories (601, 901-905)—Con.**

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
|     |   | 2. <i>College Student Dormitories, and Fraternity and Sorority Houses</i> (see Section A above)   |
| 904 | — | 3. <i>Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in Military Hospitals</i>  |
| 905 | — | 4. <i>Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in General Hospitals</i>   |
| 601 | — | 5. <i>Military Quarters on Base, Including Barracks</i> (unaccompanied personnel housing (UPH) (Enlisted/Officer), and similar group living quarters for military personnel)  |
| 902 | — | 6. <i>Other Workers' Dormitories</i> (including logging camps, construction workers' camps, firehouse dormitories, job-training camps, energy enclaves (Alaska only), Alaskan pipeline camps, nonfarm migratory workers' camps such as workers who lay oil and gas pipelines) |
| 903 | — | 7. <i>Job Corps and Vocational Training Facilities for Persons Above the High School Level</i>  |

**E. Emergency Shelters/Service Locations (701-706)**

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 701 | — | 1. <i>Shelters for the Homeless With Sleeping Facilities</i> (including emergency housing, missions, and flophouses, Salvation Army shelters, hotels and motels used entirely for homeless persons, hotels or motels used partially for the homeless, and similar places known to have persons with no usual home elsewhere who stay overnight) |
| 702 | — | 2. <i>Shelters for Runaway, Neglected, and Homeless Children</i>  |
| 703 | — | 3. <i>Shelters for Abused Women</i> (or Shelters Against Domestic Violence)   |
|     |   | 4. <i>Service Locations</i>   |
| 704 | — | a. Soup kitchens  |
| 705 | — | b. Regularly scheduled mobile food vans   |
| 706 | — | 5. <i>Targeted Nonsheltered Outdoor Locations</i>   |

**F. Group Homes/Halfway Houses (801-810)** (with 10 or more unrelated persons (801-805) and with 9 or less unrelated persons (806-810): Including those providing community-based care and supportive services. For enumeration purposes, group homes were classified into ten type codes: 801 to 810. The classification was based upon expected size of the group home. For tabulation purposes, group homes were collapsed into five categories: 801 to 805.)

NOTE: Do not include halfway houses operated for correctional purposes. If operated for correctional purposes, code according to Section B3.

- |          |   |   |
|----------|---|---|
| 801, 806 | — | 1. <i>Drug/Alcohol Abuse</i> (group homes, detoxification centers, quarterway houses (residential treatment facilities that work closely with an accredited hospital); halfway houses; recovery homes for ambulatory, mentally competent recovering alcoholics who may be re-entering the work force) |
| 802, 807 | — | 2. <i>Mentally Ill</i>  |
| 803, 808 | — | 3. <i>Mentally Retarded</i>   |
| 804, 809 | — | 4. <i>Physically Handicapped</i>  |
| 805, 810 | — | 5. <i>Other Group Homes</i> (including communes, foster care homes, and maternity homes for unwed mothers)  |

**G. Hospitals and Wards, Hospices, and Schools for the Handicapped (400-410)**

- |     |     |  |
|-----|-----|--|
| 904 | —   | 1. <i>Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in Military Hospitals</i>   |
| 905 | —   | 2. <i>Dormitories for Nurses and Interns in General Hospitals</i>  |
| 400 | 905 | 3. <i>Drug/Alcohol Abuse</i> (hospitals and hospital wards in psychiatric and general hospitals)   |
|     |     | 4. <i>Chronically Ill</i>  |
| 401 | 904 | a. Military hospitals or wards for chronically ill   |
| 402 | 905 | b. Other hospitals or wards for chronically ill (including tuberculosis hospitals or wards; wards in general and veterans' hospitals for the chronically ill; wards for progressive or degenerative brain diseases, such as neuro-degenerative process, spinal cord tumor, or other neurologic diseases; wards for patients with Hansen's Disease (leprosy) and other incurable diseases; and other unspecified wards for the chronically ill) |

NOTE: Do not include mental or drug/alcohol abuse hospitals or wards.

<sup>1</sup>Staff residing at the group quarters (GQ) are counted in the same GQ as other residents when no GQ code is provided.

**GROUP QUARTERS—Con.**

GQ Codes      Staff residents<sup>1</sup>  
GQ Codes

**G. Hospitals and Wards, Hospices, and Schools for the Handicapped (400-410)—Con.**

4. *Chronically Ill—Con.*
- 403      905      c. Hospices/homes for chronically ill (including hospices and homes for AIDS and cancer patients, and other unspecified terminal diseases).
  - 404      905      5. *Mentally Ill (Psychiatric)* (hospitals or wards, including wards for the criminally insane not operated by a prison and psychiatric wards of general hospitals and veterans' hospitals. This is a medical setting designed for the treatment of mental illness. Patients receive supervised and medical/nursing care from formally trained staff)
  - 405      905      6. *Mentally Retarded* (schools, hospitals, wards (including wards in hospitals for the mentally ill), and intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR))
  - 406      905      7. *Physically Handicapped* (including schools, hospitals, or wards in a suitably equipped medical setting and designed primarily for the physically handicapped who receive supervised care and medical/nursing care from a formally trained staff)
    - a. Institutions for the deaf
    - 407      905      b. Institutions for the blind
    - 408      905      c. Orthopedic wards and institutions for physically handicapped (including institutions providing long-term care to accident victims, and persons with polio, cerebral palsy (leads to motor dysfunction), muscular dystrophy, etc.)

NOTE: Do not include wards for terminally ill patients. Code such places as "401" military hospitals or wards for chronically ill or "402" other hospitals or wards for chronically ill.
  - 409      905      8. *General Hospitals With Patients Who Have No Usual Home Elsewhere* (including maternity, neonatal, pediatric (including wards for boarder babies), Veterans' Affairs, surgical, and other purpose wards of hospitals and wards for infectious diseases)
  - 410      904      9. *Military Hospitals With Patients Who Have No Usual Home Elsewhere* (including maternity, neonatal, pediatric (including wards for boarder babies), military, surgical, and other purpose wards of hospitals and wards for infectious diseases)

**701      —      H. Hotels/Motels (701) (those used entirely or partially for persons without a usual home)**

**I. Juvenile Institutions (201-209) (including homes, schools, and detention centers)**

- 1. *Long-Term Care* (length of stay usually more than 30 days)
  - a. Neglected, abused, and dependent children (orphanages, homes, or residential care)
    - 201      905      (1) Public ownership
    - 202      905      (2) Private ownership
    - 203      905      (3) Ownership unknown (used as a last resort if no other type code applies)
    - 204      905      b. Emotionally disturbed children (residential treatment centers (psychiatric care provided))
    - c. Delinquent children (placed by court, parents, or social service agencies in residential training schools or homes, including industrial schools, camps, or farms)
      - 205      905      (1) Public ownership
      - 206      905      (2) Private ownership
      - 207      905      (3) Ownership unknown (used only as a last resort if no other type code applies)
  - 2. *Short-Term Care* (length of stay usually 30 days or less)
    - 208      905      a. Delinquent children (temporary care in detention centers, reception or diagnostic centers pending court disposition of case)
    - 702      905      b. Runaway, neglected, and homeless children (emergency shelters/group homes which provide temporary sleeping facilities for juveniles) (see Section E2)
  - 3. *Type of Juvenile Institution Unknown* (used only as a last resort if no other code applies)
    - 209      905      3. *Type of Juvenile Institution Unknown* (used only as a last resort if no other code applies)

<sup>1</sup>Staff residing at the group quarters (GQ) are counted in the same GQ as other residents when no GQ code is provided.

**GROUP QUARTERS—Con.**

GQ Codes	Staff residents <sup>1</sup> GQ Codes	
		<b>J. Military Quarters (601-603)</b>
		1. <i>On Base:</i>
601	—	a. Barracks, unaccompanied personnel housing (UPH) (Enlisted/Officer), and similar group living quarters for military personnel
602	—	b. Transient quarters for temporary residents (military or civilian)
904	—	c. Dormitories for nurses and interns in military hospitals
106	904	d. Stockades and jails (on military bases)
603	—	2. <i>Military Ships</i>
604	—	3. <i>Group Quarters, Misc.</i> (for processing use only)
605	—	4. <i>Military Hotels/Campgrounds</i> (these locations are classified as housing units)
<b>909</b>	—	<b>K. Natural Disaster (909)</b> (includes those temporarily displaced by a natural disaster, such as “Hurricane Fran”)
		<b>L. Nursing Homes (301-307)</b> (skilled nursing facilities (SNF), intermediate care facilities (ICF), long-term care rooms in wards or buildings on the grounds of hospitals, nursing, convalescent, and rest homes including soldiers’, sailors’, veterans’ hospitals, fraternal or religious homes for the aged with nursing care)
		1. <i>Public Ownership</i>
301	905	a. Federal ownership (including veterans’ hospitals, domiciliary homes, and U.S. Naval homes)
302	905	b. State, county, or city ownership
303	905	c. Don’t know if federal, state, county, or city ownership (used only as a last resort if no other type code applies)
		2. <i>Private ownership</i>
304	905	a. Private not-for-profit
305	905	b. Private for-profit
306	905	c. Don’t know if for-profit or not-for-profit (used only as a last resort if no other type code applies)
307	905	3. <i>Don’t Know If Federal, State, Local, or Private Ownership</i> (used only as a last resort if no other type code applies)
<b>906</b>	—	<b>M. Religious Group Quarters (906)</b> (including convents, monasteries, and rectories (classify members of religious orders who live in a dormitory at a hospital or college according to the type of place where they live, such as college or hospital dormitories))
<b>911</b>	—	<b>N. Residential Care Facilities Providing “Protective Oversight” (911)</b>
		<b>O. Schools for the Handicapped</b> (see Sections G6 and G7)
		<b>P. Service Locations and Emergency Shelters</b> (see Section E)
<b>913</b>	—	<b>Q. Other Household Living Situation “Dangerous Encampments” (913)</b> (these locations are classified as housing units)
<b>908</b>	—	<b>R. Other Nonhousehold Living Situations (908)</b> (including those not covered by other GQ codes shown herein, such as hostels, YMCA’s, and YWCA’s)
<b>910</b>	—	<b>S. Transient Locations (910)</b> (including commercial or public campgrounds, campgrounds at racetracks, fairs, carnivals, and similar transient sites. These locations are classified as housing units)

<sup>1</sup>Staff residing at the group quarters (GQ) are counted in the same GQ as other residents when no GQ code is provided.



---

## **HISPANIC OR LATINO**

### **NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC (001-199)**

001-099	Not Used
100	Not Spanish/Hispanic (Checkbox)
101	Not Spanish/Hispanic
102-109	Not Used
110-121	Not Spanish/Hispanic
122-129	Not Used
130-168	Not Spanish/Hispanic
169-189	Not Used
190	Multiple NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC
191-199	Not Used

### **SPANIARD (200-209)**

200	Spaniard
201	Andalusian
202	Asturian
203	Castillian
204	Catalonian
205	Balearic Islander
206	Gallego
207	Valencian
208	Canarian
209	Spanish Basque

### **MEXICAN (210-220)**

210	Mexican (Checkbox)
211	Mexican
212	Mexican American
213	Mexicano
214	Chicano
215	La Raza
216	Mexican American Indian
217	Not Used
218	Mexico
219-220	Not Used

### **CENTRAL AMERICAN (221-230)**

221	Costa Rican
222	Guatemalan
223	Honduran
224	Nicaraguan
225	Panamanian
226	Salvadoran
227	Central American
228	Central American Indian.

---

**HISPANIC OR LATINO—Con.****CENTRAL AMERICAN (221-230)—Con**

229 Canal Zone  
230 Not Used

**SOUTH AMERICAN (231-249)**

231 Argentinean  
232 Bolivian  
233 Chilean  
234 Colombian  
235 Ecuadorian  
236 Paraguayan  
237 Peruvian  
238 Uruguayan  
239 Venezuelan  
240 South American Indian  
241 Criollo  
242 South American  
243-249 Not Used

**LATIN AMERICAN (250-259)**

250 Latin American  
251 Latin  
252 Latino  
253-259 Not Used

**PUERTO RICAN (260-269)**

260 Puerto Rican (Checkbox)  
261 Puerto Rican  
262-269 Not Used

**CUBAN (270-274)**

270 Cuban (Checkbox)  
271 Cuban  
272-274 Not Used

**DOMINICAN (275-279)**

275 Dominican  
276-279 Not Used

**OTHER SPANISH/HISPANIC (280-299)**

280 Other Spanish/Hispanic (Checkbox)  
281 Hispanic  
282 Spanish  
283 Californio  
284 Tejano  
285 Nuevo Mexicano  
286 Spanish American  
287 Spanish American Indian  
288 Meso American Indian  
289 Mestizo  
290 Caribbean  
291 Multiple Hispanic  
292-298 Not Used  
299 Other Spanish/Hispanic, n.e.c.

**NOT USED (300-999)**

---

## **RACE**

### **WHITE (100-199)**

100	White (Checkbox)
101	White
102	Arab
103	English
104	French
105	German
106	Irish
107	Italian
108	Near Easterner
109	Polish
110	Scottish
111	Armenian
112	Assyrian
113	Egyptian
114	Iranian
115	Iraqi
116	Lebanese
117	Middle East
118	Palestinian
119	Syrian
120	Other Arab
121	Afghanistani
122	Israeli
123	Californio
124	Cajun
125-139	Not Used
140	Multiple WHITE responses
141-199	Not Used

### **BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN (200-299)**

200	Black, African Am., or Negro (Checkbox)
201	Black
202	African
203	African American
204	Afro-American
205	Nigritian
206	Negro
207	Bahamian
208	Barbadian
209	Botswana
210	Not Used
211	Not Used
212	Not Used
213	Ethiopian
214	Haitian
215	Jamaican
216	Liberian
217	Not Used
218	Namibian
219	Nigerian
220	Other African
221	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN (200-299)—Con.**

222	Tobago
223	Trinidad
224	West Indies
225	Zaire
226-239	Not Used
240	Multiple BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN responses
241-299	Not Used

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)**

300	American Indian or Alaska Native (Checkbox)
301-399	Not Used

**Abenaki**

A01	Abenaki Nation of Missiquoi
A02-A04	Not Used

**Algonquian**

A05	Algonquian
A06-A08	Not Used

**Apache**

A09	Apache
A10	Chiricahua
A11	Fort Sill Apache
A12	Jicarilla Apache
A13	Lipan Apache
A14	Mescalero Apache
A15	Oklahoma Apache
A16	Payson Tonto Apache
A17	San Carlos Apache
A18	White Mountain Apache
A19-A23	Not Used

**Arapahoe**

A24	Arapahoe
A25	Northern Arapahoe
A26	Southern Arapahoe
A27	Wind River Arapahoe
A28-A30	Not Used

**Arikara**

A31	Arikara
A32-A33	Not Used

**Assiniboine**

A34	Assiniboine
A35	Fort Peck Assiniboine
A36	Fort Belknap Assiniboine
A37	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Assiniboine Sioux**

A38	Assiniboine Sioux
A39	Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux
A40-A41	Not Used

**Bannock**

A42	Bannock
A43-A44	Not Used

**Blackfeet**

A45	Blackfeet
A46-A50	Not Used

**Brotherton**

A51	Brotherton
A52-A53	Not Used

**Burt Lake Band**

A54	Burt Lake Band
A55	Not Used

**Caddo**

A56	Caddo
A57	Caddo Indian Tribe of Oklahoma
A58	Caddo Adais Indians
A59-A60	Not Used

**Cahuilla**

A61	Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians
A62	Augustine
A63	Cabazon Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A64	Cahuilla
A65	Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A66	Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A67	Santa Rosa Cahuilla
A68	Torres-Martinez Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A69	Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A70-A74	Not Used

**California Tribes**

A75	Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria
A76	Chimariko
A77	Coast Miwok
A78	Not Used
A79	Kawaiisu
A80	Kern River Paiute Council
A81	Mattole
A82	Red Wood
A83	Santa Rosa Indian Community
A84	Takelma

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**California Tribes—Con.**

A85	Wappo
A86	Yana
A87	Yuki
A88	Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria
A89-A90	Not Used
A91	(See <a href="#">Tolowa</a> heading)
A92-A93	Not Used

**Canadian and Latin American**

A94	Canadian Indian
A95	Central American Indian
A96	French American Indian
A97	Mexican American Indian
A98	South American Indian
A99	Spanish American Indian
B01-B03	Not Used

**Catawba**

B04	Catawba Indian Nation
B05-B06	Not Used

**Cayuse**

B07	Cayuse
B08-B10	Not Used

**Chehalis**

B11	Chehalis
B12-B13	Not Used

**Chemakuan**

B14	Chemakuan
B15	Hoh Indian Tribe
B16	Quileute
B17-B18	Not Used

**Chemehuevi**

B19	Chemehuevi
B20	Not Used

**Cherokee**

B21	Cherokee
B22	Cherokee Alabama
B23	Cherokees of Northeast Alabama
B24	Cherokees of Southeast Alabama
B25	Eastern Cherokee
B26	Echota Cherokee
B27	Georgia Eastern Cherokee
B28	Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas
B29	Tuscola

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Cherokee—Con.**

B30	United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee
B31	Western Cherokee
B32	Southeastern Cherokee Council
B33	Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B34	White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B35	Four Winds Cherokee
B36	Cherokee of Georgia

**Cherokee Shawnee**

B37	Cherokee Shawnee
B38-B39	Not Used

**Cheyenne**

B40	Cheyenne
B41	Northern Cheyenne
B42	Southern Cheyenne
B43-B45	Not Used

**Cheyenne-Arapaho**

B46	Cheyenne-Arapaho
B47-B48	Not Used

**Chickahominy**

B49	Chickahominy Indian Tribe
B50	Chickahominy Eastern Band
B51-B52	Not Used

**Chickasaw**

B53	Chickasaw
B54-B56	Not Used

**Chinook**

B57	Chinook
B58	Clatsop
B59	Columbia River Chinook
B60	Kathlamet
B61	Upper Chinook
B62	Wakiakum Chinook
B63	Willapa Chinook
B64	Wishram
B65-B66	Not Used

**Chippewa**

B67	Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe
B68	Bay Mills Indian Community of the Sault Ste. Marie Band
B69	Bois Forte/Nett Lake Band of Chippewa
B70	Burt Lake Chippewa
B71	Chippewa
B72	Fond du Lac

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Chippewa—Con.**

B73	Grand Portage
B74	Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians
B75	Keweenaw Bay Indian Community of the L'Anse and Ontonagon Bands
B76	Lac Court Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B77	Lac du Flambeau
B78	Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B79	Lake Superior
B80	Leech Lake
B81	Little Shell Chippewa
B82	Mille Lacs
B83	Minnesota Chippewa
B84	Ontonagon
B85	Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B86	Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians
B87	Saginaw Chippewa
B88	St. Croix Chippewa
B89	Sault Ste. Marie Chippewa
B90	Sokoagon Chippewa
B91	Turtle Mountain Band
B92	White Earth
B93	Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe
B94-B99	Not Used

**Chippewa Cree**

C01	Not Used
C02	Rocky Boy's Chippewa Cree
C03-C04	Not Used

**Chitimacha**

C05	Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana
C06-C07	Not Used

**Choctaw**

C08	Choctaw
C09	Clifton Choctaw
C10	Jena Band of Choctaw
C11	Mississippi Band of Choctaw
C12	Mowa Band of Choctaw
C13	Oklahoma Choctaw
C14-C16	Not Used

**Choctaw-Apache**

C17	Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb
C18-C19	Not Used

**Chumash**

C20	Chumash
C21	Santa Ynez
C22	San Luis Rey Mission Indian
C23-C24	Not Used



---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Clear Lake**

C25 Clear Lake

**Coeur D'Alene**

C26 Coeur D'Alene

C27-C28 Not Used

**Coharie**

C29 Coharie

C30-C31 Not Used

**Colorado River Indian**

C32 Colorado River

C33-C34 Not Used

**Colville**

C35 Colville

C36-C38 Not Used

**Comanche**

C39 Comanche

C40 Oklahoma Comanche

C41-C43 Not Used

**Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw**

C44 Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw

C45 Not Used

**Coos**

C46 Coos

**Coquille**

C47 Coquille

C48 Not Used

**Costanoan**

C49 Costanoan

C50-C51 Not Used

**Coushatta**

C52 Alabama Coushatta Tribes of Texas

C53 Coushatta

C54-C55 Not Used

**Cowlitz**

C56 Cowlitz

C57-C58 Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Cree**

C59 Cree  
C60-C63 Not Used

**Creek**

C64 Alabama Creek  
C65 Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town  
C66 Muscogee (Creek) Nation  
C67 Eastern Creek  
C68 Eastern Muscogee  
C69 Kialegee Tribal Town  
C70 Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town  
C71 Machis Lower Creek Indian  
C72 Poarch Creek  
C73 Principal Creek Indian Nation  
C74 Star Clan of Muskogee Creeks  
C75 Thlopthlocco Tribal Town  
C76 Tuckabachee  
C77-C80 Not Used

**Croatan**

C81 Croatan  
C82 Not Used

**Crow**

C83 Crow  
C84-C86 Not Used

**Cumberland**

C87 Cumberland County Association for Indian People  
C88 Not Used

**Cupeno**

C89 Agua Caliente  
C90 Cupeno  
C91-C92 Not Used

**Delaware**

C93 Delaware  
C94 Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma  
C95 Lenni-Lanape  
C96 Munsee  
C97 Delaware Tribe of Western Oklahoma  
C98 Ramapough Mountain  
C99 Sand Hill Band of Delaware Indians  
D01-D04 Not Used

**Diegueno**

D05 Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band  
D06 Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Diegueno—Con.**

D07	Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D08	Cuyapaipa
D09	Diegueno
D10	La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D11	Manzanita
D12	Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D13	San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D14	Santa Ysabel Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D15	Sycuan Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D16	Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band
D17	Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation
D18	Jamul Indian Village
D19	Not Used

**Eastern Tribes**

D20	Attacapa
D21	Biloxi
D22	Georgetown
D23	Moor
D24	Nansemond Indian Tribe
D25	Natchez
D26	Nausu Waiwash
D27	(See <a href="#">Nipmuc</a> heading)
D28	Golden Hill Paugussett
D29	Pocomoke Acohonock
D30	Southeastern Indians
D31	Susquehanock
D32	Not Used
D33	Tunica Biloxi
D34	Waccamaw Siouan
D35	Not Used
D36	Wicomico
D37	Meherrin Indian Tribe
D38-D41	Not Used

**Esselen**

D42	Esselen
D43	Not Used

**Fort Belknap**

D44	Fort Belknap
D45	Not Used

**Three Affiliated Tribes of North Dakota**

D46	Three Affiliated Tribes of North Dakota (Fort Bethold)
D47-D48	Not Used

**Fort McDowell**

D49	Fort McDowell Mohave-Apache Community
D50	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Fort Hall**

D51 Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation  
D52-D54 Not Used

**Gabrieleno**

D55 Gabrieleno  
D56 Not Used

**Grand Ronde**

D57 Grand Ronde

**Guilford**

D58 Guilford Native American  
D59 Not Used

**Gros Ventres**

D60 Atsina  
D61 Gros Ventres  
D62 Fort Belknap Gros Ventres  
D63 Not Used

**Haliwa-Saponi**

D64 Haliwa-Saponi  
D65-D66 Not Used

**Hidatsa**

D67 Hidatsa  
D68-D69 Not Used

**Hoopa**

D70 Hoopa Valley Tribe  
D71 Trinity  
D72 Whilkut  
D73-D75 Not Used

**Hoopa Extension**

D76 Hoopa Extension  
D77 Not Used

**Houma**

D78 United Houma Nation  
D79-D86 Not Used

**Iowa**

D87 Iowa  
D88 Iowa of Kansas and Nebraska  
D89 Iowa of Oklahoma  
D90 Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Indians of Person County**

D91	Indians of Person County
D92	Not Used

**Iroquois**

D93	Cayuga Nation
D94	Iroquois
D95	Mohawk
D96	Oneida Nation of New York
D97	Onondaga
D98	Seneca
D99	Seneca Nation
E01	Seneca-Cayuga
E02	Tonawanda Band of Seneca
E03	Tuscarora
E04	Wyandotte
E05-E09	Not Used

**Juaneno (Acjachemem)**

E10	Juaneno (Acjachemem)
E11-E12	Not Used

**Kalispel**

E13	Kalispel Indian Community
E14-E16	Not Used

**Karuk**

E17	Karuk Tribe of California
E18-E20	Not Used

**Kaw**

E21	Kaw
E22-E23	Not Used

**Kickapoo**

E24	Kickapoo
E25	Oklahoma Kickapoo
E26	Texas Kickapoo
E27-E29	Not Used

**Kiowa**

E30	Kiowa
E31	Oklahoma Kiowa
E32-E36	Not Used

**S'Klallam**

E37	Jamestown S'Klallam
E38	Klallam

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**S'Klallam—Con.**

E39	Lower Elwha Tribal Community
E40	Port Gamble Klallam
E41-E43	Not Used

**Klamath**

E44	Klamath
E45-E47	Not Used

**Konkow**

E48	Konkow
E49	Not Used

**Kootenai**

E50	Kootenai
E51-E52	Not Used

**Lassik**

E53	Lassik
E54-E58	Not Used

**Long Island**

E59	Matinecock
E60	Montauk
E61	Poospatuck
E62	Setauket
E63-E65	Not Used

**Luiseno**

E66	La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E67	Luiseno
E68	Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E69	Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E70	Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E71	Soboba
E72	Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E73	Temecula
E74	Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E75-E77	Not Used

**Lumbee**

E78	Lumbee
E79-E83	Not Used

**Lummi**

E84	Lummi
E85-E86	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Maidu**

E87	Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E88	Maidu
E89	Mountain Maidu
E90	Nisenen (Nishinam)
E91	Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria, California
E92	Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E93	Enterprise Rancheria
E94	Greenville Rancheria

**Makah**

E95	Makah
E96-E99	Not Used

**Maliseet**

F01	Maliseet
F02	Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians
F03-F04	Not Used

**Mandan**

F05	Mandan
F06-F08	Not Used

**Mattaponi**

F09	Mattaponi Indian Tribe
F10	Upper Mattaponi Tribe

**Menominee**

F11	Menominee
F12-F14	Not Used

**Metrolina**

F15	Metrolina Native American Association
F16	Not Used

**Miami**

F17	Illinois Miami
F18	Indiana Miami
F19	Miami
F20	Oklahoma Miami
F21-F23	Not Used

**Miccosukee**

F24	Miccosukee
F25-F26	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Micmac**

F27	Aroostook Band
F28	Micmac
F29-F30	Not Used

**Mission Indians**

F31	Mission Indians
F32	Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians
F33	Juaneno Band of Mission Indians

**Miwok**

F34	Ione Band of Miwok Indians
F35	Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians

**Me-Wuk**

F36	Me-Wuk
F37	Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F38	Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F39	Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F40	Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians
F41	Sheep Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians

**Modoc**

F42	Modoc
F43	Oklahoma Modoc
F44-F45	Not Used

**Mohegan**

F46	Mohegan
F47	Not Used

**Monacan**

F48	Monacan Indian Nation
-----	-----------------------

**Mono**

F49	Mono
F50	North Fork Rancheria
F51	Cold Springs Rancheria
F52	Big Sandy Rancheria

**Nanticoke**

F53	Nanticoke
F54-F55	Not Used

**Nanticoke Leni-Lenape**

F56	Nanticoke Leni-Lenape
-----	-----------------------

**Narragansett**

F57	Narragansett
F58-F61	Not Used



---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Navajo**

F62	Alamo Navajo
F63	Tohajiileehee Navajo (Canoncito)
F64	Navajo
F65	Ramah Navajo
F66-F70	Not Used

**Nez Perce**

F71	Nez Perce
F72-F74	Not Used

**Nipmuc**

F75	Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation
F76	Chaubunagunageg Nipmuc
D27	Nipmuc

**Nomlaki**

F77	Nomlaki
F78	Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians
F79	Not Used

**Northwest Tribes**

F80	Alsea
F81	Celilo
F82	Columbia
F83	Kalapuya
F84	Molalla
F85	Talakamish
F86	Tenino
F87	Tillamook
F88	Wenatchee
F89-F94	Not Used

**Omaha**

F95	Omaha
F96-F98	Not Used

**Oneida Tribe**

F99	Oneida Tribe of Wisconsin
-----	---------------------------

**Oregon Athabascan**

G01	Oregon Athabascan
G02-G03	Not Used

**Osage**

G04	Osage
G05-G09	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Otoe-Missouria**

G10 Otoe-Missouria  
G11-G13 Not Used

**Ottawa**

G14 Burt Lake Ottawa  
G15 Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan  
G16 Oklahoma Ottawa  
G17 Ottawa  
G18 Little Traverse Bay Bands of Ottawa Indians of Michigan  
G19 Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians  
G20-G22 Not Used

**Paiute**

G23 Not Used  
G24 Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony  
G25 Burns Paiute Tribe  
G26 Cedarville Rancheria  
G27 Fort Bidwell  
G28 Fort Independence  
G29 Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians  
G30 Las Vegas Tribe of the Las Vegas Indian Colony  
G31 Not Used  
G32 Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony  
G33 Malheur Paiute  
G34 Moapa Band of Paiute  
G35 Northern Paiute  
G36 Not Used  
G37 Paiute  
G38 Pyramid Lake  
G39 San Juan Southern Paiute  
G40 Southern Paiute  
G41 Summit Lake  
G42 Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute  
G43 Walker River  
G44 Yerington Paiute  
G45 Yahooskin Band of Snake  
G46 Not Used  
G47 Susanville  
G48 Winnemucca  
G49 Not Used

**Pamunkey**

G50 Pamunkey Indian Tribe  
G51-G52 Not Used

**Passamaquoddy**

G53 Indian Township  
G54 Passamaquoddy  
G55 Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy  
G56-G60 Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Pawnee**

G61	Oklahoma Pawnee
G62	Pawnee
G63-G67	Not Used

**Penobscot**

G68	Penobscot
G69-G71	Not Used

**Peoria**

G72	Oklahoma Peoria
G73	Peoria
G74-G76	Not Used

**Pequot**

G77	Mashantucket Pequot
G78	Pequot
G79	Paucatuck Eastern Pequot
G80-G83	Not Used

**Pima**

G84	Gila River Indian Community
G85	Pima
G86	Salt River Pima-Maricopa
G87-G91	Not Used

**Piscataway**

G92	Piscataway
G93-G95	Not Used

**Pit River**

G96	Pit River Tribe of California
G97	Alturas Indian Rancheria
G98	Redding Rancheria

**Pomo and Pit River Indians**

G99	Big Valley Rancheria of Pomo and Pit River Indians
-----	--

**Pomo**

H01	Central Pomo
H02	Dry Creek
H03	Eastern Pomo
H04	Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria
H05	Northern Pomo
H06	Pomo
H07	Scotts Valley Band
H08	Stonyford
H09	Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank
H10	Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California
H11	Guidiville Rancheria of California

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Pomo—Con.**

H12	Lytton Rancheria of California
H13	Cloverdale Rancheria
H14	Coyote Valley Band
H15-H65	(See below under <a href="#">Ponca</a> through <a href="#">Pueblo</a> )
H66	Hopland Band of Pomo Indians
H67	Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria
H68	Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H69	Pinoleville Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H70-H92	(See below under <a href="#">Puget Sound Salish</a> )
H93	Potter Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H94	Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H95	Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H96	Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria

**Ponca**

H15	Nebraska Ponca
H16	Oklahoma Ponca
H17	Ponca
H18-H20	Not Used

**Potawatomi**

H21	Citizen Potawatomi Nation
H22	Forest County Potawatomi Community
H23	Hannahville Indian Community of Wisconsin Potawatomi
H24	Huron Potawatomi
H25	Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians
H26	Potawatomi
H27	Prairie Band of Potawatomi Indians
H28	Wisconsin Potawatomi
H29-H33	Not Used

**Powhatan**

H34	Powhatan
H35-H37	Not Used

**Pueblo**

H38	Acoma
H39	Arizona Tewa
H40	Cochiti
H41	Hopi
H42	Isleta
H43	Jemez
H44	Keres
H45	Laguna
H46	Nambe
H47	Picuris
H48	Piro
H49	Pojoaque
H50	Pueblo
H51	San Felipe
H52	San Ildefonso

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Pueblo—Con.**

H53	San Juan Pueblo
H54	Not Used
H55	San Juan
H56	Sandia
H57	Santa Ana
H58	Santa Clara
H59	Santo Domingo
H60	Taos
H61	Tesuque
H62	Tewa
H63	Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas
H64	Zia
H65	Zuni
H66-H69	(See <a href="#">Pomo</a> heading)

**Puget Sound Salish**

H70	Marietta Band of Nooksack
H71	Duwamish
H72	Kikiallus
H73	Lower Skagit
H74	Muckleshoot
H75	Nisqually
H76	Nooksack
H77	Port Madison
H78	Puget Sound Salish
H79	Puyallup
H80	Samish
H81	Sauk-Suiattle
H82	Skokomish
H83	Skykomish
H84	Snohomish
H85	Snoqualmie
H86	Squaxin Island
H87	Steilacoom
H88	Stillaguamish
H89	Suquamish
H90	Swinomish
H91	Tulalip
H92	Upper Skagit
H93-H96	(See <a href="#">Pomo</a> heading)

**Quapaw**

H97	Quapaw
H98-H99	Not Used
I01-I99	Not Used

**Quinault**

J01	Quinault
J02-J04	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Rappahannock**

J05 Rappahannock Indian Tribe  
J06 Not Used

**Reno-Sparks**

J07 Reno-Sparks  
J08-J13 Not Used

**Round Valley**

J14 Round Valley  
J15-J18 Not Used

**Sac and Fox**

J19 Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa  
J20 Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska  
J21 Sac and Fox Nation, Oklahoma  
J22 Sac and Fox  
J23-J27 Not Used

**Salinan**

J28 Salinan  
J29-J30 Not Used

**Salish**

J31 Salish  
J32-J34 Not Used

**Salish and Kootenai**

J35 Salish and Kootenai  
J36 Pondre Band of Salish and Kootenai  
J37-J38 Not Used

**Schaghticoke**

J39 Schaghticoke  
J40-J46 Not Used

**Seminole**

J47 Big Cypress  
J48 Brighton  
J49 Florida Seminole  
J50 Hollywood Seminole  
J51 Oklahoma Seminole  
J52 Seminole  
J53 Dania Seminole  
J54 Tampa Seminole  
J55-J57 Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Serrano**

J58	San Manual Band
J59	Serrano
J60-J61	Not Used

**Shasta**

J62	Shasta
J63	Quartz Valley
J64-J65	Not Used

**Shawnee**

J66	Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
J67	Eastern Shawnee
J68	Shawnee
J69	Piqua Sept of Ohio Shawnee
J70-J73	Not Used

**Shinnecock**

J74	Shinnecock
J75-J77	Not Used

**Shoalwater Bay**

J78	Shoalwater Bay
J79-J80	Not Used

**Shoshone**

J81	Duckwater
J82	Ely
J83	Goshute
J84	Not Used
J85	Shoshone
J86	Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians
J87	Not Used
J88	Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone
J89	Northwestern Band of Shoshoni Nation of Utah (Washakie)
J90	Wind River (Eastern Shoshone)
J91	Yomba
J92	Not Used

**Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada**

J93	Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians
J94	Battle Mountain
J95	Elko
J96	South Fork
J97	Wells Band
J98	Ruby Valley
J99	Odgers Ranch

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Paiute-Shoshone**

K01	Duck Valley
K02	Fallon
K03	Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribes
K04	Shoshone Paiute
K05	Bishop
K06	Lone Pine
K07	Big Pine Band of Owens Valley Paiute-Shoshone
K08-K09	Not Used

**Siletz**

K10	Confederated Tribes of the Siletz Reservation
K11-K15	Not Used

**Sioux**

K16	Blackfoot Sioux
K17	Brule Sioux
K18	Cheyenne River Sioux
K19	Crow Creek Sioux
K20	Dakota Sioux
K21	Flandreau Santee Sioux
K22	Fort Peck Sioux
K23	Lake Traverse Sioux
K24	Lower Brule Sioux
K25	Lower Sioux Indian Community of Minnesota Mdewakanton Sioux
K26	Mdewakanton Sioux
K27	Miniconjou
K28	Oglala Sioux
K29	Pine Ridge Sioux
K30	Pipestone Sioux
K31	Prairie Island Sioux
K32	Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake)
K33	Rosebud Sioux
K34	Sans Arc Sioux
K35	Santee Sioux of Nebraska
K36	Sioux
K37	Sisseton-Wahpeton
K38	Sisseton Sioux
K39	Spirit Lake Sioux (formerly Devils Lake Sioux)
K40	Standing Rock Sioux
K41	Teton Sioux
K42	Two Kettle Sioux
K43	Upper Sioux
K44	Wahpekute Sioux
K45	Wahpeton Sioux
K46	Wazhaza Sioux
K47	Yankton Sioux
K48	Yanktonai Sioux
K49-K53	Not Used



---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Siuslaw**

K54 Siuslaw  
K55-K58 Not Used

**Spokane**

K59 Spokane  
K60-K66 Not Used

**Stockbridge-Munsee**

K67 Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Mohican Indians of Wisconsin  
K68-K76 Not Used

**Tohono O'Odham**

K77 Ak-Chin  
K78 Gila Bend  
K79 San Xavier  
K80 Sells  
K81 Tohono O'Odham  
K82-K86 Not Used

**Tolowa**

K87 Tolowa  
K88 Big Lagoon Rancheria  
K89 Elk Valley Rancheria  
A91 Smith River Rancheria

**Tonkawa**

K90 Tonkawa  
K91-K92 Not Used

**Trinidad**

K93 Cher-Ae Indian Community of Trinidad Rancheria

**Tygh**

K94 Tygh  
K95-K96 Not Used

**Umatilla**

K97 Umatilla  
K98-K99 Not Used

**Umpqua**

L01 Cow Creek Umpqua  
L02 Umpqua  
L03-L05 Not Used

**Ute**

L06 Allen Canyon  
L07 Uintah Ute

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Ute—Con.**

L08	Ute Mountain
L09	Ute
L10	Southern Ute
L11-L14	Not Used

**Wailaki**

L15	Wailaki
L16-L18	Not Used

**Walla-Walla**

L19	Walla-Walla
L20-L21	Not Used

**Wampanoag**

L22	Gay Head (Aquinnah) Wampanoag
L23	Mashpee Wampanoag
L24	Wampanoag
L25	Seaconeke Wampanoag
L26	Pocasset Wampanoag
L27	Not Used

**Warm Springs**

L28	Warm Springs
L29-L33	Not Used

**Wascopum**

L34	Wascopum
L35-L37	Not Used

**Washoe**

L38	Alpine
L39	Carson Colony
L40	Dresslerville Colony
L41	Washoe
L42	Stewart Community
L43	Woodsfords Community
L44-L46	Not Used

**Wichita**

L47	Wichita
L48	Keechi
L49	Waco
L50	Tawakonie
L51	Not Used

**Wind River**

L52	Wind River
L53-L54	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Winnebago**

L55	Ho-Chunk Nation of Wisconsin
L56	Nebraska Winnebago
L57	Winnebago
L58-L65	Not Used

**Wintun**

L66	Wintun
L67	Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria
L68	Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L69	Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L70	Not Used

**Wintun-Wailaki**

L71	Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians
-----	---

**Wiyot**

L72	Table Bluff
L73	Wiyot
L74	Blue Lake Rancheria
L75-L78	Not Used

**Yakama**

L79	Yakama
L80-L84	Not Used

**Yakama Cowlitz**

L85	Yakama Cowlitz
L86-L90	Not Used

**Yaqui**

L91	Barrio Libre
L92	Pascua Yaqui
L93	Yaqui
L94-L99	Not Used

**Yavapai Apache**

M01	Yavapai Apache
M02-M06	Not Used

**Yokuts**

M07	Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians
M08	Tachi
M09	Tule River
M10	Yokuts
M11	Table Mountain Rancheria
M12-M15	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)—Con.**

**Yuchi**

M16	Yuchi
M17	Tia
M18	Wilono
M19	An-stohini/Unami
M20-M21	Not Used

**Yuman**

M22	Cocopah Tribe of Arizona
M23	Havasupai
M24	Hualapai
M25	Maricopa
M26	Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona
M27	Quechan
M28	Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation
M29-M33	Not Used

**Yurok**

M34	Resighini Rancheria
M35	Yurok
M36-M38	Not Used
M39	Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN and ALASKA NATIVE responses
M40	Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN responses

**Tribe Not Specified**

M41	American Indian
M42	Tribal Response, not elsewhere classified
M43	Not Used

**ALASKA NATIVE**

**ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES**

**Alaska Indian**

M44	Alaska Indian
M45-M46	Not Used

**Alaska Native**

M47	Alaska Native
M48-M51	Not Used

**Alaskan Athabascans**

M52	Ahtna
M53	Alaskan Athabascan
M54	Alatna Village
M55	Alexander
M56	Allakaket Village
M57	Alanvik
M58	Anvik Village
M59	Arctic Village
M60	Beaver Village
M61	Birch Creek Tribe
M62	Native Village of Cantwell

---

**RACE—Con.**

**ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES—Con.**

**Alaskan Athabascans—Con.**

M63	Chalkyitsik Village
M64	Chickaloon Native Village
M65	Native Village of Chistochina
M66	Native Village of Chitina
M67	Circle Native Community
M68	Cook Inlet
M69	Not Used
M70	Copper River
M71	Village of Dot Lake
M72	Doyon
M73	Native Village of Eagle
M74	Eklutna Native Village
M75	Evansville Village (Bettles Field)
M76	Native Village of Fort Yukon
M77	Native Village of Gakona
M78	Galena Village (Louden Native Village)
M79	Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk)
M80	Gulkana Village
M81	Healy Lake Village
M82	Holy Cross Village
M83	Hughes Village
M84	Huslia Village
M85	Village of Iliamna
M86	Village of Kaltag
M87	Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center)
M88	Knik Tribe
M89	Koyukuk Native Village
M90	Lake Minchumina
M91	Lime Village
M92	McGrath Native Village
M93	Manley Hot Springs Village
M94	Mentasta Traditional Council
M95	Native Village of Minto
M96	Nenana Native Association
M97	Nikolai Village
M98	Ninilchik Village Traditional Council
M99	Nondalton Village
N01	Northway Village
N02	Nulato Village
N03	Pedro Bay Village
N04	Rampart Village
N05	Native Village of Ruby
N06	Village of Salamatoff
N07	Seldovia Village Tribe
N08	Slana
N09	Shageluk Native Village
N10	Native Village of Stevens
N11	Village of Stony River
N12	Takotna Village
N13	Native Village of Tanacross
N14	Tanaina
N15	Native Village of Tanana

---

**RACE—Con.**

**ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES—Con.**

**Alaskan Athabascans—Con.**

N16	Tanana Chiefs
N17	Native Village of Tazlina
N18	Telida Village
N19	Native Village of Tetlin
N20	Tok
N21	Native Village of Tyonek
N22	Village of Venetie
N23	Wiseman
N24	Kenaitze Indian Tribe
N25-N27	Not Used

**Tlingit-Haida**

N28	Angoon Community Association
N29	Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes
N30	Chilkat Indian Village (Kluckwan)
N31	Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines)
N32	Craig Community Association
N33	Douglas Indian Association
N34	Haida
N35	Hoonah Indian Association
N36	Hydaburg Cooperative Association
N37	Organized Village of Kake
N38	Organized Village of Kasaan
N39	Not Used
N40	Ketchikan Indian Corporation
N41	Klawock Cooperative Association
N42	Not Used
N43	Pelican
N44	Petersburg Indian Association
N45	Organized Village of Saxman
N46	Sitka Tribe of Alaska
N47	Tenakee Springs
N48	Tlingit
N49	Wrangell Cooperative Association
N50	Yakutat Tlingit Tribe
N51	Juneau
N52-N55	Not Used

**Tsimshian**

N56	Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve
N57	Tsimshian
N58	Not Used

**Sealaska**

N59	Sealaska
N60	Sealaska Corporation
N61-N63	Not Used

**Southeast Alaska**

N64	Southeast Alaska
N65	Skagway Village
N66	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**ESKIMO TRIBES**

N67 American Eskimo  
N68 Eskimo

**Greenland Eskimo**

N69 Greenland Eskimo  
N70-N74 Not Used

**Inuit**

N75 Inuit  
N76-N78 Not Used

**Inupiat Eskimo**

N79 Native Village of Ambler  
N80 Anaktuvuk  
N81 Village of Anaktuvuk Pass  
N82 Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope  
N83 Arctic Slope Corporation  
N84 Atqasuk Village (Atkasook)  
N85 Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government  
N86 Bering Straits Inupiat  
N87 Native Village of Brevig Mission  
N88 Native Village of Buckland  
N89 Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin)  
N90 Native Village of Council  
N91 Native Village of Deering  
N92 Native Village of Elim  
N93 Not Used  
N94 Native Village of Diomedede (Inalik)  
N95 Inupiaq  
N96 Inupiat  
N97 Kaktovik Village (Barter Island)  
N98 Kawerak  
N99 Native Village of Kiana  
O01-O99 Not Used  
P01 Native Village of Kivalina  
P02 Native Village of Kobuk  
P03 Native Village of Kotzebue  
P04 Native Village of Koyuk  
P05 Kwiguk  
P06 Mauneluk Inupiat  
P07 Nana Inupiat  
P08 Native Village of Noatak  
P09 Nome Eskimo Community  
P10 Noorvik Native Community  
P11 Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nooiksut)  
P12 Native Village of Point Hope  
P13 Native Village of Point Lay  
P14 Native Village of Selawik  
P15 Native Village of Shaktoolik

---

**RACE—Con.**

**ESKIMO TRIBES—Con.**

**Inupiat Eskimo—Con.**

P16	Native Village of Shishmaref
P17	Native Village of Shungnak
P18	Village of Solomon
P19	Native Village of Teller
P20	Native Village of Unalakleet
P21	Village of Wainwright
P22	Village of Wales
P23	Village of White Mountain
P24	White Mountain Inupiat
P25	Native Village of Mary's Igloo
P26	King Island Native Community
P27-P29	Not Used

**Siberian Eskimo**

P30	Native Village of Gambell
P31	Native Village of Savoonga
P32	Siberian Yupik
P33-P35	Not Used

**Cupiks Eskimo**

P36	Chevak Native Village
P37	Native Village of Mekoryuk

**Yup'ik**

P38	Akiachak Native Community
P39	Akiak Native Community
P40	Village of Alakanuk
P41	Native Village of Aleknagik
P42	Yupiit of Andreafski
P43	Village of Aniak
P44	Village of Atmautluak
P45	Orutsararmuit Native Village (Bethel)
P46	Village of Bill Moore's Slough
P47	Bristol Bay
P48	Calista
P49	Village of Chefornak
P50	Native Village of Hamilton
P51	Native Village of Chuathbaluk
P52	Village of Clark's Point
P53	Village of Crooked Creek
P54	Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham)
P55	Native Village of Eek
P56	Native Village of Ekuk
P57	Ekwok Village
P58	Emmonak Village
P59	Native Village of Goodnews Bay
P60	Native Village of Hooper Bay
P61	Iqurmuit Traditional Council
P62	Village of Kalskag
P63	Native Village of Kasigluk
P64	Native Village of Kipnuk



---

**RACE—Con.**

**ESKIMO TRIBES—Con.**

**Yup'ik—Con.**

P65	New Koliganek Village Council
P66	Native Village of Kongiganak
P67	Village of Kotlik
P68	Organized Village of Kwethluk
P69	Native Village of Kwigillingok
P70	Levelock Village
P71	Village of Lower Kalskag
P72	Manokotak Village
P73	Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Lodge)
P74	Village of Ohogamiut
P75	Asa'carsarmiut Tribe
P76	Naknek Native Village
P77	Native Village of Napaimute
P78	Native Village of Napakiak
P79	Native Village of Napaskiak
P80	Newhalen Village
P81	New Stuyahok Village
P82	Newtok Village
P83	Native Village of Nightmute
P84	Native Village of Nunapitchuk
P85	Oscarville Traditional Village
P86	Pilot Station Traditional Village
P87	Native Village of Pitkas Point
P88	Platinum Traditional Village
P89	Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale)
P90	Native Village of Kwinhagak
P91	Village of Red Devil
P92	Native Village of Saint Michael
P93	Native Village of Scammon Bay
P94	Native Village of Sheldon's Point
P95	Village of Sleetmute
P96	Stebbins Community Association
P97	Traditional Village of Togiak
P98	Nunakauyarmiut Tribe (Toksook Bay)
P99	Tuluksak Native Community
Q01-Q99	Not Used
R01	Native Village of Tuntutuliak
R02	Native Village of Tununak
R03	Twin Hills Village
R04	Yup'ik
R05	Yup'ik Eskimo
R06	Native Village of Georgetown
R07	Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's)
R08	Umkumiute Native Village
R09	Chuloonawick Native Village
R10	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**ALEUT TRIBES**

**Aleut**

R11 Aleut  
R12-R15 Not Used

**Alutiiq Aleut**

R16 Alutiiq  
R17 Village of Afognak  
R18-R22 Not Used  
R23 Native Village of Tatitlek  
R24 Ugashik Village  
R25-R27 Not Used

**Bristol Bay Aleut**

R28 Bristol Bay Aleut  
R29 Native Village of Chignik  
R30 Chignik Lake Village  
R31 Egegik Village  
R32 Igiugig Village  
R33 Ivanoff Bay Village  
R34 King Salmon  
R35 Kokhanok Village  
R36 Native Village of Perryville  
R37 Native Village of Pilot Point  
R38 Native Village of Port Heiden  
R39-R42 Not Used

**Chugach Aleut**

R43 Native Village of Chanega (Chenega)  
R44 Chugach Aleut  
R45 Chugach Corporation  
R46 Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay)  
R47 Native Village of Port Graham  
R48-R50 Not Used

**Eyak**

R51 Eyak  
R52-R54 Not Used

**Koniag Aleut**

R55 Native Village of Akhiok  
R56 Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove  
R57 Native Village of Karluk  
R58 Native Village of Kanatak  
R59 Kodiak  
R60 Koniag Aleut  
R61 Native Village of Larsen Bay  
R62 Village of Old Harbor  
R63 Native Village of Ouzinkie  
R64 Native Village of Port Lions  
R65 Lesnoi Village (Woody Island)  
R66 Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**ALEUT TRIBES—Con.**

**Sugpiaq**

R67	Sugpiaq
R68-R70	Not Used

**Suqpigaaq**

R71	Suqpigaaq
R72-R74	Not Used

**Unangan Aleut**

R75	Native Village of Akutan
R76	Aleut Corporation
R77	Aleutian
R78	Aleutian Islander
R79	Native Village of Atka
R80	Native Village of Belkofski
R81	Native Village of Chignik Lagoon
R82	King Cove
R83	Native Village of False Pass
R84	Native Village of Nelson Lagoon
R85	Native Village of Nikolski
R86	Pauloff Harbor Village
R87	Qagan Tayagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village
R88	Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska
R89	Saint George
R90	Saint Paul
R91	Sand Point
R92	South Naknek Village
R93	Unangan
R94	Unalaska
R95	Native Village of Unga
R96	Kaguyak Village
R97-R98	Not Used
R99	Multiple ALASKA NATIVE responses

**ASIAN (400-499)**

400	Asian Indian (Checkbox)
401	Asian Indian
402	Bangladeshi
403	Bhutanese
404	Burmese
405	Cambodian
406-409	Not Used
410	Chinese (Checkbox)
411	Chinese
412	Taiwanese
413-419	Not Used
420	Filipino (Checkbox)
421	Filipino
422	Hmong
423	Indonesian

---

**RACE—Con.**

**ASIAN (400-499)—Con.**

424-429	Not Used
430	Japanese (Checkbox)
431	Japanese
432-439	Not Used
440	Korean (Checkbox)
441	Korean
442	Laotian
443	Malaysian
444	Okinawan
445	Pakistani
446	Sri Lankan
447	Thai
448-449	Not Used
450	Vietnamese (Checkbox)
451	Vietnamese
452-459	Not Used
460	Other Asian (Checkbox)
461	Not Used
462	Asian
463	Asiatic
464	Not Used
465	Mongolian
466	Oriental
467	Whello
468	Yello
469	Indo-Chinese
470	Iwo Jiman
471	Maldivian
472	Nepalese
473	Singaporean
474-479	Not Used
480	Multiple ASIAN responses
481-499	Not Used

**NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER (500-599)**

**Polynesian (500-519)**

500	Native Hawaiian (Checkbox)
501	Native Hawaiian
502	Hawaiian
503	Part Hawaiian
504-509	Not Used
510	Samoan (Checkbox)
511	Samoan
512	Tahitian
513	Tongan
514	Polynesian
515	Tokelauan
516-519	Not Used

---

**RACE—Con.**

**NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER (500-599)—Con.**

**Micronesian (520-529, 531-541)**

520	Guamanian or Chamorro (Checkbox)
521	Guamanian
522	Chamorro
523-529	Not Used
530	See below under <a href="#">Other Pacific Islander</a>
531	Mariana Islander
532	Marshallese
533	Palauan
534	Carolinian
535	Kosraean
536	Micronesian
537	Pohnpeian
538	Saipanese
539	Kirabati
540	Chuukese
541	Yapese

**Melanesian (542-546)**

542	Fijian
543	Melanesian
544	Papua New Guinean
545	Solomon Islander
546	New Hebrides

**Other Pacific Islander (530, 547-599)**

530	Other Pacific Islander (Checkbox)
547	Pacific Islander
548-549	Not Used
550	Multiple NATIVE HAWAIIAN and OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER responses
551-599	Not Used

**SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)**

600	Some Other Race (Checkbox)
601	Argentinean
602	Bolivian
603	Not Used
604	Central American
605	Chicano
606	Chilean
607	Colombian
608	Costa Rican
609	Cuban
610	Ecuadorian
611	Salvadoran
612	Guatemalan
613	Hispanic
614	Honduran

---

**RACE—Con.**

**SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)—Con.**

615	Latin American
616	Mestizo
617	Mexican
618	Nicaraguan
619	Panamanian
620	Paraguayan
621	Peruvian
622	Puerto Rican
623	Morena
624	South American
625	Spanish
626	Spanish-American
627	Sudamericano
628	Uruguayan
629	Venezuelan
630	Spaniard
631	Tejano
632	Cayman Islander
633	Moroccan
634	North African
635	United Arab Emirates
636	South African/Afrikaner
637	Azerbaijani
638	Aryan
639	Not Used
640	Dominican/Dominican Republic
641	Dominica Islander
642	Belizean
643	Bermudan
644	Aruba Islander
645	Cayenne
646	Guyanese
647	Surinam
648	Sudanese
649	Amerasian
650	Eurasian
651	Brazilian
652	Brown
653	Bushwacker
654	Not Used
655	Cape Verdean
656	Chocolate
657	Coe Clan
658	Coffee
659	Cosmopolitan
660	Issues
661	Jackson White
662	Melungeon
663	Mixed
664	Ramp
665	Wesort
666	Mulatto
667	Moor

---

**RACE—Con.**

**SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)—Con.**

668	Biracial
669	Creole
670	Indian
671	Turk
672	Half-Breed
673	Rainbow
674	Octoroon
675	Quadroon
676	Multiracial
677	Interracial
678	Multiethnic
679	Multinational
680-689	Not Used
690	Multiple SOME OTHER RACE responses
691-698	Not Used
699	Other race, not elsewhere classified
700-999	Not Used

# Appendix H.

## Characteristic Iterations

---

This appendix lists the 250 possible iterations for Summary File 2. The iterations comprise the total population, 132 race groups, 78 American Indian and Alaska Native tribes (reflecting 39 individual tribes), and 39 Hispanic or Latino Origin groups. In order for any of the tables (matrices) for a specific group to be shown in Summary File 2, the data must meet a minimum population threshold. For Summary File 2, all tables (matrices) are repeated for each race group, American Indian and Alaska Native tribe, and Hispanic or Latino group if there are 100 or more people of that specific group in a particular geographic area. For example, if there are 100 or more people tabulated as “Vietnamese alone” in County A, then all matrices for “Vietnamese alone” are shown in Summary File 2 for County A.

Please note that each group listed below has a corresponding characteristic iteration code, shown in the first column. In the summary file, these codes are located in the characteristic iteration (CHARITER) field of the geographic header record. (See [Chapter 2, How to Use This File](#), for more information.)

**001 Total population**

*[Race groups]*

- 002 White alone
- 003 White alone or in combination with one or more other races
- 004 Black or African American alone
- 005 Black or African American alone or in combination with one or more other races
- 006 American Indian and Alaska Native alone
- 007 American Indian alone
- 008 Alaska Native alone
- 009 American Indian and Alaska Native alone or in combination with one or more other races
- 010 American Indian alone or in any combination
- 011 Alaska Native alone or in any combination
- 012 Asian alone
- 013 Asian Indian alone
- 014 Bangladeshi alone
- 015 Cambodian alone
- 016 Chinese alone
- 017 Chinese, except Taiwanese, alone
- 018 Taiwanese alone
- 019 Filipino alone
- 020 Hmong alone
- 021 Indonesian alone
- 022 Japanese alone
- 023 Korean alone
- 024 Laotian alone
- 025 Malaysian alone
- 026 Pakistani alone
- 027 Sri Lankan alone
- 028 Thai alone
- 029 Vietnamese alone
- 030 Other specified Asian alone



---

[Race groups—Con.]

- 031 Asian alone or in combination with one or more other races
- 032 Asian Indian alone or in any combination
- 033 Bangladeshi alone or in any combination
- 034 Cambodian alone or in any combination
- 035 Chinese alone or in any combination
- 036 Chinese, except Taiwanese, alone or in any combination
- 037 Taiwanese alone or in any combination
- 038 Filipino alone or in any combination
- 039 Hmong alone or in any combination
- 040 Indonesian alone or in any combination
- 041 Japanese alone or in any combination
- 042 Korean alone or in any combination
- 043 Laotian alone or in any combination
- 044 Malaysian alone or in any combination
- 045 Pakistani alone or in any combination
- 046 Sri Lankan alone or in any combination
- 047 Thai alone or in any combination
- 048 Vietnamese alone or in any combination
- 049 Other specified Asian alone or in any combination
- 050 Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone
- 051 Polynesian alone
- 052 Native Hawaiian alone
- 053 Samoan alone
- 054 Tongan alone
- 055 Micronesian alone
- 056 Guamanian or Chamorro alone
- 057 Melanesian alone
- 058 Fijian alone
- 059 Other specified Pacific Islander alone
- 060 Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone or in combination with one or more other races
- 061 Polynesian alone or in any combination
- 062 Native Hawaiian alone or in any combination
- 063 Samoan alone or in any combination
- 064 Tongan alone or in any combination
- 065 Micronesian alone or in any combination
- 066 Guamanian or Chamorro alone or in any combination
- 067 Melanesian alone or in any combination
- 068 Fijian alone or in any combination
- 069 Other specified Pacific Islander alone or in any combination
- 070 Some other race alone
- 071 Some other race alone or in combination with one or more other races
- 100 Two or more races
- 101 Two races including Some other race
- 102 Two races excluding Some other race, and three or more races
- 103 Two races excluding Some other race
- 104 Three or more races
- 105 White; Black or African American
- 106 White; American Indian and Alaska Native
- 107 White; Asian
- 108 White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 109 White; Some other race
- 110 Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native

---

*[Race groups—Con.]*

- 111 Black or African American; Asian
- 112 Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 113 Black or African American; Some other race
- 114 American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
- 115 American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 116 American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
- 117 Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 118 Asian; Some other race
- 119 Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 120 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
- 121 White; Black or African American; Asian
- 122 White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 123 White; Black or African American; Some other race
- 124 White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
- 125 White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 126 White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
- 127 White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 128 White; Asian; Some other race
- 129 White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 130 Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
- 131 Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 132 Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
- 133 Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 134 Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
- 135 Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 136 American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 137 American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
- 138 American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 139 Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 140 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
- 141 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 142 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
- 143 White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 144 White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
- 145 White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 146 White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 147 White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
- 148 White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 149 White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 150 Black or African American; American Indian or Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 151 Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
- 152 Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 153 Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

---

*[Race groups—Con.]*

- 154 American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 155 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
- 156 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
- 157 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 158 White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 159 White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 160 Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
- 161 White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

*[American Indian and Alaska Native tribes]*

- 200 Alaskan Athabascan alone
- 201 Alaskan Athabascan alone or in any combination
- 202 Aleut alone
- 203 Aleut alone or in any combination
- 204 Apache alone
- 205 Apache alone or in any combination
- 206 Blackfeet alone
- 207 Blackfeet alone or in any combination
- 208 Cherokee alone
- 209 Cherokee alone or in any combination
- 210 Cheyenne alone
- 211 Cheyenne alone or in any combination
- 212 Chickasaw alone
- 213 Chickasaw alone or in any combination
- 214 Chippewa alone
- 215 Chippewa alone or in any combination
- 216 Choctaw alone
- 217 Choctaw alone or in any combination
- 218 Colville alone
- 219 Colville alone or in any combination
- 220 Comanche alone
- 221 Comanche alone or in any combination
- 222 Cree alone
- 223 Cree alone or in any combination
- 224 Creek alone
- 225 Creek alone or in any combination
- 226 Crow alone
- 227 Crow alone or in any combination
- 228 Delaware alone
- 229 Delaware alone or in any combination
- 230 Eskimo alone
- 231 Eskimo alone or in any combination
- 232 Houma alone
- 233 Houma alone or in any combination

---

*[American Indian and Alaska Native tribes—Con.]*

- 234 Iroquois alone
- 235 Iroquois alone or in any combination
- 236 Kiowa alone
- 237 Kiowa alone or in any combination
- 238 Latin American Indian alone
- 239 Latin American Indian alone or in any combination
- 240 Lumbee alone
- 241 Lumbee alone or in any combination
- 242 Menominee alone
- 243 Menominee alone or in any combination
- 244 Navajo alone
- 245 Navajo alone or in any combination
- 246 Osage alone
- 247 Osage alone or in any combination
- 248 Ottawa alone
- 249 Ottawa alone or in any combination
- 250 Paiute alone
- 251 Paiute alone or in any combination
- 252 Pima alone
- 253 Pima alone or in any combination
- 254 Potawatomi alone
- 255 Potawatomi alone or in any combination
- 256 Pueblo alone
- 257 Pueblo alone or in any combination
- 258 Puget Sound Salish alone
- 259 Puget Sound Salish alone or in any combination
- 260 Seminole alone
- 261 Seminole alone or in any combination
- 262 Shoshone alone
- 263 Shoshone alone or in any combination
- 264 Sioux alone
- 265 Sioux alone or in any combination
- 266 Tlingit-Haida alone
- 267 Tlingit-Haida alone or in any combination
- 268 Tohono O'Odham alone
- 269 Tohono O'Odham alone or in any combination
- 270 Ute alone
- 271 Ute alone or in any combination
- 272 Yakama alone
- 273 Yakama alone or in any combination
- 274 Yaqui alone
- 275 Yaqui alone or in any combination
- 276 Yuman alone
- 277 Yuman alone or in any combination

*[Hispanic or Latino Origin]*

- 400 Hispanic or Latino (of any race)
- 401 Mexican
- 402 Puerto Rican
- 403 Cuban

---

*[Hispanic or Latino—Con.]*

404	Other Hispanic or Latino
405	Dominican (Dominican Republic)
406	Central American
407	Costa Rican
408	Guatemalan
409	Honduran
410	Nicaraguan
411	Panamanian
412	Salvadoran
413	South American
414	Argentinian
415	Bolivian
416	Chilean
417	Colombian
418	Ecuadorian
419	Paraguayan
420	Peruvian
421	Uruguayan
422	Venezuelan
423	Spaniard
424	All other Hispanic or Latino
450	Not Hispanic or Latino
451	White alone
452	White alone or in combination with one or more other races
453	Black or African American alone
454	Black or African American alone or in combination with one or more other races
455	American Indian and Alaska Native alone
456	American Indian and Alaska Native alone or in combination with one or more other races
457	Asian alone
458	Asian alone or in combination with one or more other races
459	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone
460	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone or in combination with one or more other races
461	Some other race alone
462	Some other race alone or in combination with one or more other races
463	Two or more races

# Acknowledgments

---

The Office of the Associate Director for Decennial Census, **John H. Thompson**, Associate Director for Decennial Census; **Preston Jay Waite**, Assistant Director for Decennial Census; **Carolee Bush**, **Mimi L. Born**, Special Assistants; **Oscar G. Farah**, Decennial Systems Architecture and Integration Manager; **Robert Fay**, Senior Mathematical Statistician; **William Bell**, Senior Mathematical Statistician for Small Area Estimation; **Elizabeth Martin**, Senior Researcher for Survey Methodology.

**Gloria Gutierrez**, Assistant Director for Marketing and Customer Liaison; **LaVerne V. Collins**, Assistant to the Associate Director for Communications; **Kenneth C. Meyer**, Special Assistant, Office of the Associate Director for Communications.

The Decennial Management Division, **Susan M. Miskura**, Division Chief; **Teresa Angueira**, Lead Assistant Division Chief; **M. Catherine Miller**, Assistant Division Chief for Decennial Communications; **Miguel B. Perez**, Assistant Division Chief for Budget and Management Information Systems; **A. Edward Pike, III**, Assistant Division Chief for Systems, Geography and Content Programs; **Edison Gore**, Assistant Division Chief for Field Programs; **Fay F. Nash**, Assistant Division Chief for Statistical Design/Special Census Programs. Branch Chiefs and Staff: **Wilfredo Sauri Garcia**, **Kathleen M. Halterman**, **Idabelle B. Hovland**, **Jane H. Ingold**, **Agnes S. Kee**, **Edward L. Kobilarcik**, **Paulette M. Lichtman-Panzer**, **Carol M. Miller**, **William E. Norfolk**, **Burton H. Reist**, **Barbara S. Tinari**, **Maria E Urrutia**, **Violeta Vazquez**, **Andrew W. Visnansky**. Other Contributors: **Leonard R. Baer**, **Ramala Basu**, **William D. Biggar**, **Nicholas I. Birnbaum**, **Joanne L. Bluhm**, **Tasha R. Boone**, **Sharon K. Boyer**, **Sarah E. Brady**, **Carol Briggs**, **Andrea F. Brinson**, **Julia Buckley-Ess**, **Geneva A. Burns**, **Bennie K. Butler**, **Rochelle Carpenter**, **Edmund J. Coan, Jr.**, **David A. Coon**, **Donnesha Y. Correll**, **Karen A. Crook**, **Alex E. Cutter**, **KaTrina J. Dandie**, **Gail S. Davidson**, **Sherry P. Deskins**, **Gretchen A. Dickson**, **Mark E. Dickson**, **William B. Eaton**, **Richard T. Edwards**, **Cynthia R. Eurich**, **Karen S. Fields**, **Lourdes N. Flaim**, **Linda Flores-Baez**, **Charles F. Fowler, III**, **Wallace Fraser**, **Gemma M. Furno**, **Alfred Gigletto**, **John W. Gloster**, **Tere M. Glover**, **Audrian J. Gray**, **Mark T. Gray**, **Annette M. Guevarez**, **Rebecca J. Halterman**, **Carolyn L. Hampton**, **Catherine J. Hartz**, **Anne Jones**, **Doris M. Kling**, **Debra A. Latham**, **Douglas M. Lee**, **Charles T. Lee, Jr.**, **Vanessa M. Leuthold**, **Raymond N. Loftin**, **Jeannie A. McClees**, **Joy McLaughlin**, **Karen S. Medina**, **Hector X. Merced**, **Enid Mirabel-Cruz**, **Lourdes M. Morales**, **Laureen H. Moyer**, **Margarita M. Musquiz**, **Jamie Nazario-Perez**, **Jo Ann Norris**, **Ivonne Pabon-Marrero**, **Deborah Padua-Ferris**, **Eloise K. Parker**, **Alicia E. Pickett**, **Ann Quarzo**, **Annette M. Quinlan**, **Monica L. Rodia**, **Denise Sanders**, **Monique V. Sanders**, **Glenn C. Schneider**, **Clayton D. Spangenberg**, **Darlene L. Stewart**, **Kathleen J. Stoner**, **Shirley H. Stover**, **Myss R. Sykes**, **Wanda J. Thomas**, **Maura E. Tipping**, **Nichole Tillman**, **Nevalle Wade**, **Shelley A. Walker**, **Sherri M. Walker**, **Marcia S. Willhide**.

The Decennial Systems and Contracts Management Office, **Michael J. Longini**, Division Chief; **Edwin B. Wagner, Jr.**, Deputy Division Chief; **Alan J. Berlinger**, Assistant Division Chief for Data Capture Program; **J. Gary Doyle**, Assistant Division Chief for Systems Integration; **E. Enrique Gomez**, Assistant Division Chief for Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS); **Patricia Kelly**, Assistant Division Chief for 2000 Printing Contracts; **Michael L. Palensky**, Assistant Division Chief for Acquisition Division; **Robert A. Rinaldi**, Assistant Division Chief for Automation Infrastructure; **Dennis W. Stoudt**, Assistant Division Chief for Processing and Support. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Curtis Broadway**, **Harold M. Brooks**, **Danny Burkhead**, **Neil Thomas Cotton**, **Don Danbury**, **Wendy D. Hicks**, **Donald R. Dwyer**, **Ben Eng**, **Suzanne Fratino**, **Pauline C. Hanson**, **Carolyn Hay**, **Robert J. Hemmig**, **Mark I. Kronisch**, **James Marsden**, **Warren McKay**, **George H. McLaughlin**, **William L. Peil**, **Peter Rosenson**, **Sandra K. Rowland**, **William Russell**, **David Sliom**, **Emmett F. Spiers**, **Marie P. Sudik**, **William K. Stuart**,

---

**Tracy Wessler.** Other Contributors: **Susan Ann Baptist, Amy M. Bishton, Carolyn G. Blackford, Mary Louise Bohle, Marian E. Brady, Rosalie A. Britt, John K. Butler, Jr., Jean M. Clark, Michael Clark, Jack F. Davis, Gladys V. Davis, Raymond W. Davis, Radine L. Desperes, Julia B. Dickens, Michael S. Dugan, Karen S. Dutterer, William A. Eng, Janis A. Ennis, Sharon K. Fortuna, Diana L. Giffin, Margaret E. Goldsmith, Jennifer L. Holland, Charles J. Kahn, Ellen B. Katzoff, Sunhak Kim, Patricia L. Kirk, Andrew P. Kraynak, Sandra L. Lantz, Brenda F. Lukenich, Patricia Madson, Caroline S. Magill, Karen K. Mitchell, Gerard Moore, Patrick J. Mulcahy, Duc Mong Nguyen, Robert A. Peregoy, Mary S. Petrocci, Dan E. Philipp, Eugene M. Rashlich, Phyllis Simard, Frances A. Simmons, Aric G. Smarra, Johanne M. Stovall, Joann M. Sutton, David A. Tabaska, Jess D. Thompson, DOUNG D. TO, Mary M. Tucker, Michael T. Wharton, Berlyn Wheeler, Margaret G. Williams, Mary M. Wright.**

The Decennial Statistical Studies Division, **Howard Hogan**, Division Chief; **Jon Clark**, Assistant Division Chief for Census Design; **Maureen P. Lynch**, Assistant Division Chief for Coverage Measurement Processing; **Donna Kostanich**, Assistant Division Chief for Sampling and Estimation; **Rajendra Singh**, Assistant Division Chief for Statistical Communications; **David C. Whitford**, Assistant Division Chief for Statistical Program Management; **Barbara Walter**, Special Assistant to the Division Chief. Branch Chiefs: **Nicholas Alberti, Patrick Cantwell, Danny Childers, Deborah Fenstermaker, Philip M. Gbur, Richard Griffin, Charisse E. Jones, Marjorie Martinez, Alfredo Navarro, Magdalena Ramos, Jennifer Reichert, James Treat.** Other Contributors: **Tamara Adams, Paula Anderson, Mark Asiala, Susan Atha, Diane Barrett, Stephanie Baumgardner, Michael Beaghen, Rosemary Byrne, Kathy Rae Carlers, Nathan Carter, Inez Chen, John Chesnut, Kara Morgan Clarke, Ryan Cromar, Peter Davis, Charles R. Dimitri, Carl Durant, Lisa Fairchild, James Farber, Golam Farooque, Roxanne Feldpausch, Patricia Fisher, Courtney Ford, Rhonda Geddings, Greg Golebiewski, Alicia Green, Dawn E. Haines, Kevin Haley, Steven Hefter, John Hilton, Maria Cupples Hudson, Jerry Imel, Lynn Imel, Meiliawati Iskandar, Levern Jacobs, Jr., Carrie Johanson, Kimball Jonas, John Jones, Loleysa Kelly, Jae Kwang Kim, Felipe Kohn, Bau Le, Xijian Liu, Anne McGaughey, Dave McGrath, Tracey McNally, Vincent T. Mule, Jr., Nganha Nguyen, Susan Odell, Broderick Oliver, Doug Olson, Robin A. Pennington, Rebecca Piegari, Barbara Ray, Miriam Rosenthal, Matthew Salganik, Robert Sands, Eric Schindler, Shuping Shen, Dave Sheppard, Roger Shores, Charles D. Sissel, Damon Smith, Phawn Stallone, Michael Starsinic, Martha Sutt, Michael Tenebaum, Ana Valentin, Joseph G. VanNest, Mark Viator, Erin Whitworth, Glenn Wolfgang, Kevin Zajac, Mary Frances Zelenak, Randal ZuWallaack.**

The Housing and Household Economic Statistics Division, **Daniel H. Weinberg**, Division Chief; **Leonard J. Norry**, Assistant Division Chief for Housing Characteristics; **Charles T. Nelson**, Assistant Division Chief for Income, Poverty, and Health Statistics; **Stephanie S. Shipp**, Assistant Division Chief for Labor Force Statistics and Outreach; **Richard A. Denby**, Assistant Division Chief for Estimation, Processing, and Programming. Branch Chiefs, Staff Chiefs, and Special Assistants: **Larry L. Beasley, Donald R. Dalzell, Peter J. Fronczek, Patricia A. Johnson, Susan P. Love, John M. McNeil, Mary Naifeh, Thomas J. Palumbo, Lydia Scoon-Rogers, Thomas S. Scopp, Edward J. Welniak, Jeanne M. Woodward.** Other Contributors: **Laura Adler, Elaine M. Anderson, Jana L. Asher, John T. Baker, II, Dana A. Bradley, Robert L. Bennefield, Donna Benton, Joanne Binette, Helen Bohle, Ester Buckles, Mary Thrift Bush, Stephen L. Campbell, Charita Castro, Linda B. Cavanaugh, William S. Chapin, Joan M. Clarke, Joseph P. Dalaker, Bonnie L. Damon, Michael E. Davern, Sarah C. Davis, Katharine M. Earle, Reita Glenn-Hackett, Timothy S. Grall, Ann-Margaret Jensen, Mary C. Kirk, Diana J. Lewis, Tracy A. Loveless, Sandra Lockett, Wynona L. Mims, Thomas Niemczyk, Roberta T. Payne, Hung X. Phan, Chandararith R. Phe, Kirby G. Posey, David M. Rajnes, Dwayne Ross, Howard A. Savage, Peter J. Sepielli, Paul Siegel, Nora Szeto, Jan Tin, Sherri C. Tompa, Victor M. Valdisera, Marjorie R. Ward, Myra A. Washington, Mai A. Weismantle, Ellen B. Wilson.**

The Population Division, **John F. Long**, Division Chief; **Louisa F. Miller**, Assistant Division Chief for Census Programs; **Signe Wetrogan**, Assistant Division Chief for Population Estimates and Projections; **Robert A. Kominski**, Assistant Division Chief for Social and Demographic Statistics; **Jorge del Pinal**, Assistant Division Chief for Special Population Statistics; **Peter Way**, International Programs Center Chief. Branch Chiefs, Staff Chiefs, and Special Assistants: **Michael J.**

---

**Batutis, Jr., Judy Belton, Claudette Bennett, Lisa Blumerman, Robert Bush, Edwin R. Byerly, Arthur Cresce, Jr., Jennifer C. Day, Kevin Deardorff, Manuel de la Puente, Glenn S. Ferri, Campbell J. Gibson, Karen Humes, Diana Lopez-Meisel, Robert Nunziata, Martin O'Connell, E. Marie Pees, J. Gregory Robinson, Phillip A. Salopek, Arlene Saluter, William Schooling, Annetta C. Smith, Gregory Spencer, Janice A. Valdisera.** Other Contributors: **Arjun Adlakha, Patricia Anderson, Amy Arnett, Angela D. Asano, Lea Auman, Cassandra Banks, Jessica Barnes, Kurt Bauman, Bonny M. Berkner, Mary Blankenship, Celia G. Boertlein, Ellen J. Bradley, Angela Brittingham, Antonio Bruce, Rosalind Bruno, Katherine Campbell, Paul R. Campbell, Rachel Cassidy, Linda Chase, Charles L. Clark, Sheila Colbert, Margaret Cole, Joseph Costanzo, Rosemarie Cowan, Andrea Curry, James Creech, Prithwis Das Gupta, Cynthia Davis, Warren F. Davis, Kimberly A. DeBarros, Donna Defibaugh, Jason Devine, Tina Dosunmu, Bruce Durdning, Jane Dye, Carol S. Faber, Alison Fields, Jason Fields, Timothy R. Fitzgerald, Todd Gardner, Yvonne Gist, Sherrell Goggin, Rosalyn M. Green, Elizabeth Grieco, Betsy Guzman, Kristin A. Hansen, Kenneth Hawkins, Mary Hawkins, Lisa Hetzel, Keller Hill, Phyllis Hogan, Amie Jamieson, Tecora Jimason, Arvella Johnson, Rodger Johnson, Nicholas Jones, Colleen Joyce, Kay T. Jung, Linda B. Kehm, Mary Elizabeth Kennedy, Mary R Kennedy, Jennifer Kipple, Lois M. Kline, Jeffrey J. Kuenzi, Emily M. Lennon, Michael Levin, Mary Louviere, Terry Lugaila, Paul Mackun, Gladys Martinez, Linda Mayberry, Jesse McKinnon, Janin Menendez, Julie Meyer, Karen M. Mills, Terri Monroe, Kathleen Morris, Debra Niner, Catherine O'Brien, Grace O'Neill, Stella Ogunwole, Thomas Ondra, Marc Perry, Sherry B. Pollock, Ann Powell, David Rain, Roberto Ramirez, Michael Ratcliffe, Cynthia Ratliff, John Reed, Edith Reeves, Clara A. Reschovsky, Donna Robertson, Anne R. Ross, Camille Ryan, Rebecca Sauer, Selma Sawaya, Jason P. Schachter, Rebeckah Schlosser, Dianne Schmidley, Hyon Shin, Robert Shlanta, Linda Showalter, Tavia Simmons, Victoria Simmons, Larry Sink, Brenda Skillern, Amy Smith, Denise I. Smith, Pamela Smith, Steven Smith, Renee E. Spraggins, Gretchen A. Stiers, Michael Stroot, Trudy Suchan, Susan M. Swan, Nancy L. Sweet, Gloria A. Swieczkowski, Leah Taguba, Anthony Tchai, Herbert Thompson, Carolyn Tillman, Marylou Unsell, Barbara Van der Vate, Paula Vines, Grace T. Waibel, William Wannall, Elizabeth Weber, Kirsten West, Nina J. Williams, David Word, Janet Wysocki.**

The Customer Liaison Office, **Stanley J. Rolark**, Division Chief. Team Leaders/Branch Chiefs: **Renee Jefferson-Copeland, Barbara A. Harris, Thelma Stiffarm.** Other Contributors: **Franklin J. Ambrose, Michael Bryan, Kassandre Cowan, Russell Davis, Jr., LaShaunne Graves, Keller Hill, Edwina Jaramillo, Janice Jones, Wayne Kei, Brenda Kelly, Barbara LaFleur, William M. Millett, Cerafin (John) Morales, Catherine Yvonne Smallwood, Debra Spinazola, Charmae G. Taliaferro, Ernest Wilson.**

The Administrative and Customer Services Division, **Walter C. Odom**, Division Chief; **Michael G. Garland**, Assistant Division Chief for Product Development and Publications Services. Branch Chiefs: **James R. Clark, Gary J. Lauffer.** Other Contributors: **Barbara M. Abbott, Ethel M. Benson, Barbara Blount, Shirley Boswell, Cynthia G. Brooks, Arlene Butler, Meshel Butler, Joyce Chamberlain, Shirley Clark, Tina T. Egan, Barry G. Hill, Shirley McLaughlin, Kim D. Ottenstein, Crystal Pate, Rena S. Pinkney, Kevin Proctor, Laurene V. Qualls, Neeland G. Queen, Sylvia Reese, Amanda D. Shields, Margaret A. Smith, Mary Stinson, Jan Sweeney, Gary Vollmer, Elizabeth J. Williams.**

The Census 2000 Redistricting Data Office, **Marshall L. Turner, Jr.**, Division Chief; **Catherine Clark McCully**, Assistant Division Chief.

The Geography Division, **Robert W. Marx**, Division Chief; **Robert LaMacchia**, Assistant Division Chief for Geocartographic Services; **Linda Franz**, Assistant Division Chief for Geographic Operations; **David Galdi**, Assistant Division Chief for Geographic Application Systems; **Carl Hantman**, Assistant Division Chief for Geoprocessing Systems; **Joseph Knott**, Geographic Operations Advisor. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Brian Beck, Richard Birdsong, Gerard Boudriault, Frederick Broome, Beverly Davis, Sonya DeSha, Leo Dougherty, Randy Fusaro, Joseph Marinucci, Terence McDowell, Wendell McManus, Victor Meiller, Al Pfeiffer, Linda Pike, Lourdes Ramirez, Barbara Rosen, Ricardo Ruiz, Joel Sobel, Brian Swanhart, Daniel Todd, Timothy Trainor, Michael Van Dyke.** Other Contributors: **Rashida Abdul-Qasim,**



---

**Joanne Aikman, David Alexander, Patricia Angus, Anibal Asencio, David Aultman, Lawrence Bates, Constance Beard, Elizabeth Berman, Ronald Blake, Glenn Bortz, John Brown, Deborah Bryant, David Bush, John Byle, Kimberly Canada, Colleen Carbone, Dong Chung, Janet Clayton, Sharon Cochran, Charlotte Coleman, Gerald Coleman, Anthony Costanzo, Raymond Craig, Heidi Crawford, Paul Daisey, Robert Damario, James Davis, Ross Davis, Monica DiGialleonardo, Kevin Donnalley, Jerome Dorrance, Kaile Dougherty, Charles Duncombe, David Earles, Cindy Falkenstein, Scott Fifield, Caren Fitzgerald, Andrew Flora, Daniel Flynn, Michael Fournier, Deanna Fowler, Barbara Frey, Gerald Furner, Kelly Gioffre, Carol Gleason, Nancy Goodman, Tammi Gorsak, Richard Griggs, Dinh Ha, Michael Hackelton, Ebony Hampton, Gregory Hanks, Cheryl Hayes, Jeremy Hilts, Steve Ho, Van Hoad, Sheeja Holt, Kenton Hoxie, Bin Huang, Stuart Irby, Shade Jenifer, Barbara Johnson, Ruth Johnson, Noelle Joll, Stephen Jones, John Judge, Melissa Kenney, Kimberly Kline, Geoffrey Kovar, Mark Kueck, Chris Lefevre, Carl Leggerieri, John Liadis, Alan Longshore, Judy Lothar, Paul Lothar, William Macauley, Paul Manka, Reginald Masano, John McKay, Gwendolyn McLaughlin, Joan Meiller, Catherine Miller, Peter Miller, Charles Moon, Kalliope Mulchi, Laura Muller, Valerie Murdock, Richard Naus, Hoan Nguyen, Tracy Nguyen, Marjorie Nicolas, Linda Orsini, Vincent Osier, Brian Osterloh, Nick Padfield, Lornell Park, James Pender, Rose Quarato, Shawn Radzinski, Patricia Ream, Jeffrey Redden, Anne Richards, Elizabeth Richardson, Danielle Ringstrom, Keith Rokoske, Janemary Rosenson, Carl Sanders, George Sarkees, Carrie Saunders, Barbara Saville, Jeff Schneider, Brian Scott, Valerie Sebestyen, Ryan Short, David Shupe, Michael Sikora, Sally Snodgrass, John Sperling, Jay Spurlin, Michelle Stathers, Flora Louise Stewart, Nan Stout, Dorothy Stroz, Roberta Swanhart, Daniel Sweeney, David Tarr, Shari Thompson, William Thompson, John Tichy, Karen Todd, Jaime Turner, Meade Turner, Barabara Wallace, Percy Warnakulasuriya, Victor Westhall, Tonja White, Charles Whittington, Scott Wilcox, Donna Williams, James Wood, Edward Wysocki, Donna Zorn.**

The Telecommunications Office, **Larry J. Patin**, Division Chief; **Kenneth A. Riccini**, Assistant Division Chief. Team Leaders: **Janet T. Absher, Donald E. Badrak, II, Edward H. Cormier, Pamela D. Mosley, Clement J. Scanlan, John R. Selock, Gary K. Sweely**. Senior Staff Contributors: **Teryl A. Baker, Judith K. Brunclik, Kevin D. Butler, Steven P. Joseph, Anthony L. Lesko, Jr., Deborah L. Ludka, Patrick L. McDonald, Jae M. Pak, Lee E. Rian, Robert M. Scott, Calvin R. Spears, Ronald L. Steinberg, Christopher D. Volatile, Marcus A. Ward, Gary L. Williams**. Other Contributors: **Joan A. Babb, Michael J. Bartolomeo, Jr., Krishan K. Chhibbar, Mary E. Deas, Sharon C. Dombrowski, Brenda J. Galvin, Priscilla A. Harrell, Leo T. Hool, Minh L. Huynh, Cyrus S. Jackson, Jr., Joseph J. Powell, Phyllis A. Shipley, Cynthia A. Simmonds, Lester R. Swann, Tonette M. Swanson, Carlene C. Tayman, Vivian A. Wilson**.

The Technologies Management Office, **Barbara M. LoPresti**, Division Chief; **Howard Prouse**, Assistant Division Chief for Census Automation; **Roy F. Borgstede**, Assistant Division Chief for Systems; **Judy Dawson**, Assistant to the Assistant Division Chief for Census Automation. Team Leaders: **Steven Angel, Leah Arnold, Jerome Garrett, Chris Garza, Tim McGarvey, Bob McGrath, Tom McNeal, Mark Peitzmeier, Jane Polzer, Ellen Soper, Robert Soper, Yiwei Yu**. Other Contributors: **Edgard Antonio, Sheila Astacio, Bill Ballew, Erica Bilek, Robert Brown, Annie Calhoun, Joanne Carruba, Cedric Carter, Carol Comisarow, Frank Fisiorek, Susan Galeano, Sharon Gross, Michael Haas, Carol Hammond, Deloris Higgins, Chris Kent, Michael Marini, Patricia Montgomery, Gail Nairn, Yu-Jihng Peng, Caroline Riker, Nancy Rogers, Gary Seigel, Sandra D. Stewart, Darrin Stolba, Lynn Swindler, Luana Tran, Douglas Vibbert, John View, Karen Wyatt**.

The Statistical Research Division, **Tommy Wright**, Division Chief; **Marty Appel, Leslie Brownrigg, Beverley Causey, Bor-Chung Chen, Carol Corby, Melinda Crowley, Manuel de la Puente, Theresa DeMaio, David DesJardins, Joyce Farmer, Maria Garcia, Eleanor Gerber, Dan Gillman, Sam Hawala, Samuel Highsmith, Jr., Richard Hoffman, III, C. Easley Hoy, Elizabeth Huang, Michael Ikeda, Cary Isaki, Catherine Keeley, Jay Kim, William LaPlant, Gregory Lestina, Jr., John Linebarger, Lawrence Malakhoff, Donald Malec, Kent Marquis, Paul Massell, Thomas Mayer, Jeffrey Moore, Elizabeth Murphy, Elizabeth**

---

**Nichols, Thomas Petkunas, Edward Porter, Lorraine Randall, Cleo Redline, Matt Salo, Mary Scaggs, Laurel Schwede, Philip Steel, Yves Thibaudeau, Julie Tsay, Elizabeth Vacca, Todd Williams, William Winkler, Laura Zayatz.**

The Congressional Affairs Office, **Robin J. Bachman**, Division Chief; **Joanne M. Caldwell**, Assistant Division Chief. Congressional Affairs Associates: **John H. Ambler, Clive R. Richmond**. Liaison Staff and Assistants: **Lee E. AuCoin, Stuart P. Durst, Sharon K. Murtha, Joanne M. Ramsey, Leatha Lamison-White**. Other Contributors: **Martha E. Gigger, Tracey N. Harrison, Colleen Smith, Tammy Sutton, Regina M. Toye, Barbara J. Ziccardi**.

The Marketing Services Office, **John C. Kavaliunas**, Division Chief. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Barbara Aldrich, Joanne Dickinson, Colleen Flannery, George Selby, Leslie D. Solomon, Joyce Ware**. Other Contributors: **William Crews, Barbara Garner, Mary Jane McCoy, Robert Schneider, Jr., David L. Wycinsky, Jr.**

The Public Information Office, **Maury Cagle**, Chief. Other Contributors: **Sharon Anderson, Angela Baker, Chris Baumgartner, Mike Bergman, Robert Bernstein, George Boyd, Patti Buscher, Catherine Childress, Renee Clagett, Noel Clay, Danielle Conceicao, Debra Corbett, Pauline Cornellier, Cat Crusan, Robin Davis, Darlene Dickens, Mary Dolezuchowicz, Pat Dunton, Karen Epp, Joe Forte, Mike Freeman, Fred Gatlin, Gerri Griffith, Kara Haley, Barbara Hatchl, David Hoffman, Bonnie Hopper, Danny Johnson, Dwight Johnson, Schere Johnson-Jordan, Ellie Juergens, Lucille Larkin, Debbie Law, Mark Mangold, Eileen Marra, Suzanne Moret, Mike Morgan, Linda Nancarrow, Bryan Niemiec, Ruth Osborne, James Pasierb, Mary Pelzer, Rick Reed, Victor Romero, Bey-Ling Sha, Barbara Soule, Mary G. Thomas, Beverly Thompson, Donna Tillery, Neil Tillman, Mark Tolbert, III, Gene Vandrovec, Jeanne Waples, Tom Webster, Everett Whiteley, Janet Wooding, J. Paul Wyatt, Kevin Younes**.

The Policy Office, **Gerald W. Gates**, Chief. Branch and Staff Chiefs: **Wendy L. Alvey, Thomas A. Jones, William F. Micarelli, Marilyn H. Moore, Jacqueline R. Yates**. Other Staff: **David G. Hendricks, Patricia L. Melvin, David M. Pemberton, Sandra L. Shahady, Fred J. Shenk**.

The Census 2000 Publicity Office, **Steven J. Jost**, Associate Director for Communications; **Jennifer P. Marks**, Division Chief; Special Assistants to the Division Chief, **Kerry Suttan** and **Judith Waldrop**. Branch Chiefs and Staff: **Angelia Banks, Patti Becker, Charlene Bickings, Cherrie Burgess, Shirley Clevinger, Dave Coontz, Paula Coupe, Kimberly A. Crews, Nedra Darling, Jenmaire Dewberry, Thomas W. Edwards, Michele Freda, Michelle Hammond, Angela M. Johnson, Sharon Massie, Dorothy G. Moorefield, Lillian Moy, Diane Norton, Kendall Oliphant, Elaine V. Quesinberry, Beverly A. Roberts, Monica Smith, Dorothy Winslow**.

The Planning, Research, and Evaluation Division, **Ruth Ann Killion**, Division Chief; **Deborah Bolton**, Assistant Division Chief for Coordination; **David Hubble**, Assistant Division Chief for Evaluations; **Charlene Leggieri**, Assistant Division Chief for Administrative Records Research; **Sally Obenski**, Assistant Division Chief for 2010 Planning. Staff Group Leaders and Staff: **Joan Marie Hill, Dean Judson, Vickie Kee, Juanita Lott, Randall Neugebauer, Rita Petroni, Arona Pistiner, Cotty Smith, Emilda Rivers, George Train, Frank Vitrano, Henry Wolman, Stephen Ash, Jana Asher, Elizabeth Banks, Mikahil Batkhan, Mark Bauder, Susanne Bean, Katie Bench, Keith Bennett, Michael Berning, Harold Bobbitt, Linda Brudvig, Joseph Burcham, Tammy Butler, Rita Cacas, Cynthia Chang, Joseph Conklin, Raph Cook, Ann Daniele, Mary Davis, Benita Dawson, Margaret Duffy, Matt Falkenstein, Eleni Franklin, Jennifer Guarino, David Hilnbrand, Christine Hough, Lionel Howard, Norman Kaplan, Anne Kearney, Donald Keathley, Francina Kerr, Jeong Kim, Elizabeth Krejsa, Dawn LeBeau, John Lukasiewicz, Jason Machowski, Daniella Mungo, Sherri Norris, Nancy Osbourn, Karen Owens, James Poyer, Joyce Price, David Raglin, Audrey Rebello, Dean Resnick, Pamela Ricks, Paul Riley, Cynthia Rothhaas, Megan Ruhnke, Jane Sandusky, Douglas Scheffler, Tammie Shanks, Kevin A. Shaw, Kevin M. Shaw, Diane Simmons, George Sledge, Carnelle Sligh, Courtney Stapleton, David Stemper, Mary Anne Sykes, Mary Untch, Deborah Wagner, Lisa Wallace, Phyllis Walton, Irene Zimmermann**. Other Contributors: **Jennifer Ambler, Nancy Bates, Genia Battle, Sara Buckley, Esther Butler, Gary Chappell, Kimberly Collora, Jill Duncan, Mark Gorsak, Matthew Hacker, Rachel**

---

**Hall, Theresa Hall Marvin, Sam Hawala, Catherine Hooper, Juanita Jackson, Michael Larsen, Fred Lestina, Jason Martin, Jay Keller, Yolanda McMillan, Sara Munger, Natasha Pace; Dave Phelps, Ronald Prevost, Clive Richmond, David Rockoff, Zakiya Sackor, Herbert Thompson, Erin Vacca, Andrew Zbikowski.**

The Systems Support Division, **Robert G. Munsey**; Contributors: **Paul Friday, Cary Bean.**

The Field Division, **Marvin D. Raines**, Associate Director for Field Division; **Carol Van Horn**, Assistant to the Associate Director for Field Operations; **Michael Weiler**, Special Assistant to the Associate Director for Field Operations; **L. Diane Bennett**, Special Assistant to the Associate Director for Field Operations; **Brian Monaghan**, Lead Assistant Division Chief, Censuses; **Janet Cummings**, Assistant Division Chief, Budget, Management, and Oversight; **Gail Leithauser**, Assistant Division Chief, Geography and Data Collection; **Richard Blass**, Assistant Division Chief for Evaluation and Research; **Mark Taylor**, Assistant Division Chief for Payroll Processing. Special Assistant for Space and Logistics: **Hugh Brennan, Jim Steed.** Branch Chiefs, Staff Chiefs, and Team Leaders: **Michael Thieme, Harold Hayes, Brenda August, Miriam Balutis, Jennifer Jones, Nola Krasko, Jan Jaworski, Karen Seebold, Pamela White, Dwight Osbourn, Bill Phalen, Isabelle McCants, Nancy Jones, Fred Borsa, Tim Devine, Gerald Brooke, Mike Stump, Clif Taylor, Cheryl Querry, Maisha Strozier, Geraldine Burt, Sandra Lucas, Dennis Van Langen, Karen Field, David McCormack, John Donnelly, Kathy Wimbish, Sharon Schoch, Jeanne Benetti, Peter Sefton, Alicia Morris, Sydnee Chattin-Reynolds, Diana Harley, Bettye Moohn, Kim Higginbotham, Lorraine Barnett, Charles Moore, Grailand Hall.** Additional Contributors: **Mary Beth Williams, Keisha Wilson, Louise Sciukas, Alemayehu Bishaw, Monsita Hemsley, Maxine Judkins, Anita Lembo, Laura Sewell, Kathy Maney, Diana Martin, Georgina Manley, William Bivens, Carol Foley, Patricia Pace, Vicky Glasier, Veronica Pollard, Todd Gore, Stacie Lowe, Dorothy Wilson, Nancy Radcliffe, Shannon Hill, Troy Scott, Brenda Holmes, Orphas Sommerville, Thomas Ickes, Marcia White, Monica Parrott Jones, Virginia Zamaitis, Lillian Witters, Tina Cunningham, JoAnne Dewey, Chuck Hovland, Andrea Sugarman, Marcia Thessin, Jennifer Weitzel, Edwin Shaw, Neala Stevens, Edith Harvey, Charles Tull, Rene Toole, Richard Rodgers, Lori Vehrs, Debbie Blizard, Kathleen Garcia, Lydia Hartley, Theresa Huseman, Dayna Jacobs, Jennifer Tate, Tammie Nelson, Samuel Santos, Tracy Block, Agnes Brown, Sandra Hatcher, Janice Watson, Catherine Valchera, Ken Graves, Connie Murray, Don Halcombe, Marilynn Kempf, June Lee, Anita Bryner, Edward Hightower, Marietta Johnson, Nicole Perrine, Russ Roberts, Bruce Williams, Michelle White, Lorraine Helms, Wanda Smith, Matthew Stewart, William Pope, Charlene McNeil, Sheri Smalls, Kathy Belfield, Lakrisha Morton, Geraldine Mekennon, Alvin Osborne, Linda Williams, Billi Jo Wickstrand, Jim Carrier, Phyllis Godette, Eric Florimon-Reed, Kimberly Ross, Mary Meadows, Gwen Thomas, Connie Williams, Lu Wood, Rosamond Harris, Craig Cassidy, Raymond Burgess, Arlet Aanestad, Joyce Boston, Yorlunza Brown, Elizabeth Squires, Gina Winchester, Eve Franklin, Tiffany Miller, Cheryl Banks, Maureen Brady, Kimberly Hollingsworth, Robert Tomassoni, Jean Williams, Michelle Williams, Evette Gomez, Warren Drummond, Paul Riley, Charles Roe, Laura Waggoner, Ron Whitehead, Jim Cawlo, Ian Millett, Alfonso Zapata, Cicely Stinson, Marcy Bailey, Carolyn Johnson, Elaine Neal, Elda Robinson, Deborah Russell, Milicent Stewart, Kathy Gaidis, Delores Jeter, Marilyn Quiles Amaya, Ruby Lewis, Gary Styles, Lillian Wilson, Sabrina Yates, Latoya Williams, Annetta Akins, Roger Clark, Brian Deevy, Charnessa Hanshaw, Dennis Hickey, Caleb Kriesberg, Tom Loo, Luis Padilla, Julia Williams.**

The Atlanta Regional Census Center, **James F. Holmes**, Regional Director; **Harold K. Wood**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Reginald Bigham, Manuel Landivar, Sneha Desai. Hilda S. Dimmock**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.); **Mary Struebing**, Area Manager (A.C.E.). Area Managers: **Allen Cranford, Allen Wells, Patrick Graeser, Stephanye Staggers-Profit, Dorothy Clayton, Margaret Kelly, Jazmin Mariani, Sherri Dickerson.** Regional Recruiters: **Bridgitte Wyche-McGee, Teri Henderson. Rose Polk**, Administrative Supervisor; **Ann Foster Marriner**, Supervisory Geographer; **Thomas S. Wilkie**, Supervisory Computer Specialist. Geographers: **Franklin Wallace, Ralph Rose, Nancy Bechler.** Partnership Coordinators: **Mary Love Sanford, Danielle Jones.**

---

The Boston Regional Census Center, **Arthur G. Dukakis**, Regional Director; **Kathleen Ludgate**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Cornelius S. Driscoll, David F. Hopkins, Bruce Kaminski**. Area Managers: **Marc Brochu, Bart Eaton, Hector Feliciano, Kate Folwell, Jack Hickey, Bryn K. Johnson, Jesse T. Potter. Susan Connors**, Administrative Supervisor; **James Cormier**, Automation Supervisor. Partnership Coordinators: **Tia Costello, Alfred Smith**. Partnership Team Leaders: **Kathleen Bradley, Apryl Edlund-Stith, Sixto Escobar, Cynthia Jennings, Giselle Laffitte, Mayra Ramos, Adib Sabree, Peter Walsh, Wanda Wood**. Census Recruiters: **Diane Gallagher, John Sumner. Mike Horgan**, Geographic Program Supervisor. A.C.E. Assistant Managers: **Zoi Kalaitzidis, Juan R. Navarro**.

The Charlotte Regional Census Center, **Jess A. Avina**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for Field Operations, Recruiting and Geography. Area Managers for Field Operations: **R. Richard Buchholz, Teresa A. Clifton, Francis S. Collins, Linda S. Pike, Craig S. Pickett, Jeanie W. Presto, D. E. "Doug" Robertson, Vivian D. Roscoe**. Regional Recruiters: **Cynthia W. Beamon, John R. Davis, Robert C. Gabbard. Catherine J. Friedenreich**, Geography Coordinator. Geographers: **Lori L. Boston, Joanna C. Pitsikoulis, David H. Wiggins. E. Wilson Burdorff, Jr.**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for Administration, Automation, and Leasing. **Doreen D. Herod**, Administrative Supervisor; **Jerry W. Helms**, Automation Supervisor; **Lucindia E. Scurry-Johnson**, Deputy Regional Director/Partnership. Partnership Coordinators: **E. Victoria Burke, William N. Ward, Jr.** Partnership Team Leaders: **Shirletta Vinson Best, Ronald E. Brown, Doris G. Greene, David J. McMahon, Amy C. Reece, Keith A. Sutton. Dorothy M. Ballard**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E.. **Rosa H. Little**, Assistant ARCM for A.C.E. Team Supervisors for A.C.E.: **Johnny D. Ledbetter, Deborah A. Martin, Stephanie G. Rogers, Kevin E. Winn. Tammy J. Zimmerman**, Supervisory Computer Specialist for A.C.E.

The Chicago Regional Census Center, **Stanley D. Moore**, Regional Director; **Marilyn Sanders**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Scott Deuel, Marcia Harmon, Gail Krmenec, Tracy Fitch**. Partnership Coordinators: **Marilyn Stephens, Joyce Marks. Richard Townsend**, Recruiting Coordinator; **Andrea Johnson**, Geographic Coordinator. Area Managers: **Monique Buckner, Audrey Iverson, Josiah Johnson, Marcia Maisenbacher, John Shankel, Natosha Thompson, Keith Vasseur, Jamie Whiteman. Laurie Walker**, Assistant A.C.E. Manager. Other Contributors: **Sandra Appler, Christina Flores, Judy Graham, Henry Gray, Dennis Green, Charles Howleit, Kalim Khan, John Koester, Dieter Krause, Toni Pitchford, John Rice, Kathy Yendrek, Steve Adrian, Cathy Armour, Terrill Barnes, Nakia Bartley, Gary Boyer, Barbara Brodsky, Sandra Coyle, Larry Cox, Sandra Dennis, James Gawronski, Marla Gibson, Gwendolyn Gray, Patricia Herschfeldt, Audrey Iverson, Toby Lee, Cindy Mailloux, Barbara Pittman, Ann Quattrocchi, Kevin Riggs, Coravonne Salm, James Schanzle, Mark Schmitz, Ileana Serrano, Anthony Shabazz, Susan Sprecher, Jerome Stevenson, Montree Svastisalee, Stacey Terry, Daphne Ward, Vernon Ward, Georgia Adams, Sherri Blumingburg, Cheryl Brown, Sherina Collins, Deborah Cullins Threats, Zretta Lewis, Mary Melone, Connie McKinley, Paula Miller, Ron Skelton, Vernon Spears, Mary Ellen Zbierski, Ricardo Capitulo, Ken Carter, Donna Conroy, Wanda Gilbert, Michael Greer, Jack Mahoney, Cora Rush, Alex Wolter, Lyndon Yin, Taron Dabney, Kathleen Derel, Paul Dziemiela, Matthew Fitzgibbon, Cynthia Garlington, Linda Gray, Patrick Hill, Kevin Husch, Carl Kozlowicz, Eileen Manning, Michael Mecaskey, Russell Pietrowiak, Joel Schoerner, Rapsody Mitra, Daniel Aguirre, Janice Bell, David Bennett, Kelli Lester Brown, Adam Gibson, Angela Edwards, Saul Garcia, Jill Giedt, Dana Gillon, Rafael Gonzalez, Salah Goss, Robert Gulick, Michael Holly, Kendall James, George Juretic, Ardell Ladd, Kimberly Long, Leona Maglaya, Earl McDowell, Joe McGlaughlin, Beverly Moore, Kenneth Moses, Anna Mustafa, JoAnn Russell, Harry Sampler, Kimberly Sanders, Detrice Shelton, Charles Slater, Christopher Smith, Stanley Smith, Gerardo Torres, Julio Villegas, Shirley Warren, Marlene Weisrock, Charles Wright, Susan Feldman, Helen Giles, Duane Marski, Karl Mirkes.**

The Dallas Regional Census Center, **Alfonso E. Mirabal**, Director; **Henry Tow**, Deputy Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Michael Garner, Bonnie Young**. A.C.E. Staff: **Gail E. Streun, Eloy G. Hernandez, Cheryl L. Earnshaw. Alicia Laughlin**, Administrative Supervisor.

---

Recruiting: **John Ortiz, Donna Stovall. Richard De La Garza**, Automation; **Betty Adamek**, Geographer. Partnership Coordinators: **Cherri Green, Marisela Lopez**. Partnership Team Leaders: **Cera Clark, Sam Gonzales, Gwen Goodwin, Kirk Hemphill, Luz Villegas**.

The Denver Regional Census Center, **Susan A. Lavin**, Regional Director; **George M. Cole**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **James T. Christy, William W. Hatcher, Jr.** Area Managers: **William E. Bellamy, Leo E. Cardenas, Mark R. Hendrick, Laura G. Lunsford, Samuel R. Martinez, Lori Putman**. Partnership Coordinator; **Pamela M. Lucero**. Partnership Specialist - Team Leaders: **Earl T. Brotten, Jr., Harold A. Knott, Belva Morrison. Douglas R. Wayland**, Media Partnership Specialist Team Leader. **Paul S. McAllister**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E. Assistant Managers for A.C.E.: **Bradley E. Allen, Barry L. Stevelman. William F. Adams**, Census Recruiter; **Russell W. Frum**, Administrative Supervisor; **Mark K. Hellfritz**, Geographic Coordinator; **David C. Skeeahan**, Automation Supervisor.

The Detroit Regional Census Center, **Dwight Dean**, Regional Director; **Jon Spendlove**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Thomas Chodzko, Elaine Wagner, Janice Pentercs. Christine Blair**, Administrative Supervisor; **William Brewer, Jr.**, Automation Supervisor. Area Managers: **Joette Mumford, David Lackey, Katherine Workman, Sari Raykovitz, Mario Matthews, Susan Hack. Joseph Kogelmann**, Geographic Coordinator. Geographers: **Gary Gruccio, G. Gordon Rector, Julie White**. Recruiters: **M. Randolph Edwards, Betty Hughes**. Partnership Coordinators: **Norma Rivas Ricci, Vincent Kountz**. Partnership Team Leaders: **Cynthia King, Katherine Shiflet. Robert Haisha, Kim Hunter, Richard Lundy, Kathryn Reisen. Barbara Clayton**, Information Specialist; **Katrina Carter**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E.; **David Sinnott**, Assistant A.C.E. Manager; **Thomas Melaney**, Automation Supervisor for A.C.E.; **Kim Estmond**, Administrative Supervisor for A.C.E. Team Supervisors: **David Baize, Lolita Waters, Jennifer Hillman, Eleanor Bowie, Kristina Dalton, Brendan Best, David Glaza, Stephanie Miller**.

The Kansas City Regional Census Center, **Henry L. Palacios**, Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Dennis R. Johnson, Cathy L. Lacy**. Area Managers: **Mary E. Briscoe, Sharon Bunge, Kevin W. Gibson, Patricia M. Sasenick, Jessie M. Williams. Paula Givens-Bolder**, Recruiter. Partnership Coordinators: **Marietta Selmon-Gumbel, Tom Beaver. Robert A. Reed**, Automation Supervisor; **Craig D. Best**, Geographic Coordinator. Geographers: **Wes Flack, Peter Osei-Kwame. Dennis F. Deeney**, Administrative Supervisor; **Randall E. Cartwright**, Assistant Regional Census Manager A.C.E.; **Richard W. Taegel**, A.C.E. Area Manager.

The Los Angeles Regional Census Center, **John E. Reeder, Jr**, Regional Director; **Kendrick J. Ellwanger**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Stephen J. Alnwick, Jerry B. Wong, C. Kemble Worley, Hoa Julie Lam Ly. Jim Bussell**, A.C.E. Automation Staff. A.C.E. Management Staff: **Brenda Harvell, Elaine Marruffo, Faarax Sheikh-Noor, Wes White. Geoff Rolat**, RCC Administrative Staff. Regional Office Administrative Staff: **Isabel Cesena, Koupei (Gwen) White**. RCC Area Managers: **Linda Kane Akers, William H. Johnson, Leonard E. Lee, Annette M. Luna, Eleanor J. Miller, Jesse Rodriguez, Linda Kay Schagrin, Diana J. Turley**. RCC Automation Staff: **Yvonne Lam, Ben Rios. Timothy W. McMonagle**, RCC Geographic Coordinator: RCC Geographers: **Jeffrey P. Freeland, John D. Kennedy, John Joseph Moore**. RCC Recruiters: **Anthony R. Moccia, Jeanne Y. Kondo**. Partnership Coordinators: **Reina Ornelas, Monica Sandoval. Anthony Greno**, Media Team Leader. Partnership Team Leaders: **Luz Castillo, Susan Ng, Maria Padron, John Flores, Belinda Garcia, Ardiss Lilly, Tommy Randle**.

The Philadelphia Regional Census Center, **Fernando E. Armstrong**, Regional Director; **George Grandy, Jr.**, Deputy Regional Director. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Nunzio V. Cerniglia, Philip M. Lutz. John M. Stuart**, A.C.E. Assistant Regional Census Manager; **John M. Mendenhall**, A.C.E. Assistant Manager; **Belinda Castro Gonzalez**, A.C.E. Supervisory Computer Specialist; **Geraldine Robinson-Ervin**, Administrative Supervisor. Area Managers: **Keith R. Bryant, Betty Ann Fretchel, Tedford J. Griffith, George T. Long, Theodore J. Roman, Linda J. Shell, Carolyn D. Williams. Eric N. Barson**, Automation Coordinator; **Vicki L. Lewis**, Geographic Coordinator. Partnership Coordinators: **Juanita C. Britton, K. Lyn Kirshenbaum**. Recruiters: **Barbara M. Nichols, Maritza Padilla-Laureda**.

---

The New York Regional Census Center, **Lester A. Farthing**, Regional Director; **John W. Dale, II**, Regional Census Manager; **Deborah M. Randall**, Census Manager. Assistant Regional Census Managers: **Ligia Jaquez**, **Richard Liquorie**, **Richard Turnage**. **Marion Britton**, Deputy Regional Director; **Glenda Morgan**, Assistant Regional Census Manager for A.C.E; **Jon Davis**, Assistant A.C.E. Manager. Area Managers: **Jon Beaulieu**, **Allison Cenac**, **Erik Cortes**, **Monette Evans**, **Somonica Green**, **Bill Harfmann**, **George Paladino**, **Heirberto Rios**, **Pat Valle**. **Deirdre Bishop**, Supervisory Geographer. Partnership Coordinators: **Alice Chin**, **Martha Butler**. **Waleska Martinez**, Supervisory Computer Specialist. Census Recruiters: **Kathy Nicolaou**, **Raquel Strauss**. **Inocencio Castro**, Administrative Supervisor.

The Seattle Regional Census Center, **Moises M. Carrasco**, Regional Director; **Michael P. Burns**, Deputy Regional Director; **Timothy P. Olson**, Assistant Regional Census Manager; **Jolynn Lambert**, Assistant Regional Census Manager (A.C.E.). Area Managers: **Faye Amos**, **Linda Clark**, **Alice Greene**, **Pamela Harlan**, **Wendy Hawley**, **Sonya Jorgensen**, **Tom Szabla**. **Lynn Sorgenfrei**, Assistant Manager for A.C.E; **Thomas Callahan**, Automation Coordinator; **Cathy Baker**, (A.C.E.) Supervisory Computer Specialist; **Lesca McKee**, Computer Specialist; **Dennis Duffy**, Supervisory Geographer. Geographers: **Richard Campbell**, **Elena Baranov**. **Gordon Wood**, Supervisory Geographic Specialist; **Andrew Haney**, Geographic Specialist; **Lynn O'Brien**, Supervisory Geographic Specialist. Administration Supervisors: **Mary Plumley**, **Rick Hunt**. **Theodore Heckathorn**, Administrative Specialist (Space); **Robert Clingman**, Partnership Coordinator. Partnership Team Leaders: **Lia Bolden**, **Elaine Dempsey**, **Nancy Holder**, **Nikolay Kvasnyuk**, **Dan Rosas**, **Tony Vaska**. Census Recruiters: **Jan McStay**, **Maria Hosack**.

The National Processing Center Staff, **Judith N. Petty**, Division Chief; **Stanley M. Domzalski**, Assistant Division Chief (Services); **Mark T. Grice**, Assistant Division Chief (Processing); **Jane L. Woods**, Assistant Division Chief (Teleprocessing); **David E. Hackbarth**, Assistant Division Chief (Technology and Information); **Mark J. Matsko**, Assistant Division Chief (Data Capture Center). Branch and Section Chiefs: **Denise D. Anderson**, **Matthew P. Aulbach**, **Jean A. Banet**, **Linda S. Banet**, **Debra S. Barksdale**, **Janice I. Benjamin**, **James L. Berger**, **Michael L. Blair**, **Carlene Bottorff**, **Gary L. Bower**, **Teresa A. Branstetter**, **William E. Brewer, Jr.**, **Linda Broadus**, **Pamela D. Brown**, **Regina A. Cain**, **Jo I. Childress**, **Lester Lee Clement**, **Kathy L. Conn**, **Margaret R. Coy**, **Ida G. Damrel**, **Maria T. Darr**, **Carol A. Dawson**, **Glen M. Everhart**, **Darrell L. Farabee**, **Angela Feldman-Harkins**, **Neil C. Ferraiuolo**, **Grant G. Goodwin**, **Judith A. Gregory**, **Susan C. Hall**, **Janet L. Harmon**, **Linda R. Hayden**, **John Hoffmann**, **Leoda F. Houston**, **Pamela D. Hunter**, **Howard J. Knott**, **William A. Korb**, **Joni S. Krohn**, **Ruby M. Lawson**, **Patricia A. Linton**, **Eileen S. Little**, **Thomas M. Marks**, **Gayle Y. Mathis**, **Bernadette J. Mattingly**, **Donna J. Meredith**, **Gaye Ellen Miller**, **Marilyn K. Mink**, **Joye A. Mullins**, **Martha T. Myers**, **William B. Neely**, **Don E. Overton**, **S. Elaine Rogers**, **Theodore A. Sands**, **Kenneth F. Seis**, **Suzanne B. Shepherd**, **Ellen Slucher**, **Connie Smith**, **Marsha Sowders**, **Jill C. Spencer**, **Aretta Stallard**, **Arthur B. Stewart**, **Debra M. Stringer**, **Carol A. Stubblefield**, **Judith G. Van Gilder**, **Muriel Wharton**, **Russell O. White**, **Daniel L. Whitehouse**, **Ronald L. Willis**, **Betty J. Wright**, **Rosita Young**.